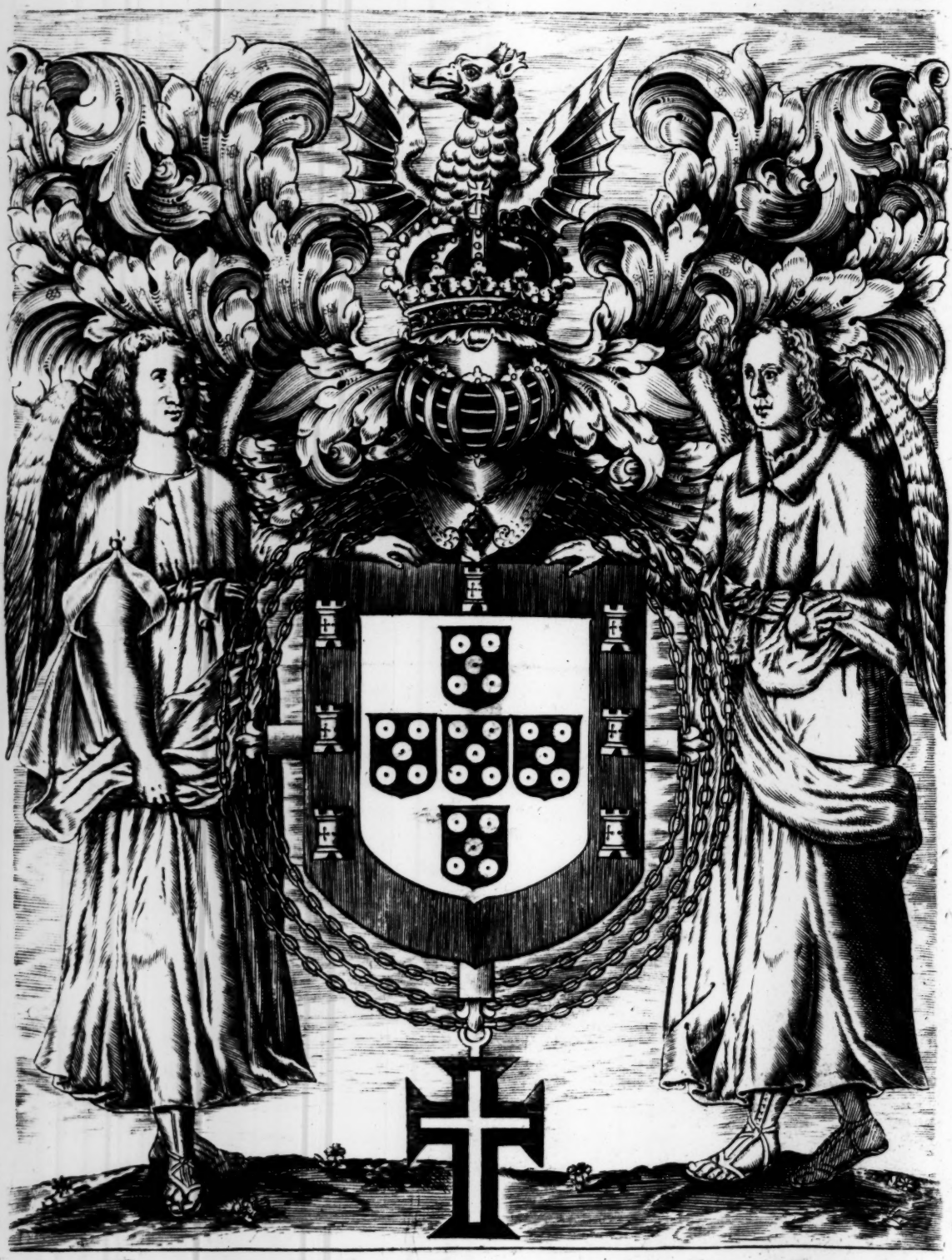
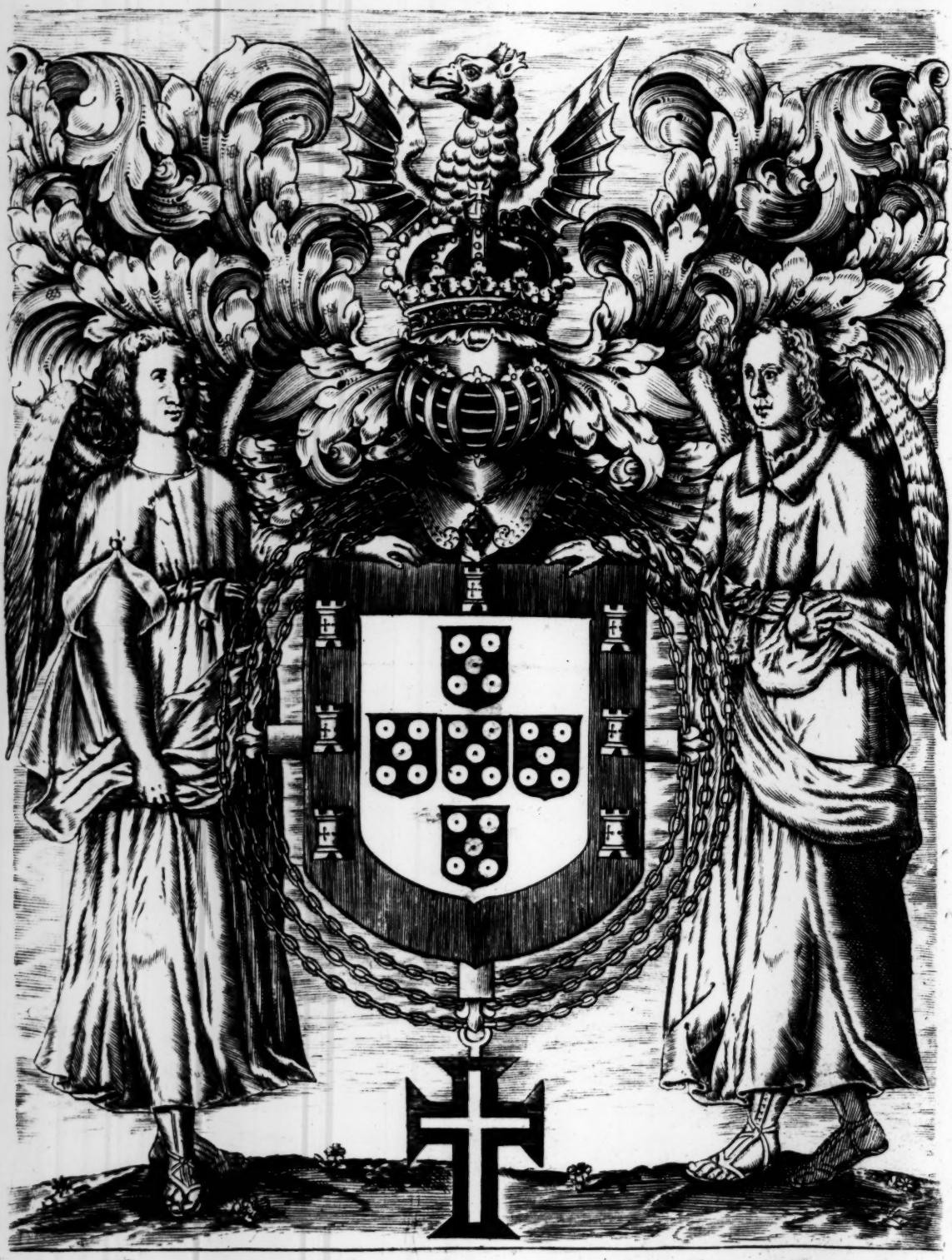


Luciadum Regnum cujus vide stemmata Christi,
Mittit enim rebus stemmata quisque suis.



Luciadum Regnum cujus vide stemmata Christi,
Mittit enim rebus stemmata quisque suis.

A

Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

KINGS

OF

PORTUGAL.

And of all thoſe Illuſtrious Houſes that in Maſculine Line are branched from that Royal Family.

CONTAINING

A DISCOURSE

Of their ſeveral Lives, Marriages, and Iſſues, Times of Birth, Death, and Places of Burial.

With their Armes and Emblazons according to their ſeveral alterations, as alſo their Symboles and Mottoes.

All Engraven in Copper-Plates.

Written in *French* by

SCEVOLE and LOVIS DE SAINCTE-MARTHE,
Brethren, and Advocates in the Court of Parliament of *PARIS*,

Unto the Year, *M. DC. XXIII.*

Rendred into *Engliſh*, and continued unto this preſent Year, *M. DC. LXII.*

By FRANCIS SANDFORD, *Rouge-Dragon*,
Purſuiuant of Armes.

LONDON,
Printed by *E. M.* for the Author, *ANNO*, 1662.

BRITISH MUSEUM

TO THE MOST

Glorious Monarch,

CHARLES II.

KING of *GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE,* and *IRELAND*, &c.

Royal SIR!

THose *Preſents* which in themſelves are rich and beautiful, cannot loſe any thing of their eſteem, though tendred by the meaneſt hand; the Diamond falls not under its true value, when found among the low-prized Pebbles: Nor will (I hope) this *Hiſtory* (which with all due Reverence I preſume to lay at Your *Majeſties* Feet) be thought worthleſs, although preſented to the greateſt of Kings, by the leaſt and loweſt of his Subjects.

Yet my preſumption bears with it a more extentive Modeſty, than to poſſeſs me with a belief, that what I now bring, can, as far as it is any thing of mine, be worthy the leaſt regards of Majeſty. For it's Worth Conſiſts in it ſelf; and being a *Genealogical Hiſtory* of a *Royal Houſe* Indubitably Deſcended from our Engliſh Kings, cannot I hope find a leſs Gracious Acceptance from our Great *Monarch*, than it hath formerly done from His moſt Chriſtian *Majeſty*, in Favour of thoſe who but diſputably have maintained it to be a Branch of the Royal Stem of *France*; but it may much more engage Your acceptance, when Your *Majeſty* conſiders, that out of this Re-

nowned Stock Your *Majesty* hath made choice of Your most Excellent Queen.

For from *Philippa* the daughter of the great Duke of *Lancaster*, *John* of *Gaunt*, descended that numerous issue, which hath since supplyed PORTUGAL for above Three hundred years with a Succession of Heroick and Valiant Kings, and was not discontinued, but by the Power of the *Castillians*, under *Philip II, III, IV.* Kings of *Spain*, and hath been as miraculously restored in the Person of *K. John IV.* so that as King *John I.* much augmented the Glory of that Nation by allying himself with *England*, another King *John* hath no less renewed it, not more by redeeming his Kingdom out of the hands of Ambitious Seisers, than in being Father to that Daughter, by whom in the Persons of Your Royal *Majesty*, and our Gracious Queen KATHERINE, a second and much firmer union is contracted between these two so antiently allied Crowns.

But here, *Dread SIR*, I do conclude, (lest I should too long disturb Your Royal thoughts,) with those Prayers which all good Subjects are bound to make; That as the *Portuguesses* have acknowledged that *Match* with *England*, to be the most happy and fortunate that ever any of their Kings contracted, both for the strength, and glory of that Kingdom; So that Heaven would likewise give Your *Majesty* as numerous, and as glorious an issue by this second *Match*, that Generations to come may have cause to Bless that Day wherein a *Monarch* of *Great Britain* did Espouse an *Infanta* of PORTUGAL. Thus prayes,

YOUR MAJESTIES most Faithful,

and most Obedient, Subject and Servant;

FRANCIS SANDFORD.

Rouge-Dragon, Pursuiuant at *Arms.*

The TRANSLATOR to the READER.

I Need *not a better Authority for the Reputation of this* History, *then to inform you, That the first Part thereof, from* Henry *Count of* Portugal, *to* Anthony *Prior of* Crato, *with the Second Book, containing the Pedigrees of the Royal House of* Braganza, *and other Princes of the Blood of* Portugal, *is Translated out of the* Genealogical History of the Royal House of France, *written by* Scevole, *and* Lovis de Sainct-Marthe, *Persons Eminent for their Knowledge in Antiquity, and most exact in the Descents of the Kings of* France, *and no less curious in this of* Portugal, *as being a Branch of that Royal Stem.*

The later Part, continued from Anthony, *to the Sixth Year of the Reign of King* Alphonso VI. *being this present Year,* One thousand six hundred threescore and two; *is taken out of the Letters of* Francisco Loredano, *a Noble Venetian, and an Able Statesman, employed Ambassador from that Republick, to most of the Princes and Potentates of* Europe; *Englished by an* Ingenious young Gentleman, *not long since.*

To these French *and* Italian *Authors, I have made several Additions out of* Don Antonio de Sousa de Macedo, *a* Portuguese, *concerning the several Changes of the Arms of that Kingdom; The Ceremonies used at the Coronations and Burials of the Kings of* Portugal, *from* Conestaggio *an* Italian; *And the Modern Additions to the Descents of the Younger Houses, either out of* Nicholaus Rittershusius, *a* Germain, *or from the faithful Report of some of the Nobility of the* Portugal *Nation.*

Having chosen rather to make use of Authors that were strangers, and unbiassed with Interest, than Natives of that Kingdom, both for the Satisfaction of my Reader, *and also because the Exploits of that Warlike and Industrious People, would seem from their own Relations almost incredible: For if we consider the small Beginnings out of which they have gained such vast Territories, we cannot but confess, That they have out-done most of the greatest Conquerors; for those with mighty Armies subjected the Old World, but these with small Numbers, have not only carried Victory to the* East, *but found out New Worlds to Conquer: So that the Dominions of* Alphonso *the first King of* Portugal, *are not the Tenth part of those Kingdoms possessed by King* Alphonso VI.

If I have too much made use of the French Idiome *in this Translation,* most Gentlemen will (*I presume*) *pass by that Errour, it being almost impossible to meddle with that Language, and not to receive some Impressions thereby. The Errours of the Press, I have entred on the other side of the Leaf in the Errata, which I would intreat you to Correct; and then I hope you will find the Satisfaction expected in the perusal of this* History.

Farewel, F. S.

WE having perused this Book, which is for the most part a Translation out of *French*, of a *Genealogical History of the Kings of Portugal*, do not find that the same doth materially vary from the Sense of the *Authors*; nor that there is in it any thing contrary to the Rules of Armory.

EDWARD WALKER Garter,
Principal King of Arms.

WILLIAM DUGDALE,
Norroy, King of Arms.

ERRATA.

PAge 1. line 32. for Idolatrous, read Idolators. p. ibid. l. 36. for Histories, r. Historians. p. 2. l. 12. for Father, r. Brother. p. 3. l. 43. after to be built (add) in that Cathedral. p. ibid. l. 44. to, an Epitaph, (add) in Latine. p. 5. l. 36. to, Confine this Princess (add) his Mother. p. 7. l. 31. for 1186. r. 1185. p. 8. l. 17. to, who dyed (add) without Issue. p. 19. l. 43. to, some Historians (add) of *Castille*. p. 27. l. 33. for *Alphonso VI*. r. *Alphonso IV*. p. 36. l. 16. for eracinated, r. Irradicated. p. 55. l. 10. for Forty, r. Three and Forty. p. 61. l. 34. for *Calceur*, r. *Calecut*. p. ibid. l. 35. for so named, r. of that Denomination. p. 81. l. 3. blot out Elected. p. 94. l. 18. for 1510, r. 1580. p. 105. l. 4. for *Messal*, r. *Missal*.

This Book is to be sold by the Author, Francis Sandford, *at his Lodgings next door to the* Heraulds-Office, *upon St.* Bennets-hill: *Or by* Edward Mottershed, *Printer, living upon the aforesaid Hill, over against* Doctors Commons.

The Genealogy of th

1. HENRY OF BOURGONGNE Count of PORTUGAL, w
before his Father, and Grand-ſon of ROBERT OF FRANCE Duke of
and Grand-child of HUGH CAPET, both Kings of FRANCE. He d

2. URACCA Counteſs of *Triſtamare.* — ALPHONSO I. of the
of PORTUGAL, dyed *A*

3. URACCA Queen of *Leon* and *Galicia.* — SANCEO I. of the name
of PORTUGAL, he dyed

4. ALPHONSO II. of the name, third King of PORTUGAL. He died *A°* 1233. — FERDINAND of *Portugal*, Count of *Flanders.* — PETER King of *Majorca.* — HENR of *P tugal.*

5. SANCEO II. of the name, fourth King of PORTUGAL, dyed *Anno* 1246. without iſſue. — ALPHONSO III. of th
King of PORTUGA
Anno 1279.

6. DIONYSIUS or DENIS, ſixth King of PORTUGAL, dyed *Anno* 1325. — ALPHONSO of *Portugal*, Lord of *Portalegre.*

7. CONSTANCE Queen of *Caſtille.* — ALPHONSO IV. of the name, ſeventh King of PORTUGAL, dyed 1357. — ALPHONSO of *Portugal*, dyed without iſſue. — ISABELLA Lady of *Biſcay.*

8. ALPHONSO, DIONYSIO and JOHN, dyed all young. — PETER, eighth King of PORTUGAL, deceaſed *Anno* 1368.

9. FERDINAND, ninth King of PORTUGAL, dyed *Anno* 1383. — DIONYSIO of *Portugal*, eldeſt Son, dyed young. — MARY dy Mar

10. BEATRIX of *Portugal*, Q. of *Caſtille.* — ALPHONSO dyed, aged Ten years. — EDWARD, eleventh King of PORTUGAL, dyed *Anno* 1438. — PETER Duke of *Conimbra.* — HENRY D *Viſco*, and M the Order

11. ALPHONSO V. of the name, twelfth King of PORTUGAL, *ob.* 1481 — LEONOR Wife to the Emperour *Frederick* III. — JANE Queen of *Caſtille.* — FERDINAND D. of *Viſco.* — PETER elected King of *Arragon.* — JOHN Duke of *Conimbra* J

12. JOHN II. of the name, thirteenth King of PORTUGAL, dyed *An.* 1495. — JOHN Prince of *Portugal*, dyed young. — JANE took upon her Religious Habit. — JOHN Duke of *Viſco*, dyed young without iſſue. — JAMES Duke o ſlain by King his Brother-in-

13. ALPHONSO Prince of *Portugal*, dyed young, without iſſue. — ISABELLA wife of the Emperour *Charles V.* — BEATRIX Dutcheſs of *Savoy.* — MICHAEL Prince of *Portugal* & *Caſtille*, dyed young. — JOHN III of the name fifteenth K. of PORTU GAL, dyed *Anno* 155

14. PHILIP II. King of *Spain*, ſeized upon the Kingdom of PORTUGAL, and was Nineteenth King. — JOHN Prince of *Portugal*, died *An.* 1554 — MARY Princeſs of *Spain.* — ISABELLA & BEATRIX dyed young. — ANTHONY t eighteenth King TUGAL. He

15. PHILIP III. of the name King of *Spain*, was twentieth King of PORTUGAL. — SEBASTIAN ſixteenth King of PORTU-GAL, was ſlain in *Affrica. S. prole.* 1578.

16. PHILIP IV. of the name, King of *Spain*, now Reigning, 1662. who poſſeſſed the Kingdom of PORTUGAL until the Year, 1640.

17. KATHERINE of *Portugal*, dyed in her Infancy. — JOHN II. of that name, Duke of *Braganza*, by the unive ſtates, was Crowned King of PORTUGAL, *Anno* 1640.

18. THEODOSIUS Prince of *Portugal*, dyed in his youth. — ALPHONSO VI. of the name, Three and twentieth King of PORTUGAL, who Reigneth at preſent, 1662.

the Kings of Portugal.

L, was second Son of HENRY OF BOURGONGNE that dyed
ke of BOURGONGNE, which ROBERT was Son of ROBERT,
He dyed in the Year, One thousand one hundred and twelve.

f the name, King
yed *A°* 1186.

THERESA Wife of *Ferdinando Mendez.*

name, second King
e dyed *A°* 1212.

THERESA Countess of *Flanders.*

HENRY of *Portugal.* | THERESA Queen of *Leon.* | MAUD Queen of *Castille.* | SANCE an Abbess. | BLANCHE. BERENGARIA.

of the name, fifth
UGAL, dyed

FERDINAND of *Portugal*, Infant of *Serpe.*

LEONORA Queen of *Denmark.*

tugal,

FERDINAND of *Portugal*, dyed young.

BLANCH of *Portugal*, Abbess of *Lorvano.*

LA | CONSTANCE married to *Nounez Gonsalva de Lara.* | MARY wife of *Tellez* son of *Alphonso* Infant of *Moline.* | ISABELLA the younger married to *John-Alphonso* Lord of *Albuquerque.*

POR-
1368.

MARY Queen of *Castille.*

LEONORA Queen of *Arragon.*

MARY of *Portugal*, La-
y Marques of *Tortosa.*

JOHN I. of the name, tenth King of PORTUGAL, a Natural Son, deceased *Anno* 1433.

NRY Duke of
, and Master of
Order of *Christ.*

JOHN Grand Master of the Order of St. *James.*

FERDINAND great Master of the Order *d' Avis.*

ISABEL Dutchess of *Bourgongne*

ALPHONSO First Duke of *Braganza*, a Natural Son.

of *ra* | JAMES Card. of *Portugal* | ISABEL Queen of *Portugal.*

JAMES, G.M. of the Order of St. *James.*

ISABEL Queen of *Castille.*

BEATRIX Dutchess of *Visco*, Mother of King *Emanuel.*

FERDINAND I. of the name, second Duke of *Braganza.*

Duke of *Visco*, King *John II.* her-in-law.

EMANUEL fourteenth King of PORTUGAL, dyed *Anno* 1521.

LEONOR wife of *John II.* King of *Portugal.*

ISABEL married to *Ferd. II.* of the name Duke of *Braganza.*

FERDINAND II. of the name, third Duke of *Braganza.*

e name, LEWIS of *Portugal*, D. of *Beia.* | FERDINAND of *Portugal*, died *S. prole.* | HENRY the Cardinal, seventeenth K. of PORTUGAL, *ob. S. p.* 1580. | EDWARD Infante of *Portugal.*

JAMES' fourth Duke of *Braganza.*

PORTU-
o 1557.

ONY the Bastard,
th King of POR-
.. He dyed 1595.

EDWARD D. of *Vimarana*, dyed young.

MARY married to *Alex.* D. of *Parma.*

KATHERINE wife of *John* I. of the name, Duke of *Braganza.*

THEODOSIUS I. of the name, fifth Duke of *Braganza.*

EMANUEL of *Portugal.*

CHRISTOPHER of *Portugal.*

PHILIPPA LOUISA.

JOHN I. of the name, sixth Duke of *Braganza.*

THEODOSIUS II. of the name, seventh Duke of *Braganza.*

e universal consent of the three E-
640. by the name of JOHN IV.

EDWARD of *Portugal*, dyed in Prison at *Millan.*

ALEXANDER of *Portugal.*

h King
:

PETER Infante of *Portugal.*

JANE of *Portugal*, dyed young.

KATHERINE of *Portugal*, Queen of *England.*

Years of CHRIST.

1 HENRY
Of BOURGONGNE Count of PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL.

D'argent a la Croix d'Azure.

CHAP. I.

PORTUGAL.

1090.

AMong ſo many Kings and Princes, who draw their Source and Original from the Houſe of *FRANCE*, and that have in ſeveral parts of the World given teſtimony of their Pietie, joyned with apparent Valour, in their Wars againſt the *Sarazens, Moors, Turks*, and other *Infidels*, the generous Prince HENRY OF BOURGONGNE Son of *Henry*, and grandſon of *Robert* of *France*, Duke of *Bourgongne*, whoſe Father was King *Robert*, hath rendred his memory ſo much the more illuſtrious and famous, as being a worthy Son, an imitator of his Fathers virtues, and the Eſtabliſher and Founder of the Kingdom of PORTUGAL.

Party de CASTILLE. *De gueules a un Chaſteau d'or.*

Dom. Anto De Souſa Luſit. Liberat. fol. 767. Appen. Cap. 3. *Henricus portavit* Crucem *in vexillis. Inquiunt* Doctor *Fra. Seraphin, de Freitas de juſt. Imper. Luſit. Aſſiat. C. 18 n. 17, &c. qui notavit Crucem fuiſſe cæruleam deducto colore ex domo Ducum Burgundiæ, ac Regum Galliæ unde ille princeps procedebat. Cruce portavit vel ex ſua particulari pietate, vel quod illis temporibus Crucem pro inſignibus ſolebant portare qui fuerunt in ſancto bello Hieruſalem, in quo ipſe fuit, ut narrant.* Maris dial. 2 C. 3. poſt med; Brandan in Monarch Luſit. p. 3. lib. 8. C. 22.

He was the firſt that ſwayed the Scepter, and who hath given Original to twenty Kings, who have there ſince reigned for the ſpace of neer five hundred years, with ſuch power, that they have by the force of their own Armes, Conquered and Subjected to their Dominion ſeveral Kingdoms and ſtrong holds in *Affrick*, *Perſia*, *Eaſt-India* and *America*, which hath facilitated the means to Civilize thoſe people that were heretofore wholly barbarous, and of Idolatrous and Mahumetans, to convert them to Chriſtianity. So that we muſt acknowledge, that theſe Princes (originally of the moſt auguſt Family of the French Kings) have very much merited from the Chriſtian Religion.

Several Hiſtories of *France*, *Portugal*, *Caſtille*, and other Nations have very much laboured to finde out and diſcover from what Countrey, and what

House this Prince HENRY deduced his Original. His extraction having been unknown for a long time, and concerning which there hath been almost as many Opinions as Writers. Some have written that he descended from an Emperour of *Constantinople*, others from a King of *Hungary*, some from *William* Count of *Bourgongne*, brother of *Raymond* Count of *Outre-Soane*, and others also from *Guy* Count of *Vernœil* in *Normandy*, brother of this *William*. Furthermore there are that report, that he was son of *Henry*, Duke and Earl of *Limbourg*, and Duke of *Lorraine*. Lastly, others (which have followed the Error of *Richard* of *Vassebourg* a Modern Historian) are of Opinion that *William* was his Father, who was called Baron of *Joinville*, whom they make to be Governor of *Lorraine* in the absence of his Father the great *Godfrey* of *Buillon* elected King of *Jerusalem*. Years of CHRIST.

Aux Antiquitez de la Gaule Belgique.

But all these Opinions, and Imaginary descents, have been worthily refuted by *Theodore Godefroy* Advocate in the Court of Parliament of *Paris*, in a Treatise which he hath published of the Original of the Kings of PORTUGAL; having first revived this Opinion, and clearly justified by proofs and undeniable reasons, that they are descended in Line Masculine from the Royal House of FRANCE by this HENRY the chief of his Branch.

And he groundeth principally upon the Authority of the Fragment (which yet remaineth) of an old Latin History of *France*, which begins at the decease of King *Robert*, and is continued to the Reign of *Philip* the first; An History composed by a Monk of the Abbey of Saint *Benedict Lez Fleury* upon the *Loir* in the Dioceſs of *Orleance*, who lived in the time of the same HENRY; This Fragment (with other Historians) hath been published at the end of the last Age by the Learned *Peter Pithou*.

Fragm. Hist. à Rege Roberto ad Philip. I.

Note here the terms of this Ancient Author which hath been translated: *Our design is not here to mention how many times the King Andefonse* (he is called also *Alphonso* the VI. King of Castille and Leon) *generously behaved himself against the Saracens, nor the number of the Battels in which he hath vanquished them. It's he which wrested from them, and subjected to his Empire the strong City of* Toledo. *He espoused* Constance *daughter of* Robert *Duke of* Bourgongne, *and had a daughter by her which he gave in marriage to* Raymond *Count of* Outre-Soane. *As for his other daughter begotten out of marriage, He espoused her to* HENRY *one of the sons of the sons of the same Duke of* BOURGONGNE, *and upon the Confines of* Spain, *opposed them both against the Agarenes.* He nameth also the Infidels under whose yoke *Spain* at that time mourned, and of which they possessed a good part.

This is the more to be credited, for that the Historian who wrote it, was co-temporary with the Prince of whom we speak, as may be gathered by other Passages of his History.

Jo. Mariana Hist. Hisp. lib. 10. cap. 1.

Several give unto HENRY the Title and Quality of Count of PORTUGAL, and agree in this Point, that he was established Earl thereof in the year *One thousand fourscore and ten*, by the King of *Castille* his Father in Law, who gave him this County in Dower, in hope (as this King did verily believe) he would war upon the Moors in *Portugal*, as *Hugh* the first of the name Duke of *Bourgongne* his elder brother had done in *Arragon*; in which he was not deceived; for he served as a Rampire to check the course of those Barbarians. But it is otherwise to be presumed, and that the same Queen of *Castille Constance*, who was Aunt by the Fathers side of this HENRY, and lived in the time of the marriage, might have contributed her recommendation for the attainment of this Province of *Portugal* in Dower: and since 1090.

Th. Godefroy.

also

Years of CHRIST. also that the Count of *Outre-Soan*, who espoused the other lawfully begotten Daughter of the same King, as we have said, had in Marriage with her only a summe of money.

Godefroy is not only of this opinion, for it was also followed by *Jaques Augustus de Thou* President in the Court of Parliament, in the History of his time; by *Prudencio de Sandoval* Bishop of *Pampelona* in *Navarre*, and Historiographer of *Philip* the III. King of *Spain* in the History of *Ferdinand* I. and other Kings of *Castille*; by *Andrew du Chesne* the Kings Geographer in the Histories of *Bourgongne* and *Vergy*; as also by *Antonio de Vasconcellos* a Portugues, of the Order of *Jesus*, and Rector of the University of *Evora*, in the Latine History of the Kings of *Portugal*, which he hath written in a most elegant Stile.

This natural Daughter of King *Alphonso*, and of *Ximena de Guſman* wife of HENRY OF BOURGONGNE, was named TERESA OF CASTILLE. He left *France* in the Year *One thousand fourscore and nine*, accompanied with a good number of Lords for the succour of the King of *Castille*, among which there are named seven Counts; the principal of which were *Raymond* the son of *William* Count of *Bourgongne*, *Raymond* of St. *Gilles*, and *Toulouse*, this HENRY (who by mistake is surnamed of *Lorraine* in the History) *Rotrou de Perche*, and *William* Viscount of *Melun*; they are all said to be at the same Battel; for which cause some suppose it had the appellation of the *Seven Counts*: But the Histories of *Spain* speak otherwise. *Duarte Nunez en Chron. des Reis de Port.* 1089. *Chronique M. S. de S. Denys.*

The Count HENRY Ordered the City of *Conimbra* for his principal residence and that of his Court; and the City of *Braga* for Metropolitane of the other Churches. He vanquished and put to flight some Mooriſh Kings at *Viſeo* and *Lamego*, and seized also upon *Lisbonne* (it hath since been the Capital City of the Kingdom) which not long after they recovered again. *Vasconcellius Anacephaleos. li.*

But this great Prince being impatient of repose without honour (if we credit some Authors) undertook the Croisade with *Godfrey* of *Buillon* and other Princes for the recovery of the *Holy Land*, where he performed wonders. Being upon his return from this Voyage (of which some make a doubt) he vigorously continued his War against the *Moors*, nor did his great age cause him to discontinue the performance of his Martial Affairs. 1097. *Duarte Nunez.*

His Death. And lastly, he dyed at the Siege of the City of *Asturia* in the Year *One thousand one hundred and twelve*; being then aged about *Threescore and ten years*, yet there be some that extend the Course of his Life to a longer period. He was inhumed in the Cathedral Church of the City of *Braga*, which is one of the chief of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. In the Year *One thousand five hundred and thirteen*, *Diego de Sousa* being then Bishop (who was descended from Prince HENRY) caused a Chappel to be built, in which he reposed the bones of this Prince, and wrote an Epitaph, which declared him to be Son of a King of *Hungary*. But *Edward Nunez*, a judicious and learned person, hath with reason refuted the error of this Original. He often nameth TERESA, Queen, as being a Kings Daughter. She deceased about the Year *One thousand one hundred and thirty*. Her body lieth near unto that of her Husband Count HENRY. Although the greater number of Writers give her the Qualification of a Natural Daughter; there is an Author of this Time, famous, and well read in the knowledge of the *Portugal* Antiquities, who assures us that in the Ancient Chronicles in Manuscript, she is called the Daughter of the Queen *Ximena* 1112. *Vasconcellius.* *Duarte Nunez.* In his Chronicle of *Portugal.* *Andr. Resendius, lib. 4. Antiquit. Lusit.*

Years of Christ.

Dom. Anton. de Sousa denieth that *Teresa* was a Bastard, and also writeth that her younger Sister *Uracca* usurped the Kingdom of *Castille* against her. These are his words:
Tharasia *mater* Alphonsi *primi Regis Lusitaniæ, filia erat Legitima, & natu major* Alphonsi *6. Regis Legionis & Castellæ cum ij. pater mortuus fuerit sine filio masculo, ut est notorium, ipsa extabat hæres Legitima Regnorum ejus, & tamen* Uracca *soror junior usurpavit, quapropter inter utramq. orta sunt bella.* Appen. ad Lusit. Lib. Cap. 4. Actio Prima.

de Gusman lawful Wife of King *Alphonso*, and also *Nunez* and *Vasconcellos* seem to be of the same opinion, which is confirmed by the quality of *Ximena*, who was descended from one of the most Illustrious Houses of *Spain*. The History of *Portugal* hath been written by several Authors, and in several Languages, among others, by *Edward Galvan*; *Stephen Garibay*; the same *Nunez* or *Nonius Leo*, a *Portugal* Lawyer; *John de Maris*; *John de Barros*; *Lopez de Castagneda*, *Damiano de Goez*; *Hieroſme Osorio* Bishop of *Silva*; *John Mariana*, the same *Vasconcelles*; *Hieroſme Francchi Conestaggio*; *Joseph Texera*, *Theodore Godefroy*, and others, who have conjointly treated of the History of *SPAINE*.

Children of HENRY OF BOURGONGNE *Count of* PORTUGAL, *and of* TERESA OF CASTILLE *his Wife.*

2. ALPHONSO, Count, afterwards first King of PORTUGAL, continued the Posterity.

2. URACCA OF PORTUGAL, Wife to *Veremond Paaez de Trava* Count of TRASTEMARE.

Nunez. Vasconcellius.

2. TERESA, others name her SANCE OF PORTUGAL, married to FERDINAND MENDEZ a Puissant Lord in *Gallicia*.

Her Marriage.

Natural Children of HENRY OF BOURGONGNE *Count of* PORTUGAL.

2. PETER Bastard of PORTUGAL, made a Journey into *France* in the Year *One thousand one hundred seven and forty*; and reported unto King *Alphonso* his Brother, the Miracles performed by St. *Bernard* Abbot of *Clervaux*. He incited this King to Found the rich Monastry of *Alcobace*, into which this PETER retired, and there passed the rest of his dayes in great humility, where he was also entombed. 1147.

ALPHONSO.

Years of Cor. 1157.

ALPHONSO I.

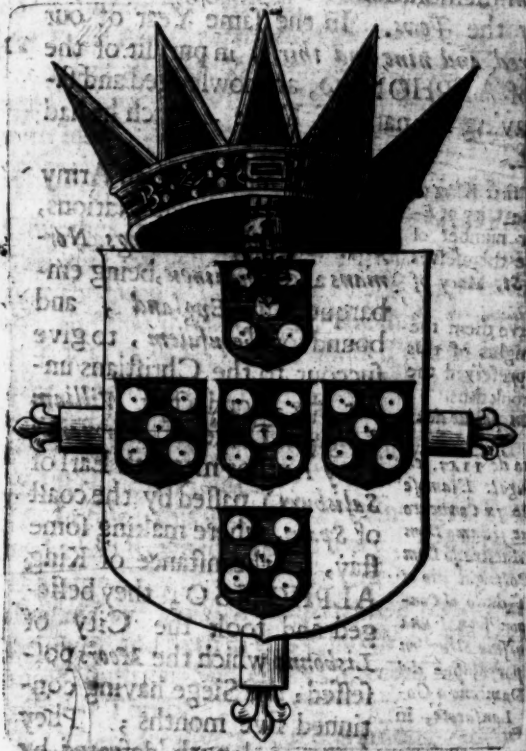
KING OF PORTUGAL.

CHAP. II.

PORTUGAL.

D'argent a cinq escussons d'Azure peris en Croix. Chacun charge de cinq besans d'argent posé en satoir avec un point de sable.

1112.



His Birth. 1094.

TO the Count of *Portugal*, *Henry* of *Bourgongne*, and the Countess *Teresa* of *Castille* his wife, succeeded this Prince their Son; and was born at *Guimareans* in the Month of *July*, in the Year *One thousand fourscore and fourteen*, who did more and more augment the glory of this Family.

PORTUGAL.

Party de MAURIENNE *ou Savoye.*

D'or à l'Aigle de sable membré & chaqué de gueules.

Being only Eighteen years old at the death of his Father, he was, by some of the *Portugals*, judged too young to undergo and manage those grand Warres, begun as well against the *Moors*, as those of *Leon*; and therefore they endeavoured to marry *Theresa* Widow of the defunct, to the Count of *Trastamare*; who upon this occasion should undertake the Government of *Portugal*. But the young Prince ALPHONSO not suffering it, opposed him with so much courage, that having Vanquished the Count, he was constrained to with-draw. And nevertheless by the Agreement afterwards setled betwixt them, he caused him to marry his Sister *Uracca* of *Portugal*, as we have said before, by which we may presume, that the Marriage of *Teresa* with the Count of *Trastamare* was only proposed. It's true, which we add, That ALPHONSO so ill resented his intended Deprivation from the Government, that it urged him to confine this Princess to a Prison, in which she finished her life. Whereupon not long after began that cruel Warre with *Alphonso* VII. King of *Castille* and *Leon*, his Cousin; from which nevertheless he ever came off with honour; and, according to some, wounded this King in a Battel, put the flower of his Nobility to the Sword, to the number of seven Earls that accompanied him, and took the Queen of *Castille* his wife prisoner. Whom some believe to be, (as it's probable she was) the Mother of ALPHONSO.

Vignier sous l'an. 1147.

Vasconcellos.

Afterwards the Count of *Portugal* directed the course of his War against *Ismar* and four other Infidel Kings, whom he defeated at *Ourique* in a pitched

Years of Christ

Garibay. Mariana. Nunez. Vasconcellius.

ed field, and also that Puissant Army by them raised, some Historians write, that upon the day of Battel our Lord Jesus Christ appeared in the Aire in that form he was Crucified, who bowing his body downward, and casting his eyes on the ground, expressed these words, *ALPHONSO, thou shalt overcome in this sign*; which came to pass, for the five *Lanzen* Kings were kill'd upon the place, in memory of which signal Victory, to the end there might remain a perpetual mark thereof to Posterity, ALPHONSO changed the *Azure-Cross*, which he did before bear in a *silver field* for his Armes, into five *Escocheons* also *Azure*, every one of them charged with *five pence* of *silver*, and this in commemoration of the *thirty pieces* of silver for which our [illegible] sold by the *Jews*. In the same Year of our Salvation, *One thousand one hundred and nine and thirty*, in pursuit of the same Victory, those of the Army of ALPHONSO, acknowledged and saluted him for King at *Coimbra*, leaving the name of Duke, which he had before changed into that of Count.

The Arms of *Portugal* are changed.

Nunez. Vigilius.

1139.

Ant. Favine. Liv. 6. C. 12. Alphonso Henriquez first King of *Portugal*, having conquered from the *Moors* the City of *Evora*, Anno 1147. there placed a Garison, or number of brave-spirited Knights to defend it; who made themselves known under the name of *Fellows-Brethren of St. Mary of Evora.*

The same King *Alphonso* not long after gave them the strong Castle *d'Avis*; and therefore the Knights of this Order were called, *Brothers d'Avis*, who preserved the memory thereof in their Armes, which they took thus.

Robt. de Monte.

D'or a la Croix Fleurdelisée de Synople, & en faisant deux Oiseaux sur les Chevrons de sable.

Les Freres de Avis tuvo su principio en el anno de 1147. *en tiempo del Rey Dom Alonso primero Rey de Portugal. L'llamose al principio la Cavalleria de Evora, porque tuvo su Convento en la Ciudad de esta dondre, su primer Maestre fellamo Dom Ferdinando Monteiro; despues sucedio en el Maestrado Dom Fernand Tannes a qui el Rei Dom Alonso de Portugal dio el Castillo de Evora anno* 1211. *y estando ellos ausentes la dado el Convento primero, sellama DE AVIS. Assi por segnal una Cruz como la de Alcantara, y por Armas la misma Cruz en Campo d'Oro, y de pie della dos Aves negras por alusion del nombre de AVIS.* This much out of Dom Damiano a Goez; Rades de Andrada; and the Count of *Lansarote*, in his Nobility of *Andaluzia*.

Memorable was that Assembly Convened by this King *Alphonso* in the City of *Lamego*, consisting of the three Estates of the Kingdom, where were made many Laws which they justly account their Fundamentals, as unalterable as those of the *Medes* and *Persians*, made Sacred by the observation of them both by Prince and People; among which it was enacted, First, That the said King *Alphonso*, his Son, Grandson, and so forward, should reign after him for ever. But if the King have only Daughters, the eldest should be Queen after her father upon condition she be married to a Native of *Portugal*, and that he be a Noble-man, who shall not take upon him the name of King until that a Son born out of Wedlock, a Crown on his head, nor take the right hand of his Wife.

Nunez. Vasconcellus.

But the last clause is most to be considered, which my Author hath faithfully transcribed out of the said Laws.

Si vero Infans in stupitiem aut malo Principe Filia Regis exeat maritum de Portugalia ut non veniat Regnum ad Extraneos, & si dixerit cum Principe extraneo non sit Regina, quia naturalis Dominus Regnum erit de Portugalia, qui non sit de civitate Regni fructum, sine Adjutorio alieno per suam fortitudinem, & cum sanguine suo.

This Law was put in execution after the death of Ferdinando the 9th King of that race; for Donna Beatrix his daughter being married to John the first of the name, King of Castille a Forrein Prince, was excluded, and John the first King of Portugal, though Illegitimate, was advanced to the Throne.

In the mean time an Army composed of divers Nations, *viz. English, Flemmings, Normans* and *Lorrainois*, being embarqued in *England*, and bound for *Jerusalem*, to give succour to the Christians under the Conduct of *William Longespe* Duke of *Normandy* (my Author meaneth Earl of *Salisbury*) passed by the coast of *Spain*, where making some stay, at the instance of King ALPHONSO, they besieged and took the City of *Lisbonne* which the *Moors* possessed; the Siege having continued five months; They were at length defeated by the Christians, who delivered this City into the hands and power of ALPHONSO, he also Conquered from them the Cities of *Lettia, Santarem, Evora, Elvas, Beja*, and several other Towns and Fortresses, which make at present the better part of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, which he annexed to the Province situate between the Rivers of *Douro* and *Minho*, and that of *Tarsos Montes*, as also a part of *Estremadura* (where are *Brage, Coimbra, Viseo*, and other Cities) Provinces which descended to him by succession from his Mother the Countess *Teresa*.

1147.

Now

Years of Christ.

1179. Now fell out the dispute betwixt *Ferdinando* King of *Castille* and *Leon*, and his Father-in-law King ALPHONSO, about the City of *Badajos*, which the Castillian urged belonged unto him, as being enterprised upon the *Moors*, being come to blows, the King of *Portugal* having by an accident been hurt before the fight, fell within the power of the King of *Castille* his Enemy, but afterward a peace being concluded betwixt them, the *Portugues* remitted unto *Ferdinand* part of the Province of *Galicia*. *Idem.*

1181. His success was more propitious in the Enterprise he undertook against *Albuinc* King of *Seville*, whom he also subdued, and after the Victory obtained, instituted a Military Order, called, *of the Eagle*. The device was *An Eagle Purple enfermed within a Circle Or*. *Vasconcellus.*

After all these Warres ALPHONSO had attained to a very great age, nevertheless he ceased not to exercise himself in his Martial affairs, with his Valiant Son, who seconded him in his high and generous Enterprises.

But that hindred not his inclination to Piety, and the erection of several Churches and Monasteries, among others he Founded that of St. *Croix* at *Conimbra*, which he so richly endowed, and with so stupendious a revenue, that the famous University of this City hath a sensible apprehention thereof, and that it is at this day the most Famous and Flourishing of all *Spaine*. ALPHONSO also Founded the Monasteries of St. *Bernard* of *Alcobace*, and of St. *Vincent* near *Lisbonne*, in the same place where he encamped at the Siege thereof. In short, the *Portugal* Historians give him the reputation of having Built and Founded an hundred and fifty Churches and Religious Houses. *Idem.*

In fine, this great Prince being aged Fourscore and eleven years, and after he had Reigned Six and forty, departed out of this life into a better, in the same City of *Conimbra*, the Ninth day of *December*, in the Year *One thousand one hundred fourscore and six*, (and not two years before, as some believe) and lieth in this Church of St. *Croix*. King *Emanuel*, one of his most Illustrious Successors, erected for him (a long time after) a most Magnificent Tomb. *Nunez.*

His Death. 1186.

There are divers opinions among Authors, about the House from which Queen MAUD wife of ALPHONSO did descend, whom he married in the Year *One thousand one hundred and forty*, (and not two years before, as some are of opinion.) For those which write the History of *Portugal*, and *Savoy*, say that she was Daughter of *Amedeus* the second of the name, Count of *Savoy* or *Maurienne*, and of *Mand* Daughter of the Count of *Albon* (they would say *Viennois*) his second Wife. But *Alfonsus Sarita* writes, that she was Sister of *Peter*, Count of *Lara* and *Molina*, and Daughter of *Henry*, Count of *Lara*, and of *Ermesinde* Vicountess of *Narbonne*. An opinion which is reproved by *Nunez*. And nevertheless it may be that he married both the one, and the other, certain it is, that Queen *Maud* dyed in *Anno One thousand one hundred threescore and eighteen*, and was interred with her Husband. *Nunez.* *Pingonius.* *Dami. a Goez.* *Vasconcellus.* *In the Hist. of Arragon.*

His Marriage. 1146.

1178.

Years of CHRIST.

Children of ALPHONSO I. KING OF PORTUGAL, and of MAUD OF SAVOY his Wife.

3. HENRY PRINCE OF PORTUGAL dyed young; There is mention made of him in a Letter which the King his Father wrote to St. *Bernard*, Abbot of *Clerveaux* in *Bourgongne*.

3. SANCEO first of the name, succeeded his Father, and was King of *Portugal*.

3.

LEON. *D'argent au lyon de pourpre.* Party de PORTUGAL. *Comme cy devant.*

VRACCA OF PORTUGAL, Queen of LEON, was married unto *Ferdinand* II. of the name, King of LEON and *Galicia*; And notwithstanding she had a son by him which carried the name of *Alphonso*, and was King of *Leon* after his Father, yet this Marriage was dissolved by the Pope, because of the proximity of blood betwixt them. Her Marriage.

3.

FLANDERS. *D'or au lyon de sable.* Party de PORTUGAL *In gest. Philippi Aug.*

TERESA OF PORTUGAL, Countess of FLANDERS, whom the *Flemmish* Historians call MAUD, and this name was given her when in the Year *One thousand one hundred fourscore and four*, she was espoused to *Philip* of *Alsace* Count of *Flanders*, who dyed at the Siege of *Ptolemais* or *Acre* in *Syria*, in the War against the Infidels in the Year *One thousand one hundred and ninty one*. During his absence the Queen Countess MAUD (for so is she called by *Rigord* and other Historians, as being the Daughter of a King, and the Wife of a Count) did with great prudence govern his Estates and Seigneuries. Her Marriage. 1184. 1191.

After the death of *Philip*, she was re-married (and was first wife) unto *Eudes* III. Duke of *Bourgongne*, but was divorced by the Authority of the Church. TERESA lived to a great age, and afterwards dyed the sixth day of *May*, in the Year *One thousand two hundred and eighteen*, by an accident that hapned unto her near the City of *Furnes*. For her Coach falling into a Fenne, she could not be drawn out until she expired, since which time this place hath been called, *The Queens Ditch*. Her body was first inhumed in the Monastery of *Dunes*, and afterward removed to the Abbey of *Clermaux*; It's probable it was so ordered, because she was issued from the Ancient Dukes of *Burgundy* by the King her Father. This Princess is much commended for her great Courage and Prudence, she made *Adam*, Bishop of *Tournesme* the Executor of her last Will and Testament. She also had the happiness to see her Nephew *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* established in the County of *Flanders*. Her Death. 1218.

Meyer. History of Flanders. Em. Sueyro. Nunez.

Some write, that the eldest Daughter of King ALPHONSO, was *Maud*, who espoused *Raymond* the son of *Raymond*, Count of *Barcelona*, but the more judicious are of opinion, that this alliance is not creditable.

Idem.

Bastard Children of ALPHONSO *first of the name, King of* PORTUGAL.

3. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Knight of the Order of St. *John* of *Hierusalem* at *Rhodes*, a man Couragious, witness several high enterprises he undertook: but he quit this Order near the end of his life, and returned

Vasconcellius.

Years of CHRIST. returned into *Portugal*, where he dyed in the Year *One thousand two hundred and seven*, some by mistake, name him *Pedro Alphonso*.

3. TERESA OF PORTUGAL, married unto SANCEO NUNEZ, by whom he had issue *Uracca Sancez* married unto *Goncalo de Sousa*, created by King *Sanceo* the first Count of MENDEZ, and from him is descended the Illustrious Familie of SOUSA in *Portugal*. Nunez.

3 SANCEO I.

Of the Name, King of PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL.

Comme cy devant.

CHAP. III.

PORTUGAL.

Party de ARRAGON.

D'or a quatre pal's de gueules.

1185. IF *Alphonso* the first was a GREAT and MAGNANIMOUS King; this his Son and Successor did not degenerate; For (in the Judgement of many) he seemed to be equal in Piety towards God, in Prudence and Ingenuity in the management of his Estate, and in Martial Prowesse, of which he gave a sufficient proof at the famous Combat of *Seville*, against the *Sarazens*, of whom there fell so great a number, that the River of *Betis* was for some space of time made red, and tinctured with their Blood.

His Birth. 1154. He took his first Breath at *Conimbra* the Eleventh day of *November*, in the Year *One thousand one hundred and four and fifty*. Nunez.

Before he came to the Crown, two *Muhumetane* Princes having besieged the City of *Badaios*, he came to the relief thereof so opportunely, that he raised the Siege, and afterwards gained a memorable Victory. He performed several other Noble adventures. But most miraculous was that Trophie he obtained upon the Puissant King of *Marocco*, *Miramolin*. For neither the assistance of thirteen other Kings, wherewith he was accompanied, nor the infinite number of *Sarazens* his followers, (and who had besieged SANCEO in *Scalube*,) could hinder him the gaining a Victory upon Vasconcellos.

so many Enemies conjured to the Ruine of him, and also of his House. Years of CHRIST.

After so many Warres, observing *Portugal* to be almost Desert, and the Land unmanured, He favoured so much labouring men, and rendred himself so great a Proficient in the Knowledge of Agriculture, that he was ordinarily called THE LABOURER, as if he had been the whole course of his life exercised in this Employment; although indeed he was intirely born a son of *Mars*. A great lover he was of Architecture, and took the care to re-build several Cities and Castles ruined by those Warres. *Idem.*

It fell out, that a Fleet of Ships composed of *Danes*, *Frisons*, and *Hollanders*, having put to Sea (as at other times) bound for the *Holy Land* to Warre upon the Infidels, were by foul weather driven into the Port of *Lisbonne*; And then SANCEO taking this opportunity (as his father had done before him) so ordered it, that they assisted him in the Reduction of the City of *Silva* in the Kingdom of the *Algarbies*, a place at that time most flourishing, and strongly Fortified; which hath since been made the Metropolis of that Kingdom. History of *Flanders*. 1189. *Vasconcellus.*

But as the Time and the Affairs of the World are often crossed by sinister events, it hapned that another *Miramolin*, also King of *Marocco*, came and assaulted *Portugal*, committing several Ravages and Spoyles, and there leaving the marks of a most sad desolation, unfortunately followed with Rain and Inundations, then with extream Drouths, Famine, and other contagious diseases, which swept away so great a number of people, that *Portugal* was reduced to a miserable estate for the space of eight or ten years: So that the *Moors* took advantage by these calamities to seize upon several Cities and places. Accidents which caused King SANCEO to contract a League with them for the space of five years, during which time there fell out another Warre betwixt him and the King of *Leon*, all which mis-fortunes hindred his Voyage beyond Sea, which he had resolved against the Infidels; having only sent to the oppressed Christians some pieces of Money. This League being ended, the *Saracens* began again their incursions. *Nunez. Vasconcellus.*

The last memorable Action of War performed by King SANCEO, was the Prise of the City of *Elva* from the *Moors*, which they had possessed a long time, and not long after he dyed in the Year *One thousand two hundred and twelve*, being aged eight and fifty years, and having Reigned seven and twenty. He was interred in the Church of St. *Croix*, where King *Emanuel* raised a Tomb for him like unto that of his father. He left behind him great Treasure, and remarkable summes of money, of which (by his Testament, which he had made two years before his death) he disposed for Legacies to his Children, and several Churches. 1200. His Death. 1212.

In the Year *One thousand one hundred fourscore and one*, the same King SANCEO was conjoyned in Marriage with DOULCE, or ALDONSE OF ARRAGON, daughter of *Raymond Berengarius*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and of *Perronella* daughter and Heir of *Raymer* King of *Arragon*. The which Queen DOULCE dyed in the Year *One thousand one hundred fourscore and eighteen*. After her Death the King her Husband suffered himself to be transported to unlawful Loves, and had several Bastards. Which incontinence did somewhat eclips the lustre of those Vertues with which he was adorned. *Nunez. Surita. Vasconcellus.* His Marriage. 1181. 1198. *Nunez.*

Children

Years of CHRIST.

Children of SANCEO I. King of PORTUGAL, and of DOULCE OF ARRAGON his Wife.

4. ALPHONSO II. King of PORTUGAL, succeeded his father King *Sanceo*.

4. His Birth. 1186. His Marriage. 1211. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL Count of FLANDERS, born in the Year *one thousand one hundred fourscore and six*. The Queen *Teresa*, called *Maud* of *Portugal* Countess of *Flanders* his Aunt by the Fathers side, procured his Marriage with JANE Countess of FLANDERS, eldest Daughter and Co-heir of Count *Baldwin*, who was also Emperour of *Constantinople*; In the right of which Marriage contracted in the Year *one thousand two hundred and eleven*, the Prince FERDINAND stiled himself Count of *Flanders*. This Marriage was made also at the instance and perswasion of *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, supposing thereby to make a Friend of this Prince, who promised to remit and render into the possession of *Lewis* Count of *Artois*, the Kings eldest Son, the Towns of *Aire* and St. *Omer*. But FERDINAND being in possession of the County of *Flanders*, it repented him, that his promises should deprive him of the right which he pretended to have to those Towns that he had quitted; This caused him to be more easily induced by the Princes and Barons of his Countrey to alienate himself from the affection of the King of *France*, and to adhere to the pernitious designs of his enemies.

PORTUGAL. *Escartelle de* FLANDRES. *D'or au Lyon Rampant de sable.*

PORTUGAL. *Party de* FLANDRE.

So it was, that this Great Monarch having put to Sea with a considerable force to pass into *England*, all the Princes and Barons of *France* shewed themselves ready and willing to accompany him, except the Count of *Flanders*, who freely declared, that he would not move, except the King would first restore to him the Towns he had from him. And although he had recompence offered him for the same Towns, yet he returned home with the demonstration of ill-will against *France*. This caused the King (who would not suffer so rash a boldness from his Vassal;) to set Sail streight for *Flanders* with that Army he had prepared for *England*, and had so happy success in this Action, as to subdue the Count to his obedience, and in a small time to gain a notable Victory upon his Army. By this means the Cities of *Cassel*, *Ypre*, *Bruges*, and *Gaunt*, and the rest of *Flanders* was reduced into the hands of the King, where he left his Garisons. But he had no sooner turned his back, but the Count FERDINAND re-entred with a fresh Army, at the sight of which all the same Cities were again surrendred.

Rigord. G. Brito in Philippo.

Sometime after, the *Flemmings* continuing in their disaffection, resolved to revenge themselves upon the King, and to that purpose joyned their power with the Emperour *Otho IV.* King *John* of *England*, and other Princes, enemies of the same King *Philip*. But at their Rencounter, which was near unto *Bovines*, the *French* behaved themselves with so much resolution, that they carried a glorious Victory, by so much the more signal, because several Princes and Grandees were there made Prisoners, among others this Count of *Flanders*, who was conducted to the Castle of the *Louure* at *Paris*, in Triumph, and had the unhappiness to see the *Parisians* rejoyce at his mis-fortune, and at his arrival to entertain him with scorn and derision.

Major. Matthæus.

1214.

Rigord. F. Armitz.

He was a Prisoner until the beginning of the Year *One thousand two hundred seven and twenty*, when Queen *Blanch* of *Castille* his Couzin, and Mother of St. LEWIS (having for that purpose made use of all occasions that presented themselves during her Regency) restored him to his liberty, and sent him back into his own Countrey, with intention to oblige him here, in opposition to the Revolted Princes. So that those Authors misapprehend, who have written that FERDINAND dyed a Prisoner. For six years after his release, his death hapned in the City of *Noyon*, in the Year *one thousand two hundred thirty and three*, being seven and forty years old, his body was deposited in *Marquettes* near unto the City of *Lisle*, an Abbey of Monks of the *Cistertian* Order, and his heart intombed in the Church of our Lady in the same City of *Lisle*, where you may read this Epitaph.

Years of CHRIST. 1227.

History of *France.*

Nunez.

His death. 1233.

FERNANDI proavos Hispania, Flandria Corpus,
Cor cum viceribus continet iste locus.

Meier. Marchantius. Sueyro. Pingonius.

The Countess JANE of FLANDERS his Widow espoused for her second Husband, in the Year *One thousand two hundred two and thirty*, *Thomas* second of the name, Count of *Maurienne* and *Piedmont*, son of *Thomas* Count of *Savoye*, which *Thomas* in the right of the Princess his Wife, used also the Title and appellation of Earl of *Flanders* and *Henault*. 1232.

She finished her dayes in the Year *One thousand two hundred four and forty*, having Founded several Hospitals, Churches and Religious Houses in the Cities of *Bruges*, *Gaunt*, *Ipre*, and *Lisle*, the Church of the *Beguinets* in the same City of *Bruges*, the Abbey of *Marquettes* above-mentioned, and the *Cordileires* and *Jacobines* at *Valenciennes*, which are so many famous Monuments of her Piety. 1244.

Daughters of FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, *and of* JANE, COUNTESSE OF FLANDERS, *his Wife.*

In Theatro Genealog.

5. MARY OF FLANDERS was promised to *Robert*, Count of *Artois*, whom she never married. *Hieroſme Henninges* is mistaken, saying, That *she was married to* Thomas *of* Savoye *son of Count Thomas.* For it was *Jane* her Mother, as we have before expressed.

BEAUJEU.

D'or au lyon de ſable, au lambel de gueules de trois pieces.

Party de FLANDRE *qui eſt de meſme ſans le Lambel.*

5. SIBILLE OF FLANDERS, whose Husband was *Guiccard* III. of the name, Lord of *Beaujeu*, as writeth *Claud Paradine* in his *Genealogical Alliances*, who reports, That *there is mention made of her in the Records of the Church of Beaujolois*, adding also, That *she dyed in the Year One thousand two hundred six and twenty.* But this *Guiccard* being deceased Ten years before, as the same Author notes, it's not to be credited, that he had Children by SIBILLE, as he would perswade us, that *he had three*; For the Marriage of *Ferdinando* father of the Princess, was Consummated but five years before the decease of *Guiccard*, and SI-

Her Marriage.

Her Death. 1226.

BILLE

Years of CHRIST.

BILLE was at that time too young. Indeed *Andrew de Cheſne* ſeems to doubt whether ſhe were the Daughter of *Ferdinand*, ſaying, That *if ſhe was of the Houſe of* Flanders, *ſhe might be Siſter of* Philip *of* Alſace *Count of Flanders.*

Here follow the Children of SANCEO *I.* *King of* PORTUGAL.

4. His Birth. 1187.

PETER OF PORTUGAL, King of MAJORCA, and Count of *Urgel*, was born in the Year *One thouſand one hundred fourſcore and ſeven*; being come to age, whether it were for the diſpleaſure that hapned between him and the King of *Portugal Alphonſo* II. his elder Brother, or the deſire he had to Travel, and to profit himſelf by the converſation of ſtrangers, is not certainly known; but depart the Kingdom he did, and was ſometime in the Court of the *Miramolin* King of *Morocco.*

PORTUGAL MAJORCA *Eſcartelle, Au* 1. & 4. *D'or a quatre pals de gueulles, l'Eſcu briſé d'un bande auſſi de gueulles. Au* 2. & 3. *de* PORTUGAL

His Marriage. 1211.

From thence he took his journey into *Arragon*, where he eſpouſed *Aremburga* Counteſs of *Urgel*, a rich Heireſs, in whoſe right he was Lord and Count of *Urgel*, and other rich Seigneuries. She dyed without iſſue in the life-time of her Husband, and for teſtimony of the conjugal love ſhe did bear to this Prince, ſhe gave him her County, with the right ſhe had in the City of *Valedolit*, and in ſome other Lordſhips ſhe poſſeſſed in the Kingdom of *Galicia*. But becauſe that *Ponce de Cervera* pretended to the County of *Urgel*, and thoſe other Seigneuries, PETER parted with them all to his Couſin *James* King of *Arragon*, Sirnamed the Conquerour, Son of King *Peter*, who had received him with affection, and alſo in recompence gave him ſome Lands in *Arragon* for his Portion and lawful Appennage, which appertained unto him in the right of his Mother the Queen of *Portugal Doulce* of *Arragon.*

PORTUGAL MAJORCA *Eſcartelle de* URGEL.

Hier. Zurita in his Hiſt. of Arragon.

Now, *James* having a deſire to appropriate to himſelf this County of *Urgel*, came to a Treaty with Prince PETER OF PORTUGAL, by which he made it over to this King of *Arragon*, with the other Lands in *Galicia*, and in exchange this King gave him the Kingdom and Iſle of *Majorca*, and the others adjacent. But the *Moors* of this Countrey having rebelled, and King PETER obſerving that the King of *Tunes* was preparing a powerful Army for their aſſiſtance againſt him, and finding himſelf not capable to reſiſt them, made another exchange with the King of *Arragon*; For he having returned him the Kingdom of *Majorca*, *James* remitted him the Cities and Places of *Segorbia*, *Morella*, and others.

Nubrig. *Vaſconcellius*

His Death. 1235.

The ſame Prince PETER gave aſſiſtance to *William Mongrin* Arch-Biſhop of *Saragoca*, with which he ſubdued the Iſle of *Fuica* or *Ebuſe*, in the Year *One thouſand two hundred five and thirty*, about which time he likewiſe dyed.

Hiſtory of Portugal.

4. His Birth. 1189.

HENRY OF PORTUGAL came into the World in the Year *One thouſand one hundred fourſcore and nine*, and died young in the life-time of King *Sanceo* I. his Father. He lieth in the Abbey of St. *Croix* at *Conimbra*, in the Sepulchre of his Fathers.

4.

TERESA OF PORTUGAL, Queen of LEON, was married unto ALPHONSO King of LEON her Couſin,

LEON. *D'argent au lyon de pourpre.*

Son of King *Ferdinando* II. which Marriage was Consummated without Dispensation. Years of CHRIST.

After the accomplishment of which, there succeeded in *Portugal* several evils and mis-fortunes, the Plague, Famine, and Tempests; Calamities which were attributed to this unlawful Marriage, of which Pope *Celestine* III. being informed, sent into *Portugal*, *William* Cardinal of St. *Angelo* his Legate, who caused the Prelates of this Kingdom, and those of *Leon*, to meet at *Salamanca*, and there was resolved the Divorce and Dissolution of this Marriage; which was done although they had three Children; one Son named *Ferdinand*, who died young, and two Daughters.

Party de PORTUGAL.

Jo. Mariana de reb. Hisp.

Vasconcellius.

After this Dissolution the Princess TERESA resolved to forsake the World, and to incloyster her self in the Nunnery of *Lorvano*, which she restored and enlarged with great Revenues. She there most Piously passed the rest of her dayes, and in the reputation of great Holiness. Also her Tomb having been opened in the Year *One thousand six hundred and seventeen*, by the Command of the King of *Spain*, *Philip* III. her body was found entire, and her face so ruddy, as if the Princess had been alive, or had departed but some few houres before. 1617.

4. MAUD OF PORTUGAL, Queen of CASTILLE, was Wife of HENRY first of the name, King of CASTILLE, eldest Son of *Alphonso* VIII. But they were also separated, because of their proximity of Blood, and that by the sentence of *Momin* Bishop of *Burgos*, and of *Tellés* Bishop of *Palencia*, whom the Pope *Innocent* III. had delegated for the *Cognizance* and *decision* of this separation. *Henry* Reigned but a short time, and died by the hurt of a Tile, which, as he was playing with some Lords of his Court, fell with violence upon his head, in the Year *One thousand two hundred and seventeen*. And deceasing without Children, his Cousin *Ferdinand* III. succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Castille*. After the Dissolution of this Marriage with *Henry*, the Princess MAUD retired into the Monastery of *Arouce* in her Countrey of *Portugal*, which she Founded, and is there interred. If she deceased the second day of *May*, in the Year *One thousand two hundred fourscore and ten*, as writeth *Vasconcellos*, she attained unto a very great age. Her Marriage. 1217. Her Death. 1290.

CASTILLE *De gueulles a un chasteau d'or.*

Party de PORTUGAL

Nunez.

Mariana.

4. SANCE OF PORTUGAL would never marry, but took upon her Religious Orders, and was Abbess of *Lorvano*. She Founded the Monastery of the Order of St. *Francis* at *Alanquer*; Land which she had for her Portion, or appennage; Her body was ensepultured in the Church of the same place of *Lorvano*.

4. BLANCHE OF PORTUGAL, Lady of *Guadalaiara* in *Castille*, died in that Kingdom, her body was afterwards conveyed into *Portugal* to St. *Croix de Conimbra*.

4. BERENGARIA OF PORTUGAL also was never married, and was educated with her Sister the Queen *Teresa*, in the Abbey of *Lorvano*; she lieth interred also in the same place of St. *Croix de Conimbra*, with her Ancestors.

Vasconcellius.

Bastards

Years of CHRIST.

Baſtards of King SANCEO I.

4. MARTIN OF PORTUGAL, Count of *Triſtemure* in *Galicia*, and two other Counties, was a Knight full of Valour and Courage; Being employed by the King of *Leon* in his Warres, he twice defeated the Armies of the King *Alphonſo* II. his Brother. He lieth at *Coſins* of the Order of St. *John*, in the place of *Campos*. He and his Siſter *Uracca* were begotten upon *Mary Anez de Fornilles*. Nunez

4. URACCA OF PORTUGAL.

4. RODERICK OF PORTUGAL died in a Battel diſputed near *Porto*, fighting for the *Portugues*; He is interred in the Monaſtery of *Grio*; He and his Brother and Siſters, had for their Mother, *Mary Paaez de Ribera*.

4. GILLES SANCEO died, not having been married.

4. TERESA SANCEZ OF PORTUGAL, was eſpouſed unto ALPHONSO TELLEZ the Aged, who built the City of *Albuquerque*.

4. CONSTANCE OF PORTUGAL Founded the Monaſtery of St. *Francis* of *Conimbra*, upon the River of *Monda*. Her body lieth near unto that of *Sanceo* I. her Father.

Years of CHRIST.

4 ALPHONSO II.

Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL.

CHAP. IV.

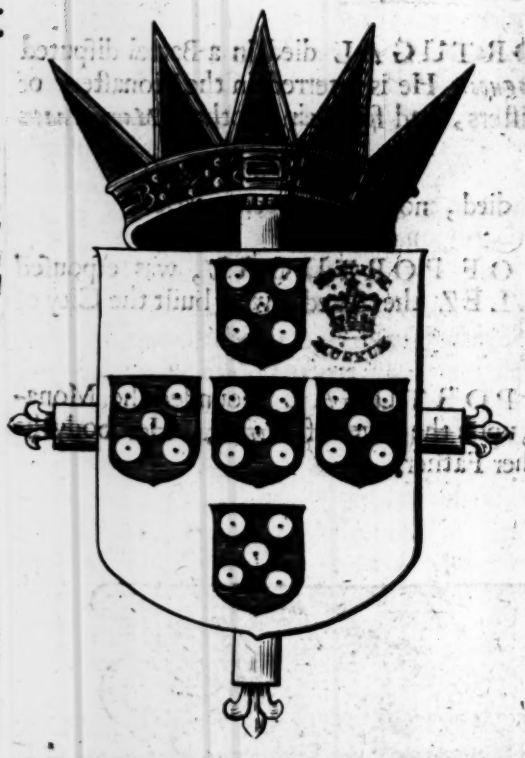
PORTUGAL

Comme cy devant.

PORTUGAL

Party de CASTILLE.

De gueulles au Chaſteau d'or.



His King was born upon the day of the Feaſt of St. *George*, the three and twentieth of *April*, in the Year, *One thouſand one hundred fourſcore and five*, and ſucceeded King *Sancio* the Firſt his Father, at the Age of Seven and twenty years. His Birth. 1185.

Following the ſteps of his Anceſtors, he behaved himſelf Valiantly in ſeveral Conflicts againſt the *Moors*. By the aſſiſtance of a Naval Army conſiſting of thoſe of the *Belgique* Nations, he recovered out of the hands of the *Infidels* the City of *Alcaſſere de Sal*; which was performed at the inſtance of *Matthew* Biſhop of *Lisbonne*, a man of an holy life. 1217.

Vaſconcellius.

In purſuance of which ALPHONSO vanquiſhed the Kings of *Seville*, and of *Jean*, who came to lay Siege to the City of *Juica*.

Nunez.

But if he was plauſable in his Military and publick Affairs, he could not avoid the reproach which Poſterity hath caſt upon him in his Hiſtory, in what concerned his Domeſtick, having ill treated his Brothers and Siſters, and his Brother-in-law the King of *Leon*, not ſuffering them to enjoy the portions and inheritance which belonged unto them, nor performing the Teſtament and laſt Will of the King their Father. By reaſon of which there enſued great Diviſions, until that the Pope, unto whom the younger Princes made their recourſe, uſed his Cenſures and Interdictions againſt ALPHONSO, and conſtrained him to ſubmit to Arbitration for the Determination of their Differences, and to undergo the Execution of that Judgement which ſhould be given.

Vaſconcellius.

He was tall of ſtature, of an able body, and ſo corpulent, that his ſubjects ſirnamed him, *The Groſs*, which, it may be, ſhortned his life; for he lived

Years of CHRIST. lived only Eight and forty years. And after he had Reigned One and twenty years, he expired, *Anno, One thousand two hundred three and thirty*, as *Edwardo Nunez*, and *Antonio Vasconcellos* do note; and not in the Year, *One thousand two hundred twenty and four*, as others have written.

His Death. 1233.

He was inhumed in a Chappel, which he Ordered to be made in the Abbey of *Alcobace*, near unto the Sepulchre of URACCA OF CASTILLE his Wife, Daughter of *Alphonso* VIII. others say IX. of that name, King of *Castille*, and of *Elianor* of *England* his Wife; and Sister of *Blanche* of *Bastille*, Queen of *France*, Mother of the King St. LEWIS. Some years after *George de Mello* Abbot of the Monastery, caused the Corps of King ALPHONSO, and of the Queen his wife, to be transported to the Chappel of St. *Vincent*.

Mariana.

Nunez.

Children of ALPHONSO II. *King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* URACCA OF CASTILLE, *his Wife.*

5. SANCEO II. of the name, King of PORTUGAL, whose Elogie followeth.

5. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL III. of the name, first Count of *Bolongne* in *France*, then King of *Portugal*, after his Elder Brother; continued the Posterity.

PORTUGAL-SERPE

5. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, called the Infant of SERPE, because he was Lord of this place in the Kingdom of *Castille*, espoused SANCE-FERNANDINE DE LARA, Daughter of the Count *Ferdinando de Lara*. This Prince of SERPE is intombed at *Alcobace*; and from them came one only Daughter, who followeth.

PORTUGAL-SERPE

Party de LARA. *Gueulles a deux chaudieres d'or l'une sur l'autre chacune chargee de trois traits de sable courbez en fac, avec sept Serpenteaux d'or sortant de chaque coste des oreilles des anses, trois en dedans, quatre en dehors.*

Erpold Lindenbruch in Hist. *Daniæ Regum.*

6. LEONOR OF PORTUGAL, who is said to have been married to a Prince Heir apparent to the Kingdom of DENMARK; He was (as some say) VALDEMAR, Son of another *Valdemar* second of the name, King of *Denmark*, who outlived his Son, deceasing in the Year, *One thousand two hundred one and thirty*. The Father was also allied to this House of *Portugal*, as you shall see hereafter. *Erpold Lindenbruch* in his History of the Kings of *Denmark*, maketh mention of these two Marriages; he corrupteth the name of the Princess LEONOR, whom he calleth *Bormegera*, adding also by mistake, That *she was Sister of the Count of Flanders*. He notes her death to happen in the Year, *One thousand two hundred and twenty*.

1231.

1220.

5. VINCENT OF PORTUGAL, fourth Son of King *Alphonso* II. died young.

5. LEONOR OF PORTUGAL their Sister, was (according to some Historians of *Allmaine*,) third wife of VALDEMAR II. of that name, King of DENMARK, who died in the Year, *One thou-*

His Marriage. 1241.

DENMARK. *D'or a trois Leopards d'azure couronnez,*

armez & lampassez de gueulles, lescu seme de cœurs aussi de gueulles.

Party de PORTUGAL

sand two hundred and forty one. *Hierosme Henninges* reports her to be Sister of *Ferdinando* of *Portugal* Count of *Flanders*; but it may be that he meaneth Lord of *Serpe*. He addeth that she had by this *Danish* Prince seven Sons, and three Daughters; three of which Sons, *viz.* *Eric* VII. *Christopher* I. and *Abel*, were successively Kings of *Denmark*. From *Christopher*, descended *Eric* VIII. Father of *Eric* IX. and of *Christopher* II. all also Kings of *Denmark*. *Valdemar* IV. Son of this last King, was Father of *Margaret* Queen of the Potent Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norwey*. Years of CHRIST.

Natural Sons of King ALPHONSO II.

5. JOHN-ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, finished his dayes in the Year of our Salvation, *One thousand two hundred foure and thirty*, and lieth in the Monastery of *Alcobace*.

Those that have written, that this King ALPHONSO *II.* had another Natural Son, named *Martin-Alphonso*, are mistaken, for he was Son of King *Alphonso III.* as shall appear hereafter in his place.

PORTUGAL

D'argent au cinq Escussons d'Azure, chacun charge de cinq besans d'argent.

5. SANCEO II.

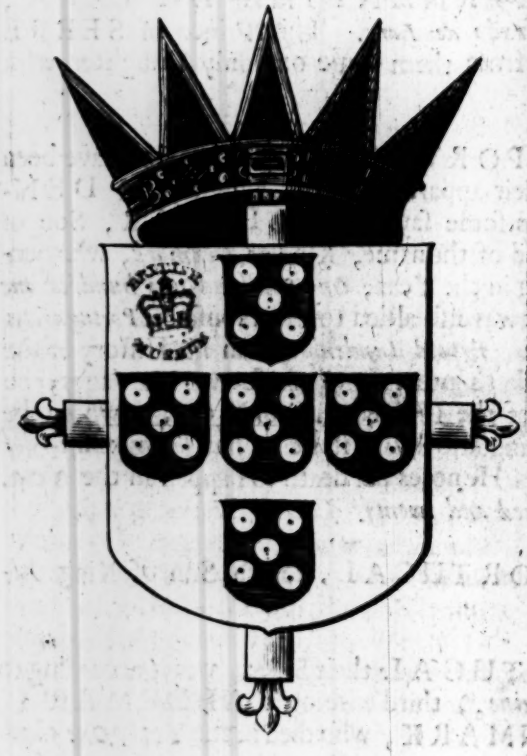
Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL.

CHAP. V.

PORTUGAL

Party de HARO.

D'argent a l'Abre de Granica de Synople, a deux Loups de sable traversez au pied de cest Abre, cest a dire l'un devant, & lautre d'erriere l'Abre, laquelle est entre ces deux loups a l'Orle de gueulles charge de sept Croix en saltoir d'or.



AMong the Children of *Alphonso* II. and of *Uracca* of *Castille*, this Prince who came into the World in the Year, *One thousand two hundred and seven*, the Eighth day of *September*, was the eldest. 1233. His Birth. 1207.

Who brought with him from the womb such mortal infirmities, as made most believe, he would sooner arrive at the grave, than the Scepter, the Queen his Mother having tryed all humane remedies, applyed her self to Divine, making a Vow to God, that if he lived past his adolescency, she would make him pass the Hood of Canons Regular of the Order of St. *Augustine*, which she inviolably performed, and from which habit this King was

Years of Christ. was firnamed CAPELLO. Also he appeared more apt and proper for a monastick and quiet life, than to the exercise of War, and the Government of his Kingdom, to which he succeeded at the age of Six and twenty years. *Nunez. Vasconcellius. Mariana.*

Also the Queen of *Castille Berengaria*, (his Cousin) who had the Government of this Prince, observing him to be of a weak Judgement, endeavoured to match him to some Lady of an Illustrious House, that in defect of her Husband, might be capable of the management of his affairs. But some Grandees of the Kingdom opposed this design, prevented her, and clandestinely married him to SANCE-MENTIE-LOPEZ DE HARO, daughter of *Diego-Lopez de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, and of *Uraeca* natural daughter of *Alphonse IX.* King of *Leon*. After which several of the Prelates having made Remonstrance to the Pope of the unlawfulness of the Marriage, which had been effected without the Dispensation of the Holy See, which was required by reason of the proximity of blood betwixt the parties, and for that the King also continued in the evil Government of his Estate, during which time several mischiefs had been committed, they supplicated Pope *Gregory IX.* for a remedy.

His Marriage.

Nunez. Mariana.

Who sent therefore his Legate Apostolick, the Bishop of *Sabine*, into *Portugal*, after whose departure the oppression, disorders, and popular Sedition still remained as before, these calamities caused the Prelates and some of the Grandees to make their second application to *Rome*, at what time *Innocent IV.* sate in the Holy Chair; who Ordered (with a *Salvo* to the Authority Royal, and the Children of King SANCEO, if he should have any) that the Count of *Bolongne*, *Alphonse* his younger Brother, should take the Reins of the Government, and the administration of affairs into his hand, as he did accordingly.

But SANCEO unwilling to quit his Kingdom and lawful inheritance, made his recourse for assistance to the King of *Castille*, who sent him an Army, with which he entred the field, but with so little success, that he was forced to disband his Souldiers, and secure himself by retiring to the City of *Toledo* in *Castille*, from which time he addicted himself wholly to devotion and a private life, distributing Alms to the poor of what he had brought out of *Portugal*, living with great austerity, and supporting his exile and other calamities, with an admired patience and constancy. But there were yet among his Subjects those who remained unshaken in that duty and fidelity which they had sworne, who made his re-establishment their endeavours, but their design was interrupted by the news of his death happening in the Year, *one thousand two hundred six and forty*, in the same City of *Toledo*, he lieth in the Cathedral Church, his body being interred in a Sepulchre which he had prepared in his life-time.

His death. 1246.

Some Historians, and among others *Mariana* in the thirteenth Book of his History of *Spain*, extendeth his Life to fifty years, and his Reign to three and thirty, *John Vasæus* six and twenty, but they are both in an errour, for *Edward Nunez* hath made appear in his Chronicle of *Portugal*, who tells us more certainly, that he lived only Nine and thirty years, and Governed thirteen. And dying without issue, he had for his Successor to the Crown, his younger brother Prince *Alphonse*, of whom we have spoken.

Years of CHRIST.

5. ALPHONSO III.

Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES.

CHAP. VI.

PORTUGAL.

D'argent a cinq Escussons periz en Croix d'azure chacun chargé de cinq besans d'argent posé en saultoir: a la bordure de gueulles chargé de dix Chasteaux d'or.

PORTUGAL

Ancien comme cy devant, sans la bordue de gueulles.

Party de BOLONGNE.

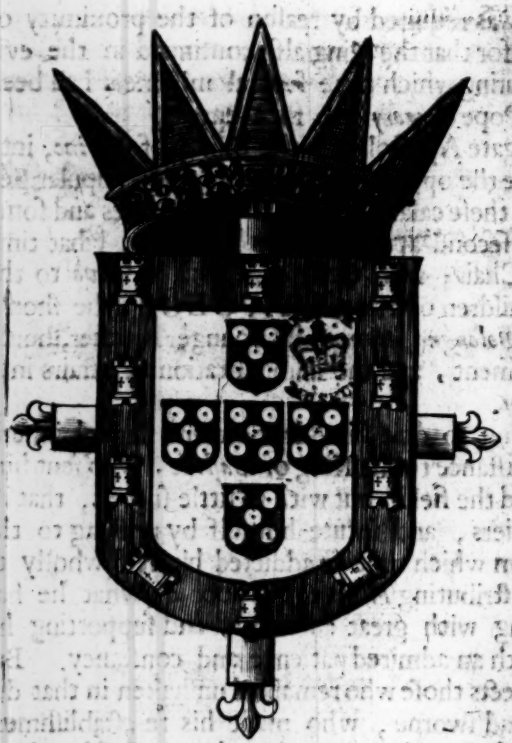
D'or a trois Torteaux de gueulles, 2. 1.

PORTUGAL

Comme cy dessus, aussi sans la bordure.

Party de CASTILLE.

De gueulles a un Chasteau d'or.



AFter this Year after this Prince was established Regent of *Portugal*, he ascended the Throne by the decease (without issue) of his elder brother King *Sancco II.* both sons of King *Alphonso*, also Second of the name, and of *Uracca* of *Castille*, being at that time aged about Six and thirty years. For he was born at *Conimbra* the Tenth day of *May*, Anno, *One thousand two hundred and ten.* 1246. His Birth. 1210.

The Queen of *France*, *Blanche* of *Castille*, his Aunt by the Mothers side, entertained him in the Court of her son the King St. *Lewis*, and also procured his Marriage (in the Year, *One thousand two hundred and thirty five* (according to the Historian of *Portugal*, *Nunez*, and not ten years after following the opinion of other Writers) with MAUD OF DAMMARTIN Countess of BOLONGNE, eldest daughter of *Rainaud* Count of *Dammartin* in his own right, and of *Bolongne* in the right of the Countess *Ida* his Wife, which MAUD was at that time Widow to *Philip* of *France*, younger son of King *Philip Augustus*. His Marriage. 1235.

This Prince ALPHONSO, after his Marriage, had the Title of Count of *Bolongne*; And gave such notable testimonies of his Virtue, that the Pope elected him Captain of those Knights of the *Cruciada*, who were judged worthy to carry their Valour into the *Holy Land* against the Enemies of our Faith, but he was diverted this Honour, by the necessity of his return into *Portugal*, to put an end to those troubles which were moved by the ambition of those who presumed upon the plyable nature of King SANCEO II. his brother.

After

Years of CHRIST.

After he was come to the Crown, he found difficulty enough to eſtabliſh himſelf, wherefore he was neceſſitated to reduce ſome Places by force, and to carry himſelf ſeverely towards his Nobility.

Home-bred ſtirs being quieted, he gave his mind to the Building of ſeveral Cities of his Kingdom, and alſo Founded two Monaſteries of the Order of the *Jacobines*, one at *Lisbonne*, the other at *Elvas*, and the Abbey of *Nunnes* of the Order of St *Clare* at *Santarem*; and furthermore, he inſtituted ſeveral Fairs for the increaſe of Commerce with his Neighbours, delighting much in Traffique, and for the encouragement thereof, remitting his Cuſtoms. *Nunez.*

But as all theſe generous Acts acquired him a grand reputation, yet he alſo underwent an unhappy ſcandal, for notwithſtanding his lawful Wife the Princeſs MAUD was then living, he endeavoured to violate the holy Laws of Marriage; For under pretext that this Princeſs was too old, and ſo incapable of bringing him Children, he eſpouſed another Wife, (about the Year, *One thouſand two hundred and threeſcore*,) which was BEATRICE OF CASTILLE, natural daughter of *Alphonſe IX.* King of *Caſtille*, and of *Mary Vilena*, daughter of *Peter de Guſman*; ſome write, that the King of *Caſtille* gave in Dower to this BEATRICE his daughter, the Kingdom of *Algarues*, a good part of which ALPHONSO III. gained out of the hands of the *Moors*. *Mariana.* *Nunez.*

His 2d. Marriage. 1260.

In conſideration of this alliance, he added to the Armes of *Portugal*, *A Border gueulles charged with ſeven Caſtles Or*. Which ſome believe to be the Armes of the Kingdom of *Algarvie*, the Title of which King ALPHONSO alſo joyned with that of *Portugal*.

Caſtellæ aureæ in Campo rubro per circum, ſunt Inſignia Regni Algarbiorum unâ Luſitaniâ; ea primo poſuit Sancius 1. *Rex 2. quoniam Algarbia cepit à Sarracenis; ſed, eo Regno ad ipſis Infidelibus recuperato, ceſſarunt Caſtellæ; quoſque* ALPHONSUS 3. *Rex 5. eo itaque obtento, Caſtellorum reſtituit circum. Fuit autem numerus Caſtellorum diverſus uſq; ad tempus* Johannis 2. *qui reformans in omnibus Regium ſcutum ſecundùm regulam, reduxit Caſtella ad ſeptem (qui numerus perfectus) prout apparent hodiè.* Dom. Anto. de Souſa. Luſit. Liberat. Appen. Cap. 9. *Vaſconcellius.*

The Border and Caſtles are added to the Arms of *Portugal*.

Now MAUD underſtanding the deſign of the King her Husband, to take another wife, From *France* ſhe undertook a journey into *Portugal*, and there made her proteſtations and oppoſition againſt this unlawful Marriage, which ALPHONSO regarded not, but ſlightly paſſed over. When this would not move him to Juſtice, the Princeſs and her kindred, (of the number of which was the King St. *Lewis*) made their appeal to Pope *Alexander IV.* with whom their complaint and the Princeſſes tears took ſuch effect, that he firſt mildly admoniſhed ALPHONSO to receive again his lawful wife, and forſake BEATRIX, but continuing refractory and ſtubborn, the ſame Pope thundred out his Excommunications againſt him and his Kingdom, prohibiting Divine Service throughout all his Dominions, under which Interdiction he lay the ſpace of two years, and to the death of MAUD happening in the Year, *One thouſand two hundred threeſcore and two*, when the Prelates of the Kingdom ſo carried the matter to Pope *Urban IV.* that he not only removed this Excommunication, but alſo approved the Marriage; this proceeded principally from the Relation of kindred the ſaid Pope had to the King ALPHONSO, and for the peace and welfare of the Kingdom. *Mariana.* *Nunez.*

1262.

MAUD having made her laſt Will and Teſtament in the Year, *One thouſand two hundred forty and one*, bequeathed unto her Husband King ALPHONSO, the Summe of Twenty thouſand Livers, beſide the right ſhe had to another Summe of Four thouſand *l.* due unto her by the *Idem.*

Count and Counteſs of *Flanders*. Alſo to others ſhe left many pious Legacies, and ordered for the Executors of this her laſt Teſtament, *Robert* Biſhop of *Beauvais*, her Couſin *Matthew de Trie*, and others; Gifts which were approved by *Gaucher de Chaſtillon ſieur de Monjay* her Kinſman, who had eſpouſed *Jane* her daughter, deſcended from her firſt Marriage. Years of CHRIST.

Mariana.

Nunez. Vaſconcellius.

Laſtly, King ALPHONSO having lived Threeſcore and nine years, and Reigned Three and thirty, finiſhed his dayes at *Lisbonne*, the Capital City of his Eſtate, in the Year, *One thouſand two hundred threeſcore and nineteen.* He received the honour of Sepulture within the Church of St. *Dominick* in the ſame place; and from thence, ten years after, his body was tranſported to the Chappel dedicated to St. *Vincent* in the Abbey of *Alcobace*, where lieth alſo Queen *Beatrix* of *Caſtille* his Wife. His Death. 1279.

Traité du droit de ſucceſſion ſur la Portugal de la Royne Catherine de Medicis.

Some are of opinion, that he had by the Counteſs of *Bolongne* two ſons, the elder of which, named after him *Alphonſo*, dyed young; the younger called *Robert*, lived in *France*, and was Count of *Bolongne*, from whom are deſcended the other Earls unto *Jane de la Tour*, who exchanged this County for that of *Lauregais*, and had iſſue her daughter *Magdelene de la Tour*, Mother of Queen *Katherine de Medicis*, wife of *Henry II.* King of *France*. The ſame Queen, as being deſcended from *Robert*, pretended a right to the Kingdom of *Portugal* after the death of the Kings *Sebaſtian* and *Henry*. And at what time the Eſtates were aſſembled to Adviſe of a Succeſſor to the Crown, ſhe ſent her Embaſſadors alſo thither to repreſent her Right and Pretentions, as alſo did ſeveral other Princes upon the ſame account. At the ſame time there was publiſhed in *France* a Treatiſe (which is reputed to have for Author *Peter Beloy* afterwards the Kings Advocate in the Court of Parliament of *Toulouſe*) concerning the right and lawful ſucceſſion of the Kingdom of *Portugal* appertaining to this Queen *Katherine*, Mother of the moſt Chriſtian King *Henry III.*

En Chronica des Reis de Portugal.

But the *Caſtillian* and *Portugal* Hiſtorians, among others *Edward Nunez*, will not admit of this deſcent of the Houſe of *Bolongne*, nor that ALPHONSO III. had any children by Queen MAUD his firſt Wife. But to confound this extraction, and to prove it only imaginary, he grounds upon divers Circumſtances, and pregnant Conjectures, which he particularly toucheth upon in the Chronicle of the Kings of *Portugal*, by him publiſhed in his own Language; Conjectures drawn from the time, as alſo from the conſideration of the Age of the Princeſs, and the words of her laſt Teſtament (in which there is mention made only of her daughter by the firſt Bed.) And laſtly, from the Contents of that Supplication preſented by the Prelates to the Pope, intreating his Holineſs to give Abſolution to their King, and a Diſpenſation, to the end that he and *Beatrix* might lawfully continue and live together, and that their Children after them might be capable of the poſſeſſion of their Eſtates. 1262.

Children of ALPHONSO III. *King* OF PORTUGAL, *and of* BEATRIX OF CASTILLE, *his ſecond Wife.*

6. DIONYSIO OR DENIS King OF PORTUGAL, and the ALGARVES, continued the Poſterity.

ALPHON-

Years of CHRIST.

6. His Marriage. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Lord of *Portalegre*, *Chasteauvieux*, *Marvan*, and of *Arouce*, was joyned in Marriage with YOLAND OF CASTILLE, daughter of the Infant *Emanuel*, son of *Ferdinando III.* King of *Castille*, and of *Constance* of *Arragon* his Wife. And because that ALPHONSO married his daughters to *Castillian* Lords, and would have given them those places of his appennage in *Portugal*, his brother King DIONYSIO opposed him. But this difference was at last appeased, by exchange made betwixt the King and this Lord of *Portalegre*, who consented to part with places upon the Frontire of *Castille*, for those that were situate within the middle of *Portugal*. He was inhumed in the Church of St. *Dominick* at *Lisbonne*, and left issue a Son, and four Daughters, which follow.

PORTUGAL-PORTALEGRE. *Party de* CASTILLE. *De gueules au Chasteau d'or.*

7. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Seigneur of *Leiria*, dyed without Children.

7. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, Wife of JOHN Lord of BISCAY, sirnamed the *Purblind*.

BISCAY. *Comme cy devant.* *Party de* PORTUGAL.

7. CONSTANCE OF PORTUGAL, espoused to GONCALE-NUNEZ DE LARA, son of *John Nunez de Lara*, called the *Good*.

LARA. *Party de* PORTUGAL

7. MARY OF PORTUGAL was conjoyned in Marriage with TELLEZ son of *Alphonso*, Infant OF MOLINA.

7. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, sirnamed the *Young*, to difference her from her elder Sister of the same name, was married unto JOHN-ALPHONSO, Lord of *Albuquerque*, son of *Alphonso-Sancto*, who was Nephew of *Dionysio* King of *Portugal*.

Here follow the Children of King ALPHONSO III. *and of* BEATRIX OF CASTILLE.

6. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL dyed young in the City of *Lisbonne*.

6. BLANCHE OF PORTUGAL, Abbess of *Lorvano*, then of that *Das Holgas* at *Burgos*. This Princess was exceeding rich: For the King of *Castille*, her Grand-father by the Mother, and King *Dionysio* her Brother, gave her the Seigneuries of *Monmor le Vieil*, and *Campo-Major*.

6. CONSTANCE OF PORTUGAL, having been with Queen *Beatrix* her Mother in *Castille*, for to visit the King her Grandfather, she there dyed in the City of *Seville*, being young. Her body was brought home, and buried in the Abbey of *Alcobace*.

Natural Children of ALPHONSO III. *King* OF PORTUGAL.

6. FERDINAND-ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Knight of the Order of the Templars, lieth at *Lisbonne* in the Church of St. *Blaise*.

6. GILLES-ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, was father of *Laurence-Gilles*, Baily of the Commandrie of the same Church of St. *Blaise*.

6. ALPHONSO-DIONYSIO OF PORTUGAL, espoused MARY DE RIBEIRA, by whom he had *Pedro-Alphonso*, *Roderick*, and *Diego-Alphonso*; and *Garsia Mendez*, Prior of *Alcacena* of *Santarem*.

Diego-Alphonso son of *Alphonso Dionysio*; married *Yolend Lopez* daughter of *Lopo Fernandez* Lord of *Ferreira*, and of *Mary Gomez Tavira*, and had issue *Alvaro* and *Lopo Dia*, from which *Lopo* descend those of *Sousa*, which at present are called *Diabos*.

6. MARTIN-ALPHONSO CHICORRO DE PORTUGAL, another natural son of King *Alphonso III.* by a Moorish Woman, hath given original to the Lords so called; some (but erroneously) suppose this MARTIN was son of King *Alphonso II.*

6. LEONOR OF PORTUGAL, Wife of Count GARSIA DE SOUSA, a Nobly qualified Lord, whom his Father-in-law King *Alphonso* honoured with the Title of a Count.

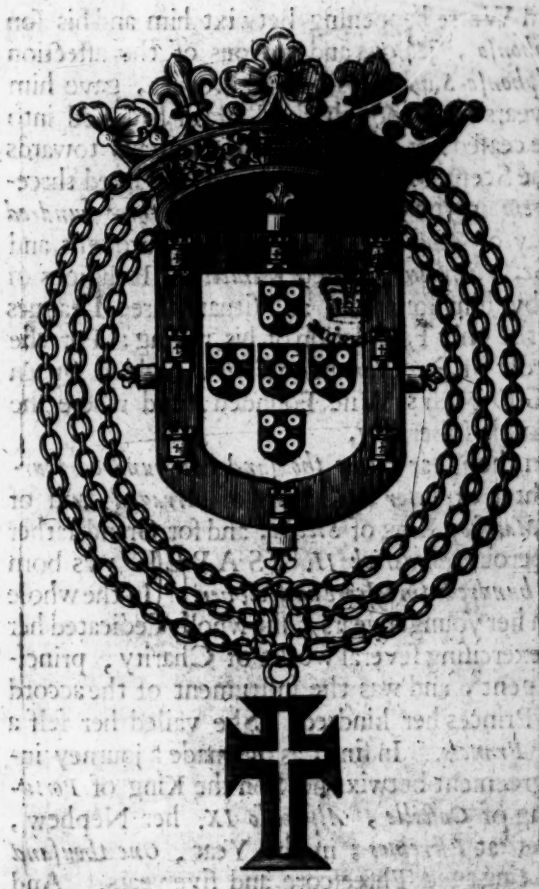
Years of Christ.

6. DIONYSIO

KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES, sirnamed, *Father of his Country.*

CHAP. VII.

1279.



His Birth. 1261.

TO King *Alphonso* III. succeeded this his eldest son, whom he had by *Beatrix* of *Castille* his second Wife. The time of his Birth was in the Year, *One thousand two hundred threescore and one*, upon the Ninth day of *October*, being the Feast of St. *Dionysius*, wherefore he was called by the name of that great Areopagite.

PORTUGAL

D'argent a cinq Escussons d'Azure chacun charge de cinq besans d'argent periz en saltoir, a la Bordure de gueulles chargee de huict Chasteaux d'or.

PORTUGAL

Party de ARARGON.

D'or a quatre pals de gueulles.

He was a Prince both Pious, Just, and Liberal, and moreover, so singular an Admirer of Truth, of which he was so Grand and Religious an observer, that he was never known to make breach of his promise, often saying, That, *Nothing was more offensive, than an Untruth.*

He had arrived at the Eighteenth year of his age at the death of his father, at what time he took the reins of the Government into his own hand, when the Queen his Mother fearing that by his too prodigal Liberality and profuseness, he would exhaust the Treasure of the Kingdom, desired to take a part with him in the administration of his affairs. But this, King DIONYSIO would not consent unto, which so much incensed the Queen, that she retired into *Castille*, under pretext of a Religious desire she had to give assistance to the King her father, and being gray with age, she there finished her mortal life, before which nevertheless King DIONYSIO went into *Castille*, where he obtained a reconciliation, and had the happiness to comfort her at her last gasp.

Nunez

But King *Sanceo* of *Castille* making little reckoning of performance of the agreements of Marriage made betwixt his Children, and those of King DIONYSIO, gave ground to that Warre set on foot betwixt them; in the beginning of which *Sanceo* deceasing, his Son and Successor continued it, who was so Canvased by the *Portugueses*, that he was constrained to Demand the Peace; which not long after he violated, and so again, to his great prejudice, drew upon himself the just Armes of King DIONYSIO. But their discords ended in another agreement sealed and confirmed by the knot of other alliances of Marriage reciprocally contracted between their Houses of *Castille* and *Portugal*. Years of CHRIST.

Mariana.

Vasconcellius.

The differences between the Kings of *Castille* and *Arragon*, and *Alfonso de la Cerda*, who pretended to the Kingdom of *Castille*, being put to the Arbiterment of this King DIONYSIO, he shewed the admirable effects of his wisdom in composing their discords, and left them to the enjoyment of a most happy peace.

Nunez.

But the Divisions and Civil Warre happening betwixt him and his son and Successor the Prince *Alphonso*, jealous and envious of the affection which the King did bear to *Alphonso-Sanceo* his natural brother, gave him some trouble in his declining years, for though the Bastard had fled into *Castille*, yet this young Prince ceased not to continue discontents towards his father, who having held the Scepter six and forty years, and lived threescore and four, dyed at *Santarem* in the Year, *One thousand three hundred twenty and five*, the seventh day of *January*. His body was brought and interred in the Monastery of St. *Dionysius*, called *Odiuelles*, Religious of the Order of the *Cistertians*, by him founded, and situate three Leagues from *Lisbonne*. Nor was this the only Foundation of his raising: For the Monastery of *Nunns* of the Order of St. *Clare* at *Conimbra* (which Queen ISABEL OF ARRAGON his Wife Founded, and where she was inhumed,) oweth much to his Liberality. His Death. 1325.

Mariana. Nunez. Vasconcellius.

He espoused this Princess in the Year, *One thousand two hundred fourscore and two*, who was daughter of *Peter III.* King of *Arragon*, and of *Constance*, who had for father *Manfroy* King of *Sicelie*, and for Grand-father by the Mothers side, the Emperour *Frederick II.* ISABEL was born in the Year, *One thousand two hundred threescore and eleven*. In the whole course of her life, especially in her younger years, she wholly dedicated her self to Piety and Devotion, exercising several works of Charity, principally towards the poor and indigent, and was the instrument of the accord and reconciliation betwixt the Princes her kindred. She vailed her self a Nun of the third Order of St. *Francis*. In fine, as she made a journey into *Castille*, to endeavour an Agreement betwixt her Son the King of *Portugal*, *Alphonso IV.* and the King of *Castille*, *Alphonso IX.* her Nephew, she found out her heavenly rest at *Estremos*, in the Year, *One thousand three hundred six and thirty*, being aged Threescore and five years. And because there had been several Miracles wrought at her Tomb, it was first beautified by Pope *Leo X.* then in our dayes, and in the Year of *Jubile*, *One thousand six hundred and twenty five*, Pope *Urban VIII.* Canonized her, and entred her in the Catalogue of Saints, the Five and twentieth day of *May*, being the Feast of the *Trinity*; this was performed at the intreaty of *Philip IV.* King of *Spain*, and of Queen *Elizabeth* of *France* his Wife. His Marriage. 1282. 1271. 1336. 1625.

Aub. Miraus. Hil. de Costo. Marin. Siculus. Vasconcellius. Perpinian.

Several famous men have written the Life and Actions of this good and Pious Princess, among others *John-Peter Perpinian*, and *Antonio Vasconcellus*,

Years of CHRIST. *concellos*, Jesuites, and *Aubert le Mire*, grand Dean of the Church of our Lady at *Anuers*; but more particularly than all the rest, *P. Hillarian de Coste*, a Friar Minor of the Order of St. *Francis de Paula*, hath most ingeniously treated thereof.

This King DIONYSIO, in the Year, *One thousand three hundred and eighteen* (others say twenty) Instituted the Military ORDER OF CHRIST, which is the chief of the three Orders of *Portugal*. The Knights live according to the rule of the *Cistercians*, wear a *black Robe*, and upon that a *Croß Pateé Red*, surmounted by a *Plain Croß White*. This Order was Confirmed by Pope *John XXII.* The King gave unto the Knights the Towns and Lands which the Templars (but a little before abrogated) had in *Portugal*, and for their principal abode, the City of *Tomar*.

This Order of *Christ*, had Cómandries not only in *Portugal*, and *Algarue*; but in *Affrica* and the *Indies* also, and especially in *Brasille*, which made the Mastership thereof seem so wealthy, that it amounted to the yearly rent of an Hundred thousand Ducates. And this was the reason why it was annexed inseparably (as well as that D' *Avis*) to the Crown of *Portugal*; The Kings thereof having taken the Title of Perpetual Administrators of the Orders D' *Avis*, and of *Christus*. *Ant. Favine. fol.* 188. *A. Favin.*

The Order of *Christ* instituted.

This Prince was so great an Admirer of Learning, that he established the Famous University of *Conimbra* in his Kingdom. He was a Lover of *Poesie*, unto which he sometimes addicted himself. And so much favoured Labouring men (by the example of one of his Ancestors) that he bestowed upon them several Immunities and Priviledges, giving them the appellation of *The Nerves of the Earth*. In Brief, His excellent Government, his Ordinances and Rules for the order of Justice, and the Cities and Towns which he either built or restored; did deservedly merit him the name of *Father of his Country*. So that whatsoever his Illustrious Predecessors made themselves Renowned for, in Martial Performances, he commanded and acquired by those of Peace, and Policy. *Vasconcellus.*

Children of DIONYSIO *King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* S^t. ISABEL OF ARRAGON *his Wife.*

7. ALPHONSO VI. King of PORTUGAL, continued the Posterity.

CASTILLE.

Escartele Au 1. & 4. de gueulles au Chasteau d'or. Au 2. & 3. d' argent au lyon de pourpre.

Party de PORTUGAL.

7. Her Marriage. CONSTANCE OF PORTUGAL, Queen of CASTILLE, was espoused to FERDINAND IV. King of *Castille*, who dyed in the Year, *One thousand three hundred and ten*: He was son of King *Sancto IV.* From this Marriage proceeded King *Alphonso IX.* who by *Mary* of *Portugal* had issue *Peter*, firnamed the *Cruel*, also King of *Castille*. By a Love-Mistress he had several Bastards, among others *Henry* Count of *Tristemare*, who usurped the Kingdom of *Castille* by aide of the *French*. Her death. CONSTANCE deceased in the Year, *One thousand three hundred and thirteen*, in the Month of *November*. 1313.

Years of Christ.

Natural Children of DIONYSIO *King of* PORTUGAL.

7. ALPHONSO-SANCEO Count of *Albuquerque*, was affectionately loved by the King his father, to the great displeasure and jealousie of his lawful Son, who forced him to flie into *Castille*, as we have said; But returning into *Portugal* with a Force, they had some disputes, after which they came to an agreement.

Vasconcellus.

7. PETER OF PORTUGAL, Count of *Barcellos*, wrote a Book of the Illustrious Houses of *Portugal*; he received the honour of Burial in the Church of St. *John de Tourouce.*

Nunez.

7. ALPHONSO IV.

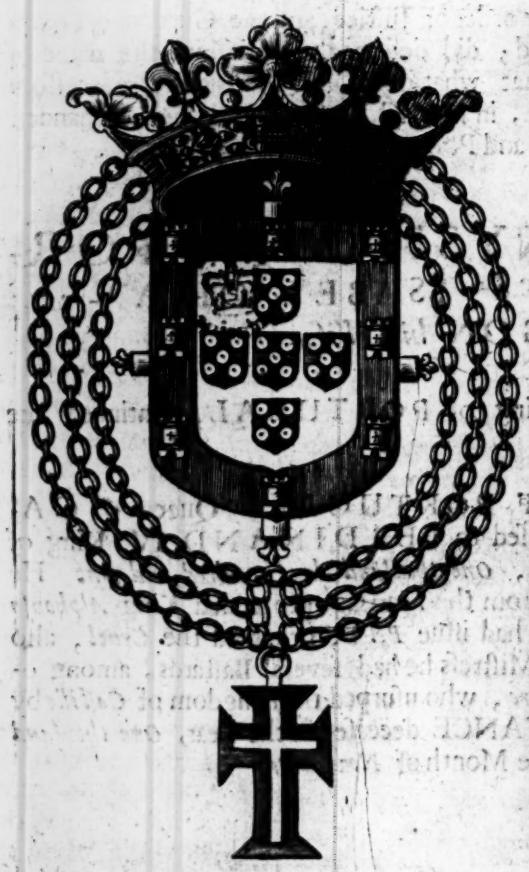
KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES.

CHAP. VIII.

PORTUGAL
Comme cy devant.

Party de CASTILLE.

Escartelé Au 1. & 4. de gueules au Chasteau d'or; au 2. & 3. d'argent au lyon de pourpre,



THE beginning of the Year, *One thousand two hundred fourscore and ten*, was remarkable in *Portugal* for the Birth of this Prince, which fell out to be at *Coimbra* in the Month of *February*. He came to the Crown at the age of Thirty five years. And either for the tartness of his Disposition, or the grandure of his Courage, was called the *Bold*. 1325. His Birth. 1290.

He still continued in that unwarrantable Hatred towards his brother *Sanceo*, whom by his own Judgement he banished the Kingdom, deprived of his Honours and Dignities, seized upon his Lands, and confiscated his Goods. *Sanceo* was at that time in *Castille*, who by Letters made his application to King ALPHONSO, but his Prayers wrought little effect upon the hard and obstinate heart of his brother; wherefore seeing intreaties would not soften him,

Years of CHRIST. him, the Baſtard reſolves to force that with the reaſon and Juſtice of his Sword, which his ſupplications could not obtain, raiſes an Army, enters *Portugal*, takes ſeveral places, and layes the Countrey waſte; The King alſo draws into the Field, where he performs the like acts of Hoſtility, but at length an agreement was made betwixt them.

The end of this Warre, was the beginning of another Commotion, betwixt the Father-in-law and the Son, this King of *Portugal* and the King of *Caſtille Alphonſo XI.* who being incenſed for that the *Portugueſes* would marry the Princeſs *Conſtance* (daughter of the Infant *John-Emanuel*, deſcended from King *Ferdinand* of *Caſtille*, called the *Holy*) to his Son the Prince *Pedro*; Theſe Princes were upon the point of another Cruel Warre, but that Pope *Benedict XII.* and the King of *France*, *Philip IV.* perfected a reconciliation betwixt them, ſhewing theſe two Kings the danger that *Spain* at that time did undergo, by reaſon of the progreſs the *Moors* had made, and that their Armies would be better employed againſt the Enemies of their Faith, the *Infidels*, than in the ruine of themſelves; To whom the Holy Queen of *Portugal*, *Iſabel* of *Arragon*, having joyned her prayers, things were at laſt agreed. *Vaſconcellius.*

So the two Kings, of Enemies, being made Friends, joyned their Forces againſt their common adverſaries the *Moors*, conducted by *Albohacen* King of *Fez*, and *Joſeph* King of *Granada*, who had laid a ſtraight Siege to *Tariffa*, which they reſolved to raiſe maugre the almoſt numberleſs number, and (to be imagined) invincible Troops of theſe Barbarians, they gave them a Field near unto the River *Salado*, in which famous Battel, the two Chriſtian Kings (both ALPHONSO's) engaged them with ſo indefatigable and undaunted Reſolutions, that they obtained a moſt Famous Victory, and a Glorious Trophy, which hapned in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred and forty.* An incredible number of theſe *Infidels* were killed both upon the Field, and in the purſuit. And if we will believe the *Caſtillian* Hiſtorians, there dyed of them Two hundred thouſand, the *Portugal* Hiſtories ſay Four hundred thouſand, with the loſs only of twenty of the Chriſtians. Theſe two Kings by this wonderful Victory, gained a grand reputation in the world, and that reputation a ſecurity to their eſtates. The King of *Portugal* took priſoner with his own hands, the ſon of *Albohali*, then King of *Salamanque*, whom he brought Captive into *Portugal*. *Garibai. Mariana. Lib. 16. C. 7.* The famous Battel of *Tariffa*, or *Salado*. 1340.

1355. Not long after his arrival, at the inſtigation of ſome evil inſtruments of his Court, he ſtained his reputation in the cruel Execution of *Agnes de Caſtro*, of whom his ſon was moſt paſſionately enamoured, taking her as his Wife after the death of the Princeſs *Conſtance*; from this Original ſprung that moſt Unnatural Warre betwixt the father and the ſon, which was looked upon by Hiſtorians, as a judgement from God, who had permitted, that ALPHONSO ſhould ſuffer the ſame injuries from his ſon, which he had done to his father. *Nunez.*

His Death. 1357. ALPHONSO IV. dyed at *Lisbonne* in the Month of *May*, *One thouſand three hundred fifty and ſeven*, after he had performed the Kingly Office, One and thirty years, and five Months, and lived Threeſcore and ſeven. He lieth in the Cathedral Church with the Queen BEATRICE OF CASTILLE his Wife, who was daughter of King *Sancco IV.* and of *Mary* of *Molina* his Wife. He was a Lover of Juſtice; Magnanimous; and reſembled in many good parts King *Dionyſio* his father, but was far inferior to him in the Virtue of Liberality; he is blamed alſo for the immoderate love he had to the exerciſe of Hunting. *Mariana. Nunez.*

He took for his Device, a Stone, upon which ſtood an Eagle with his Wings expanded; This was the Soul, ALTIORA PETO, to ſignifie, that he aſpired to High and Celeſtial things. Years of CHRIST.

Children of ALPHONSO IV. *King* OF PORTUGAL, *and of* BEATRIX OF CASTILLE, *his Wife.*

8. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, dyed young at *Penelle*, and lieth in the Church of St. *Dominick* at *Santarem*. *Nunez.*

8. DIONYSIO OF PORTUGAL, deceaſed at a year old, and was inhumed in the Church of the Abbey of *Alcobace*, at the feet of King *Alphonſo III.* his great Grand-father.

8. JOHN OF PORTUGAL, dyed alſo in his youth, and was enſepultured at *Odinelles*, (a Monaſtery of Religious, dedicated to St. *Bernard*) near unto King *Denis* his Grand-father.

8. PETER ſucceeded his father in the Kingdom OF PORTUGAL, and continued the Line.

8. CASTILLE.

Eſcartelé Au 1. & 4. de gueulles au Chaſteau d'or; au 2. & 3. d'argent au lyon de pourpre.

MARY OF PORTUGAL, Queen of CASTILLE, was conjoyned in Marriage with *Alphonſo XI.* King OF CASTILLE AND LEON, eldeſt ſon of King *Ferdinand IV.* She was eſpouſed unto him in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred eight and thirty*, and they had iſſue *Peter* the Cruel King of *Caſtille*. MARY deceaſed at *Evora*, and was interred in the Chappel Royal, having in her life-time ſuffered many indignities. For *Alphonſo* her Husband forſook her, and beſtowed his affections upon *Leonora de Guſman* his Concubine. An Hiſtory of *Spain* tells us that ſhe dyed in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred ſix and fifty*. Her too much freedom, and prodigal Carriage to *Martin Tellez a Portugal* Lord, was the cauſe why ſhe was poyſoned by her brother, nay, ſome ſtick not to ſay, by her own father. *Alphonſo XI.* left this world in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred and fifty*, after he had by the Aid of the King of *Portugal* his Father-in-law, vanquiſhed the *Moors* at *Teriſſa*, as we have before written. Her Marriage. 1338. 1356. 1350.

Party de PORTUGAL

Mariana. Lib. 16. C. 22.

8. ARRAGON.

D'or a quatre pals de gueulles.

LEONORA OF PORTUGAL, Queen of ARRAGON, had for her Spouſe PETER IV. King of ARRAGON, eldeſt Son of King *Alphonſo IV.* and of *Tereſa* Counteſs of *Urgel*. This Marriage was conſummated in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred eight and forty*, Peter being at that time a Widower, his firſt Wife was *Mary* of *Navarre*. He deceaſed at *Barcelona* in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred fourſcore and ſeven*, aged Seventy five years; By this Princeſs of *Portugal* he had only a daughter named *Beatrix*, who dyed young, and was entombed in the Cathedral Church of *Lisbonne*, near unto the body of *Beatrix* of *Caſtille* her Grand-mother. Her Marriage. 1348.

Party de PORTUGAL

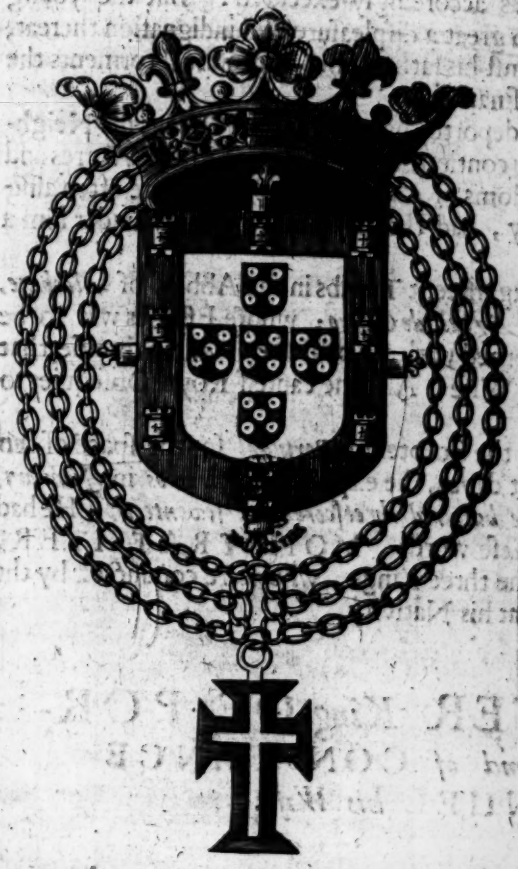
PETER

Years of CHRIST.

8. PETER
KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES.

CHAP. IX.

1359.



PORTUGAL. *Comme cy devant.*

PORTUGAL, *Party de* MANUEL. *De gueulles a un bras au naturel ailé d'or, mouvant du second party, tenant une Espée d'argent garnie d'or. Escartelé d'Argent au lyon de pourpre couronné d'or.*

AS this King is adored on the one side for being a most zealous Defender of his Laws and Ordinances, and an observer of Justice with such care, that he banished his Kingdom, all those that made breach thereof, and so acquired the excellent appellation of *The Justicer*: So on the other side he is reprehended also, and blamed, to have put them in execution against the Criminals with such rigor and severity, that he was therefore called the *Cruel*, It being remarkable, that at this time there Reigned three Kings in *Spain* that had this same sirname; The other two were *Peter* King of *Castille*, and *Charles II.* King of *Navarre*. But PETER, of whom we speak, was so much transported to the virtue of Liberality (in which he had a community with King *Dionysius* his Grand-father) that he often used this expression, *That a King that let slip one day without the distribution of some Benefit, was not worthy of the Title of the Dignity Royal.*

His Birth. 1320. He first saw the light of day in the Year, *One thousand three hundred and twenty*, the Nineteenth day of the Month of *April*; and was also in the Seven and thirtieth year of his age, when his fathers death made his way to the Crown; the end of whose Reign was sad and mournful, occasioned by the death of CONSTANCE MANUEL this his sons Wife, who was Daughter of the Infant *John Manuel* Duke of *Penafiel*, Marquess of *Villena*, and Seigneur of *Escalona*, who was son of the Infant *Emanuel*, issued from *Ferdinand III.* King of *Castille*, as hath been said before. PE- Note

TER had been before married to *Blanche* the daughter of *Peter* King of *Caſtille*, whom he repudiated. This Princeſs CONSTANCE was Entombed in the Abbey of St. *Francis* at *Santarem*. Years of CHRIST.

Among the Ladies of Honour which attended her at Court, the principal was *Agnes de Caſtro*, daughter of *Pedro-Fernando de Caſtro*, the moſt Excellently qualified Lord of *Galicia*, and nearly related both to the Kings of *Caſtille*, and *Portugal*. This Lady being adorned with many beauties both of body and mind, attracted the Affection of Prince PETER in the life-time of his Wife *Conſtance*, and after whoſe deceaſe he clandeſtinely married, as he afterwards confirmed by his Solemn Oath.

Ca ibay.

Mariana.

But ſome Lords of the Court having conceived a ſecret envy againſt her, ſuppoſing her to be inſtrumental to incite the young Prince to prefer and agrandize her relations and kindred, perſwaded the King *Alphonſo IV.* to put her to death; which was accordingly executed: But the young Prince PETER conceived ſo great a diſpleaſure and indignation thereat, that he not only took Arms againſt his father, but put to cruel torments the Inſtruments of this wicked aſſaſſination.

Nunez Vaſconcellius.

During his whole Reign he deported himſelf ſo to the Kings his Neighbours, that although they were continually infeſted with grand Warres and troubles, with which the Kingdoms of *Caſtille* and *Arragon* were often afflicted; his Eſtate on the contrary, had the happineſs to enjoy under him a bleſſed and happy Peace.

He raiſed two Proud and Magnificent Tombs in the Abbey of *Alcobace*, one for himſelf, the other for *Agnes de Caſtro*; whoſe Effigies was to be ſeen upon this Monument, adorned with a Royal Diadem, to ſignifie, that he owned her for his Queen and Wife; Alſo he cauſed Royal Obſequies to be performed at her Burial.

In fine, when he had ruled the Scepter of *Portugal* for the ſpace of ten years, ſeven months, and eight dayes, he expired at *Eſtremos* in *January*, in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred threeſcore and ſeventeen*. He had for his Device a Star with theſe words, MONSTRAT ITER, which he took in Memory of the three Kings, who were conducted by the Star, going to adore our Lord, at his Nativity. His death. 1377.

Mariana. Nunez.

Children of PETER *King* OF PORTUGAL, *and of* CONSTANCE MANUEL *his Wife.*

9. DIONYSIO OF PORTUGAL, whom ſome (by error) name *Lewis*, dyed in his infancy.

9. FERDINAND King OF PORTUGAL, whoſe Hiſtory is contained in the Chapter following.

9. MARY OF PORTUGAL, was married unto FERDINAND OF ARRAGON, Marqueſs of *Tortoſa*, and Lord of *Albarazzin*, ſon of *Alphonſo IV.* King of *Arragon*, and of *Leonora* of *Caſtille* his Wife. This Prince was ſlain in a place called *Chaſtillon*, by the command of his Brother, there having ſeveral quarrels fell out betwixt them,

ARRAGON. *D'or a quatre p ls de gueulles.*

Party de PORTUGAL

Years of CHRIST. 1363. them, and upon a ſuſpicion that he had, that this Prince would attempt the Crown. This violent death hapned in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred threeſcore and three.* *Mariana. Lib. 17. C. 8.*

Natural Children of PETER *King of* PORTUGAL, *by Agnes de Caſtro.*

9. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, dyed young.

9. His Marriage. JOHN OF PORTUGAL was conjoyned in Marriage with MARY TELLEZ, daughter of *Martin-Alphonſo Tellez*, and ſiſter to *Elianor*, Wife (or rather Love-Miſtreſs) of King *Ferdinando* of *Portugal* his brother. His Memory is worthy of blame, for having imbrued his hands in the blood of his Wife, whom he put to death under a falſe pretence that ſhe had forfeited her honour, and violated the Laws of Marriage; An act ſo much the more mournful and Tragical, as being committed by the Artifice and Machinations of Queen *Elianor*, *Maries* Siſter, envious that ſhe had married a Prince of ſo accompliſhed a Perſonage, loved and honoured by all, and into whoſe hands (after the death of *Ferdinando* his Brother) would fall the Government and Management of the Affairs of the Kingdom; ſo that the Queen having charged him with no leſs a Crime than of Deſigns againſt the Life of the King; he was forced to flie into *Caſtille*, where he dyed, being kept a Priſoner by King *John I.* from this Marriage came one Son. *Viz.* PORTUGAL. TELLEZ. *Nunez.*

10. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, Seigneur of *Eca* in the Kingdom of *Galicia*; was ſeveral times married, but laſt of all unto ISABEL D'AVALOS, daughter of *Peter-Lopez d'Avales*, ſon of the Conſtable of *Caſtille*, *Ruy Lopez*, by which Wife, and others which he married, and by ſeveral Concubines, he had to the number of two and forty childrtn; from ſome of which are iſſued the Lords of *Eca*. D'AVALOS.

The ſecond Wife of JOHN OF PORTUGAL, Natural ſon of King *Peter*, was CONSTANCE OF CASTILLE, who was alſo a Baſtard-daughter of *Henry II.* King of *Caſtille*, by whom he had three daughters. CASTILLE.

10. MARY OF PORTUGAL, Wife of MARTIN-VASQUEZ DE CUNHA, to whom ſhe brought in Dower the County of *Valence*, and from this Marriage (according to ſome) the Counts of *Valence* are deſcended. CUNHA.

10. MARY OF PORTUGAL, eſpouſed to the Count, PETER MINHO. MINHO.

10. N. OF PORTUGAL, Wife of *Lope-Vaſquez de Cunha.* CUNHA.

The ſame Prince, JOHN OF PORTUGAL, had alſo theſe Baſtards following,

10. ALPHONSO DE CASCAES, married BLANCH DE CUNHA. CUNHA.

10. PETER, Seigneur *de Guerra*, who hath left a long Poſterity.

10. FERDINAND, Lord of *Braganca.*

9. DIONYSIO OF PORTUGAL, another Natural Son of King *Peter*, from whom are deſcended the Lords of *Colmenereio*, and the Counts of *Villar*, as you ſhall ſee hereafter in the Deſcents of the Baſtards of the Houſe of *Portugal*.

9. BEATRIX OF PORTUGAL, also a Natural Daughter of King *Peter*, and *Agnes de Castro*, was espoused to SANCEO OF CASTILLE, son of *Sanceo* Count of *Albuquerque*, who was Bastard-Son of King *Alphonso XI.* and of *Leonora de Guzman* his Paramore; they had issue *Uracca* of *Albuquerque*, (afterwards named *Leonora*,) a very wealthy Lady, married to the Infant *Ferdinand* of *Castille*, called *d' Antaguera*; he was King of *Arragon* by Election, and they had two Sons, *Alphonso V.* King of *Arragon* and *Sicelie*, from whom are descended some Kings of *Naples*; and *John* King of *Navarre* and *Arragon*, who hath given original to Kings of these two Monarchies. Years of CHRIST.

Another Natural Son of PETER *King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* TERESA LAURENS.

9. JOHN King OF PORTUGAL, first of the name, continued the Posterity.

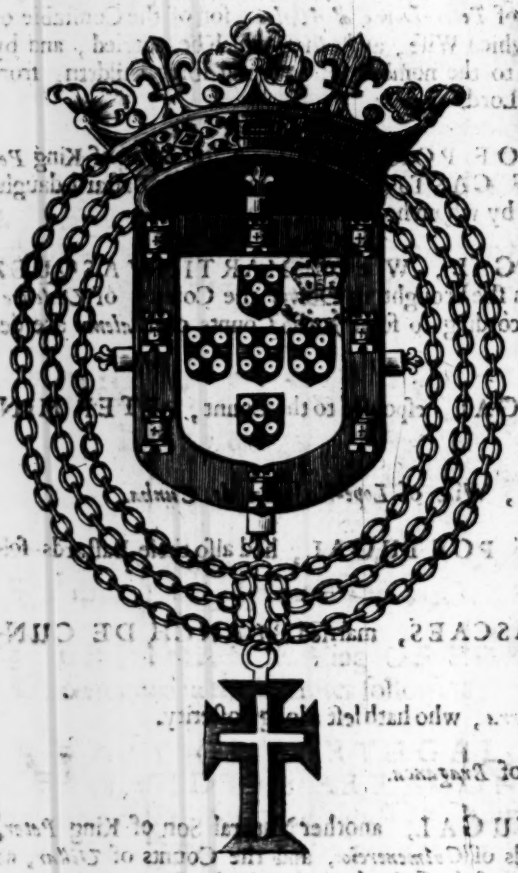
9. FERDINAND
KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES.

PORTUGAL. *Comme cy devant.*

PORTUGAL *Party de* TELLEZ.

Mariana. Vasconcellius.

CHAP. X.



TO King *Peter* succeeded this Prince his Son, born in the Year of our Salvation, *One thousand three hundred and forty*, the Twentieth day of *February*; and in the Twenty seventh year of his age he began his Reign, his Father having left him to the enjoyment of a Rich and Flourishing Kingdom. 1377. His Birth. 1340.

His person was comely, and his aspect pleasant, and most accomplished he had been in all perfections, had it not been that he was unstable and wavering in his Resolutions.

Mariana.

He pretended a right of Succession to the Crown of *Castille* after the death of King *Peter*, as being Great Grandchild of King *Sanceo IV.* and to this end he contracted an alliance with the King of *Arragon*; but to no purpose, for having

Years of CHRIST. having to do with so Valiant a Prince, as was King *Henry II.* Bastard-brother of the same King *Peter*, he discontinued his pretentions.

He gave his promise for the Marriage of *Leonora* daughter of the King of *Arragon*, and contracted the same agreement with the King of *Castille*, to espouse his Daughter also of the same name; but being ill counselled, and continuing in his Levity, he abandoned these honourable and advantageous Marriages, to contract an unlawful one with LEONORA TELLEZ, Daughter of *Martin-Alphonso Tellez*, and of *Aldouce de Vasconcellos*, notwithstanding she was before married to *John-Laurens de Cugna*, under colour that her former Marriage was unlawful, as being contracted without Dispensation, and notwithstanding the propinquity of kindred betwixt the Parties; This gave disgust to several of the *Portugal* Lords, who retired into *Castille*, as did also *Cugna*. *Nunez. Vasconcellius.*

The King FERDINAND was yet so rash, as to renew his former Claim and Pretentions to the Kingdom of *Castille*, but *Henry* King of *Castille*, being the more expert Souldier, had much the advantage of him, who entred into the Field, marched into *Portugal*, stormed several Towns, laid waste the Countrey, and at length begirt *Lisbonne* with a straight Siege; But their differences were at last composed in the Conjugal Bed (the ordinary way of reconciliation betwixt the two Royal Houses of *Portugal* and *Castille*) by several Marriages contracted betwixt them.

After the death of *Henry*, FERDINAND renewed his old quarrel against *John* King of *Castille* his Successor, and called in the English to his succour, who were in the end so burthensome, that he was for the second time, enforced to come to an agreement. History of *Castille.*

He begirt the Cities of *Lisbonne* and *Evora*, with strong Walls, and was the first that created the Dignities of *Constable* and *Marshall* in *Portugal*. The Dignities of Constable and Marshal first created in *Portugal.*

His death. 1383. And dyed in the same City of *Lisbonne*, the Nine and twentieth day of *October*, *Anno*, *One thousand three hundred fourscore and three*, having Reigned Seventeen years, and lived Three and forty. He lieth in the Church of *Santarem*, near unto his Mother *Constance Manuel*. *Nunez. Vasconcellius. Mariana.*

He took for his Symbole, a Sword which transpierced two hearts, with these words, CUR NON UTRUNQUE; by which, he would have understood, that by the sagacity of his Judgement, he could penitrate into the most secret thoughts.

Children of FERDINAND *King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* LEONORA TELLEZ.

10. NN OF PORTUGAL, a Son born about the Year, *One thousand three hundred fourscore and two*, to the great joy of the King his father; but that contentment lasted not long; for he dyed within four dayes after his birth.

10. BEATRIX OF PORTUGAL, Queen of CASTILLE, born in the Year, *One thousand three hundred threescore and twelve*: She had been, by King FERDINAND her Father, promised in Marriage to several Princes, among others to *Edward* of *England*, Son of *Edmond* of *Cambridge*, (my Author meaneth, I believe, *Edward* Duke of *York* and *Albemarle*, Son of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *York*) to *Frederick* CASTILLE. *Estartelé Castille & de Leon.* *Party de* PORTUGAL.

Her Birth. 1372.

derick of *Caſtille* Duke of *Benevente*, Natural Son of *Henry II.* King of *Caſtille*, then to *Ferdinand* Son of the ſame King. But in the end, to knit the Peace of the two Kingdoms of *Caſtille* and *Portugal* with a firm knot, BEATRIX was firſt contracted to JOHN King OF CASTILLE, who was at that time Widower to *Leonor* of *Arragon*, his firſt Wife, by whom he had children: Then three years after this Contract, in *May*, Anno, *One thouſand three hundred fourſcore and three*, their Marriage was Solemnized at *Elvas* with great Magnificence, at which the King of *Cyprus*, and *Charles* Prince of *Navarre*, were preſent. Years of CHRIST.

Mariana. Lib. 18. Nunez.

By reaſon of this Marriage the King of *Caſtille* pretended to have a right of Succeſſion to the Kingdom of *Portugal*, after the death of *Ferdinando* his Wives Father, and endeavoured therefore to make himſelf Maſter thereof by the force of his Armes.

But that Natural hatred betwixt theſe two Nations of *Caſtille* and *Portugal*, was ſo eracinated, that the *Portugals* would not permit him the Succeſſion; But from this Marriage there came no children. So King *John* of *Caſtille* dyed in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred fourſcore and ten*, 1390. leaving iſſue by his firſt Wife only, and not by Queen BEATRIX OF PORTUGAL; who being yet young at the time of his death, and having been courted by ſeveral other Kings and Princes, yet lived a Widow to the day of her death; and as an admirable example of Continence and Chaſtity, would not hearken to a ſecond Marriage; ſaying, That *Ladies Nobly born, and well educated, ought not to be the Wives of two Huſbands.*

A Natural Daughter of FERDINAND *King* OF PORTUGAL.

10. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, born in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred threeſcore and four*; Being Nine years old, was promiſed in Marriage to the Prince ALPHONSO OF CASTILLE (*Vaſconcellos* calls him *Ferdinand*) Count of *Gigion*, and Seigneur of *Norogna*, who was Natural Son of *Henry II.* King of *Caſtille*; their Marriage was conſummated in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred threeſcore and eighteen*, againſt the grain of *Alphonſo*, who was at that time only Eighteen years old, therefore this Match gave original to many troubles. For King *Henry* his Father moved with diſpleaſure for that he neglected his Wife, deprived him of all his Lands and Seigneuries; So that the Count was conſtrained to fly to *Avignion*, where he made his complaints to Pope *Gregory XI.* and alſo to the King of *France Charles V.* Afterwards having rebelled againſt *Henry III.* he was beſieged within his County of *Gigion* with his Wife and Children; And to compoſe their Differences, *Charles VI.* King of *France*, was choſen Arbitrator, who underſtanding the injuſtice of his cauſe, ſent him back to his King, forbidding him the refuge of *France*. Thus afflicted in the Year, *One thouſand three hundred fourſcore and fifteen*, he ſecretly retired towards *Rochel*, where his Wife ISABEL and his Children gave him the meeting, and where they had no aſſiſtance but what came from the Viſcounteſs of *Thouars*, who gave them the Town of *Marans* for a Habitation. It's to be believed, that ſome of their Children returned again into *Spain*, among whom was *Peter de Norogna* Arch-biſhop of *Lisbonne*, *John de Norogna*, *Ferdinand* Count of *Villereal*, from whom are deſcended the Houſes of *Ville-real*, and of *Meneſes*; *Alphonſo* had iſſue alſo *Sancio de Norogna* Count of *Odemira*, who had Children. *Alphonſo* and ISABEL had alſo a Daughter named *Conſtance* of *Norogna*, ſecond Wife of *Alphonſo* of *Portugal* firſt Duke of *Braganca*, but they left no poſterity. In Brief, the Illuſtrious Houſe of *Norogna* in *Portugal*, derive their original from this

CASTILLE. PORTUGAL

Party de Nunez

Vaſconcellius.

Her Birth. 1364.

Her Marriage. 1378.

Marriage.

Years of CHRIST. Marriage. The same Count of *Gigion Alphonso* had also three Bastard-children, among the rest *Martin-Henriquez* who served *Charles VII.* King of *France*, whom he sent Embassadour to the King of *Castille*. From him, it's probable, is descended that Family in the County of *Foix*, who bear the Name and Armes of *Castille*.

9. JOHN I.

Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL And the ALGARVES.

Sirnamed, *With the Good Memory, and Father of his Country.*

CHAP. XI.

1385. THE defect of the birth of this Prince, who was natural Son of *Peter* King of *Portugal*, was in some sort covered, and, as it were, repaired by his singular virtues; Being most Pious, Magnanimous, Liberal and Clement.

His Birth, 1357. The Eleventh day of *April* gave him Birth, which was in the Year, *One thousand three hundred fifty and seven*, and was but Seven Year old when the King his Father establisht him Grand-Master of the Knights of the Order *D' Avis*.

In the time of King *Ferdinand* his Brothers Reign, he had been imprisoned at the instance of Queen *Leonora* his Wife, who had contracted envy against him, for having reproved her too free and familiar carriage with the Count of *Andrie*: for which, neither she nor the Count were backward in the procuration of his Death. But God, who hath the disposition of Crowns, had Ordered it other wayes.

PORTUGAL. *D'argent a cinq Escussons d'Azure periz en Croix chacun chargé de cinq besans aussy d'argent posez en saltoir a la Bordure de gueulles chargee de huict Chasteaux d'or.*

Party de LANCASTER. *Escartelé au 1. & 4. d'Azure seme de Fleurs de Lis d'or, au 2. & 3. de gueulles a trois Lyons passant guardant d'or; au lambel d'ermine brochant sur le tout.*

Years of CHRIST.

For JOHN found out means to shake off the Bonds of his Captivity; and after the Death of his Brother, this Queen *Elianora* administring the Affairs of State, otherwise than it belonged unto her, and continuing in her unlawful Loves, to the great dissatisfaction of the *Portugues*; They perswaded the Grand-Master to take away the life of this Count, which he did accordingly; by this act acquiring to himself so great an affection, that they Proclaimed him, *Defender and Protector of the Publick Liberty*; and then he was made General in the Warre against *John I.* King of *Castille*, who aspired to the Succession of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, in the right of *Beatrix* his Queen, as we have told you before.

Vignier. But the people more willing to submit to the Government of a Prince of the Blood of their Natural Kings, than to that of a stranger; And observing the lawful Line of the Heirs-Male to fail in *Ferdinand*, they elected this JOHN his Brother, King, notwithstanding he was born out of Marriage; This was performed in a general Assembly of the Estates of *Portugal*, held in the City of *Conimbra*, in the Year, *One thousand three hundred fourscore and four.* 1384. But this Election suited not with the desires of Prince JOHN, who told them that he was well content with that Honourable Title which had before been given him; But the *Portugues*, besides that hatred they did bear the *Castillians*, considering his rare qualifications, judged him more fit and proper for the Dignity of the Crown, than any other, earnestly entreating his acceptation thereof, as one whom they judged capable of defending them from their Enemies.

Mariana. The Principal of which was the King of *Castille*, who, incited by the Queen of *Portugal*, *Leonor* his Wives Mother, raised a considerable Army, with which he laid a Siege to *Lisbonne*; defended this City was with so much resolution, that after the *Castillians* had sate down before it some months, they were constrained to raise their Camp. Upon their retreat, *Vasconcellius.* the *Portugues* animated by the presence of their generous Prince JOHN, The Battel of *Minberot.* fell into the pursuit of them unto *Aljuberot*, where both Armies drew up and began the Fight, and where the *Castillians* were worsted. This notable Victory hapned to be in *August*, Anno, *One thousand three hundred fourscore and five.* 1385. From which year some have computed the time of the Reign of JOHN, and write that he was then Proclaimed King.

Froisard.

Nunez. After this generous exploit, gathering the fruit of this his Victory, he conquered from his Enemy, and reduced to his obedience, those Cities and Towns which had been lost in the former Warre. In the mean time the King of *Castille* being deceased, *Henry III.* his Son and Successor having had the sad experience of his Fathers losses, and the new King of *Portugals* successes, was willing to let fall his Fathers pretentions, to hearken to a peace at last concluded betwixt these two Kings, and afterwards continued with King *John II.* Son of this *Henry*.

So that now King JOHN OF PORTUGAL seeing himself in the enjoyment of a happy peace, and also in a good correspondence with his Neighbours: Notwithstanding he was grown in years, that checked not his resolution from aspiring unto high and pious designs; He turned his Armes therefore against the *Moors* and *Saracens* of *Affrick*, and by the example of his Valiant Sons, subdued the strong Town of *Septe*, which stood *Godefroy.* as a Rampire opposite to *Spain*, to the great prejudice of the Christians. 1415. *Mariana, lib. 20. c. 7.* And considering his Kingdom to be of too small an extendure, to Dignifie the numerous issue he had by his happy Marriage, he projected to acquire them possessions by the force of his Armes, in other Kingdoms. Insomuch that

Years of CHRIST. that he gave beginnings to those famous Conquests which have since been prosecuted and continued by the illustrious Kings his Successors.

The exercise of his Armes was no *Remora* to impede the progress of his Justice, witness the *Code* of *Justinian*, which he caused to be translated into his own Language, to the end his Subjects might observe it as his Royal Ordinance; And for a Monument of his Piety, he founded the Monastery of the Order of St. *Dominick*, dedicated to the holy Virgin, giving it the name of BATTEL, in remembrance of that signal Victory there gained upon the *Castillians*, and caused it to be built in the same place where he was Conquerour. And because the Cathedral Church of *Lisbonne* was first subject to the Arch-Bishop of *Merida*, and then to that of *Braga*; he obtained the erection thereof into an Arch-bishoprick, from Pope *Boniface IX.* which was done in the Year, *One thousand three hundred fourscore and ten.* The Magnificence of this Prince yet appears in those superb Structures of several Palaces and Royal Mansions, which he built in the City of *Lisbonne*, and in those of *Saintre*, *Sanctarem*, *Almerin*, and other places. *Vasconcellius.* *Nunez.*

In fine, after so many Heroick performances, King JOHN (whom *Froissard* by mistake calls *Dionysius*) finished the course of his life at *Lisbonne*, the Fourteenth day of *August*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred three and thirty*, after he had lived Threescore and sixteen years, and Reigned Eight and forty years, Four months, and Nine dayes. His body was with Funeral Pomp (at that time a thing unaccustomed) conducted by men of all Estates, in a Chariot of Triumph, his Sons accompanying it, and deposited in the same Monastery of BATTEL. He was so lamented by his Subjects, that they gave him these glorious Titles, of, *With the good Memory*, and of, *Father of the Countrey.* In short, he had in the course of his life several rencounters and conformities parallel with those of the Valiant *French* Prince *Charles Martel.* *Vignier.* *Vasconcellius.*

His death. 1433.

This King JOHN OF PORTUGAL united his Forces and Designs against the *Castillians* with *John* of *England*, Duke of *Lancaster*, one of the younger Sons of *Edward III.* King of *England*, who pretended to the Kingdom of *Castille*, in the right of his second Wife *Constance* daughter of King *Peter* the *Cruel*; this English Prince assisted him with a Fleet well furnished with Souldiers, and more firmly to contract this Alliance, King JOHN (after he had obtained Dispensation from the Pope for the Vow he had made as a Knight of the Order *d'Avis*) espoused PHILIPPA OF LANCASTER his Daughter; this Marriage was Celebrated in the Year, *One thousand three hundred fourscore and seven*; The Duke of *Lancaster* promising himself, that by this course he should more easily make his way to the Kingdom of *Castille.* The Queen PHILIPPA dyed a long time before the King her Husband, about the Year, *One thousand four hundred and fifteen*; during that preparation of Warre which he made for his Voyage into *Affrica*, leaving, with the grief of her Death, a Noble and Flourishing Progeny, which did not degenerate from the Vertues and Excellencies of their Father. *And. du Chesne, in his History of England.* *Nunez.* *Vasconcellius.*

His Marriage. 1387. 1415.

His Device was a Rock, the Chief of which was transpierced with a Sword, held by an Arm issuing out of a Cloud, with these words, ACUIT UT PENITRET; for to signifie, that he exercised his Souldiers to things troublesome and difficult; that they might the more easily perform the high and generous Enterprises.

Years of CHRIST.

Children of JOHN I. *King* OF PORTUGAL, *and of* PHILIPPA OF LANCASTER, *his Wife.*

10. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, dyed, being aged Ten years, the Two and twentieth day of *November*, Anno, *One thousand four hundred*; and was inhumed in the Cathedral Church of *Braga*.

10. EDWARD OF PORTUGAL, Successor to the King his father, continued the Posterity.

10. PETER OF PORTUGAL, Duke of CONIMBRA, Seigneur of *Mount-Maior de Vieil*, and Regent of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, was a Prince whose Travels had excellently qualified him; having gained much experience by the frequentation of several people of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Affrick*; he was in the Court of the Emperour *Sigismond*, and left not unvisited that of the great and renowned *Sythian*, *Tamerlane*; after several dangerous adventures, he returned home, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred twenty and eight*, when passing through *Castille*, the Inhabitants left their houses to meet him in his journey, reporting what they had seen with wonder, as if a man, fallen from heaven, had come to visit them. 1428.

PORTUGAL-CONIMBRA.

Party de ARRAGON. *D'or a quatre pals de gueulles.*

Mariana. lib. 24. cap. 16. & lib. 22. cap. 7.

He was by the *Portugues* so affectionately beloved, that after the Death of King *Edward* his elder brother, the Government of the Kingdom was committed unto him during the Minority of *Alphonso V.* his Nephew; which he managed for the space of Ten years, with great Fidelity and Prudence; when *Alphonso* Count of *Barcellos*, his Natural Brother, a Prince both Ambitious, and Envious, and who by the means of this PETER, had been before exalted to the Dukedome of *Braganca*, most ingratefully opposed him, rendred him a dangerous and obnoxious person unto the King their Nephew; and also charged him with a scandalous accusation, the heads of which were, That he had performed the Office of Regent much to the prejudice of the Kings interest: had got into his own hands the whole treasure of the Kingdom; and that also he designed to ascend the Throne by the Deposition of the King his Nephew. To these Articles the Duke would have answered, and cleared himself, but the King who was willing and apt to believe any thing that might secure him his Crown, being possessed with a prejudicate opinion, would not hear of his Answer; but on the contrary Resolved to take him off. The Duke had timely intelligence thereof, who to avoid the effects of the Kings Anger, and to secure his person, shut himself up in his Town of *Conimbra*; and there finding that he could not be upon the Defensive part, without the Offensive; forgetful of his Duty; put himself into the head of a considerable Army, with which he marched towards *Lisbonne*, resolving to make himself Master thereof, but he fell into the hands of the Ambushes prepared for him by the Kings party; where, after a hot dispute near unto the River *Alfarubeira*, Duke PETER was killed upon the Field, being shot through the Heart with an empoysoned Arrow; which fell out to be, in the Year, *One*

Nunez. Viguier.

Mariana. Vasconcellius.

His Death. 1449.

Years of CHRIST. *One thousand four hundred forty and nine*, and on the Twentieth day of *May*.

His loss nevertheless was much lamented, as being a Prince worthy of a longer life, and better Fortune: He lived unto the age of Seven and fifty years. His body lay the space of three dayes without Burial, until that by the supplication of the Queen of *Portugal* his Daughter, Wife of *Alphonso*, it was brought, and interred in the Monastery of *Battel*, the Sepulchre of the Kings his Predecessors.

This Duke was so much the more Praise-worthy, (following the footsteps of some Princes of his House) becaus he joyned the use of his Pen with that of his Sword, he writ several Books both in Prose and Verse, and Translated some Latine Authors into his own Language. There is yet to be seen of his Verses in *Portugal*, which Treat of Morality, and are repleniſhed with Learning, and Precepts of Wisdom.

His Marriage. 1428. In the Month of *September*, Anno, *One thousand four hundred eight and twenty*, Duke PETER married ISABEL OF ARRAGON, Daughter of *James* of *Arragon*, Count of *Urgel*, and of *Isabel* the Daughter of *Peter IV.* King of *Arragon*, by which Princess he had Six Children, here underneath mentioned. *Mariana. Lib.* 20. *C.* 16.

Children of PETER OF PORTUGAL, *Duke of* CONIMBRA, *by* ISABEL OF ARRAGON, *his Wife.*

ARRAGON. *Escartelé de* PORTUGAL

II. 1450. PETER OF PORTUGAL elected King of ARRAGON, and Count of *Barcelona*, was eldest Son of *Peter* of *Portugal* Duke of *Conimbra*, and of *Isabel* of *Arragon* his Wife; and was established Constable of the Kingdom of *Portugal* by the Regent his Father, after the decease of his Uncle by the Fathers side Prince *John*.

1445. In the Year, *One thousand four hundred five and forty*, he had the Command of an Army committed to him, for the succour of the King of *Castille*, and for the Reduction of some of his Subjects that had rebelled; Afterwards the *Catalonians*, and some of the Grandees of *Arragon* having revolted from the King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*, *John II.* They caused this Prince PETER to return out of *Affrick*, where he fought against the *Moors*, and acknowledged him for King of *Arragon*, and Count of *Barcelona*, in *September*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and four*; maintaining that these Estates did lawfully belong unto him, as being Son of the eldest Daughter of the Count of *Urgel* descended from the King of *Arragon*: so that PETER was Proclaimed King: And notwithstanding he had assistance from his Cousin *Philip* Duke of *Bourgongne*, yet he could not maintain himself in his Estate, for after the loss of a Field disputed betwixt him, and the Prince *Ferdinand* Son of King *John*, he was constrained to retire to *Maureſa*. But nevertheless he carried still the Royal Title; And on his journey to *Barcelona*, he fell sick at *Granolie*, and there deceased the Thirtieth day of *June*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and six*, some say in the precedent year. His body was inhumed at *Barcelona* in the Church of our Lady, near unto the Sea. It's believed he was poysoned, but some think, that being over-much wearied,

1464.

His Death. 1466. *Mariana. Lib.* 23. *C.* 30.

ed, and troubled at the evil ſucceſs of his affairs, he dyed with grief, without leaving any Children. Years of CHRIST.

His Device was an Haulk, with theſe words, MOLESTIA PRO LÆTITIA; ſignifying thereby, That the honour of the Kingdom which he had accepted of, had been accompanied with more vexation and trouble, than ſatisfaction and contentment.

II.

PORTUGAL-CONIMBRA. *Eſcartelé, Au premier de Jeruſalem. Au 2. contre eſcartelé de* PORTUGAL *&* D'ANGLETERRE. *Au 3. d'or au lyon de gueulles. Au 4. d'argent au lyon auſſy de gueulles a la queve fourche. Sur le tout burelle d'argent & d'Azure au lyon de gueulles brochant ſur le tout, qui eſt* CYPRE.

JOHN OF PORTUGAL, Duke of CONIMBRA, and Regent of the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, ſecond Son of *Peter* Duke of *Conimbra*, ſucceeded his Father in this Dutchy; hoping to advance his Fortunes by his Marriage, he eſpouſed CHARLOTE OF CYPRUS, Daughter of *John II.* King of *Cyprus* of the Houſe of *Luſignan*, and of *Helene Palealogus* his Wife, which CHARLOTE was Heir apparent to the Kingdoms of *Cyprus* and *Jeruſalem*. But the Prince JOHN her Husband dyed without iſſue, before the King his Father-in-law. Therefore *Mariana* and other Authors are miſtaken, that give him the qualification of *King of Cyprus*. For he was only Regent of this Kingdom, a Title which he had, when in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred threeſcore and ſix*, he was admitted into the Order of Knights of the Golden Fleece, by *Philip* the *Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, in the Chapter held at the *Hague* in *Holland*. 1447. His Marriage. 1466.

His Widow married for her ſecond Husband *Lewis* of *Savoy*, Count of *Geneva*, Brother of *Amides* Duke of *Savoy*, and Son of Duke *Lewis* by *Anne* of *Luſignan* his Wife. In her right he took the Title of King, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, but at laſt he was defeated by his Wives Baſtard-brother; and ſince, this Kingdom hath been uſurped by the *Turks*.

PORTUGAL-CONIMBRA. *Party de* CYPRE. *Comme cy deſſus, fors que en lieu de 2. quartier doit eſtre mis l'eſcuſſon qui eſt ſur le tout.*

II.

JAMES OF PORTUGAL, third Son of PETER OF PORTUGAL, Duke of CONIMBRA, *&c.* turned Souldier in his youth, and was taken Priſoner in that Battel which his Father loſt with his life, in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred forty and nine*; after he had obtained his liberty, he went to viſit his Aunt by the Fathers ſide, *Iſabel* of *Portugal* Dutcheſs of *Bourgongne*, who ſent him to *Rome*, where the Pope *Calixtus III.* created him a Cardinal by the Title of St. *Euſtace*, in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred fifty and ſix*, being at that time but young. He was Modeſt, of a Pregnant Wit, and a good Scholar, which foundations made men hope great things from him, for thoſe Virtues with which he was accompliſhed. He is reported to be of a temper ſo chaſte, and continent; that falling extream ill, and being counſelled by his Phyſitians to have the knowledge of a Woman for a remedy: He refuſed, ſaying, That he would rather dye, than be polluted. He was Arch-biſhop of *Lisbonne*, and dyed at *Florence* the Sixteenth day of *April*, Anno, *One thouſand four hundred fifty and nine*. His body being interred in the Church of St. *Miniat*, an Abbey of Monks of the Order of St. *Benedict*. 1449. 1456. His death. 1459.

PORTUGAL-CONIMBRA. *Comme cy devant.*

Onuphrius. Fr. Ciaconius.

II.

PORTUGAL *Party de* PORTUGAL.

ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, eſpouſed to the King of *Portugal Alphonſo V.* her Couſin, as you may read in his Story.

II.

CONIMBRA.

PHILIPPA OF PORTUGAL, another Daughter of *Peter* Duke of *Conimbra*, and of *Iſabel* of *Arragon* his Wife, was a Nun in the Abbey of *Odiuelles*.

BEA-

Years of CHRIST.

11. Her Marriage. BEATRICE OF PORTUGAL, was allied in Marriage to ADOLPHE OF CLEUES, Seigneur of *Ravenſtein*, a younger Son of *Adolphe* Duke of *Cleues*, and of *Mary* of *Bourgongne* his Wife, from which Marriage deſcended *Philip* of *Cleues* Seigneur of *Ravenſtein*, Lieutenant General in the City of *Gennes* for the King of *France Lewis XII.* his Couſin, afterwards General of a Fleet againſt the *Turk*: He left no iſſue.

CLEUES-RAVENSTEIN.

De gueulles au rais pommettè & Fleuronné d'or, de huict pieces percé d'argent.

Eſcartelé de BOURGONGNE *qui eſt contre eſcartelé au 1. & 4. d'azure a trois Fleurs de lis d'or a la Bordure componnée d'argent & de gueulles. Au 2. & 3. bande d'or & d'azure de ſix pieces, a la Bordure de gueulles.*

Sur le tout d'or au Lyon de ſable, qui eſt FLANDRES.

Party de PORTUGAL-CONIMBRA.

Here follow again Children of JOHN *I. King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* PHILIPPA OF LANCASTER, *his Wife.*

10. HENRY OF PORTUGAL, Duke of VISCO (fourth Son of King *John*) and Grand Maſter of the Order of the Knights of *Chriſt*, hath recommended his Name and Memory to Poſterity, for his high deſigns, and generous performances; for he had the Glory to have undertaken, and happily accompliſhed many dangerous Navigations. After he had given teſtimony of his Valour in the Reduction of the ſtrong City of

PORTUGAL-VISCO

Step. Garibay.

1415. *Septe* in *Affrica*, he reſolved to put himſelf to Sea for the Diſcovery of the unknown World. And becauſe he might attain to his deſign with the more facility, he addreſſed himſelf earneſtly to the ſtudy of the Mathematicks, and of Aſtrology, rejecting the enjoyment of Marriage, as a thing that was altogether incongruous to the deſigns of a contemplative Life. And that he might more eaſily apply himſelf to the Contemplation of the Starres, he beſtowed a good part of his life upon the Cape of St. *Vincent*, becauſe the Aire was there ſerene and clear, and ſeldom or never troubled, or overcaſt with Clouds. In fine, being ſatisfied in his Judgment, that there were Iſlands yet undiſcovered in the *Atlantique* Ocean, he was reſolved to hazard the proof thereof upon his own proper coſts & expence: So that firſt of all he diſcovered the Iſle of *Madera*, ſo called, becauſe of the Forreſts wherewith it was repleniſhed; he peopled it with ſeveral Collonies, it having been before a Deſert, the next diſcovery was the *Canaries*, unknown for a long time; in theſe Voyages he found out alſo ſeveral Ports in the *Atlantique* Sea. Laſtly, He ſo well inſtructed the *Portugues* in the direction of their Navigations according to the Courſe of the Stars, that with no leſs glory, than utility, they have made large Conqueſt in *Affrick* near unto *Ethiopia*, and of ſeveral Iſles in the main Ocean, and the *Indies*. And that he might more commodiouſly attend upon his affairs, towards the end of his life, this Generous Prince eſtabliſhed his Habitation at *Sagra* in the Kingdom of the *Algarves*, at the Cape called *Sacra*, from which Port he might with eaſe ſend his Ships into the Eaſt. But being prevented by death, in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred and threeſcore*, at the age of Threeſcore and ſeven years (*Mariana* adds Ten years more) the progreſs of his glorious deſigns

Nunez. Mariana.

His Death. 1460. *Mariana. Lib. 23. C. 3.*

was interrupted. He adopted for his Son *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* his Nephew, one of the Children of King *Edward* his elder brother; The Corps of *Henry* was interred within the Church of *Aljuberot*. Years of CHRIST.

10. PORTUGAL *Comme cy devant.*

JOHN OF PORTUGAL, Grand Master of the Order of St. *James*, and Constable of *Portugal*, was fifth Son of *John I.* of the name, King of *Portugal*, and of *Philippa* of *Lancaster* his Wife; he followed the steps of his Illustrious Ancestors, is commended for his Piety and Prudence, and also to have affected the welfare of his Countrey. He married ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, Daughter of his Natural Brother *Alphonso I.* Duke of *Braganca*, and of the Countess of *Barcellos Beatrice*, who was Daughter of *Avarez Pereira*. His decease hapned at *Alcacar de Sal*, about the end of the Month of *October*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred forty and two*; and in the Three and fortieth year of his age. As for the Princess ISABEL his Wife, she departed this life in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and five*, in the place of *Arceval*, where she was to visit her Daughter Queen *Isabel* of *Castille*. His Marriage. His Death. 1442. 1465.

PORTUGAL *Party de* PORTUGAL-BRAGANCA. *Qui est d'argent au Sautoir de gueulles, charge de cinq Escussons de* PORTUGAL; *un au melieu, & les aultres aux quatre bouts du Sautoir.*

Children of JOHN OF PORTUGAL, *&c.*

Mariana.

11. JAMES OF PORTUGAL, dyed shortly after his Father, some write that he succeeded him in his Honours and Dignities: which others make a doubt of.

CASTILLE. *Escartelé de* LEON. *Party de* PORTUGAL.

11. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, Queen OF CASTILLE, *Anno, One thousand four hundred seven and forty*, was conjoyned by Marriage unto JOHN second of the name, King of CASTILLE, Son of *Henry III.* and of *Katherine* of *Lancaster* his Wife. He dyed at *Valedolit* the Nineteenth day of *July*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred fifty and four*, leaving among other Children, a Daughter named *Isabel* of *Castille*, Wife to the King of *Arragon*, *Alphonso V.* She was a Magnanimous Princess. Her Marriage. 1447.

PORTUGAL-VISCO *Party de* PORTUGAL

11. BEATRICE OF PORTUGAL, was the Wife of her Cousin FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, Duke of *Visco*, a younger Son of King *Edward*. This Princess had for her Son, among others, King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and nineteen*, she effected the peace betwixt the Kings of *Portugal*, *Alphonso V.* and of *Castille*, *Ferdinand V.* and is much commended by Historians, for her singular Prudence, and grand Authority. Her Marriage. 1479.

11. PHILIPPA OF PORTUGAL never married.

10. *Vasconcellius.*

FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, youngest Son of *John I.* King of *Portugal*, and of *Philippa* of *Lancaster*, Grand Master of the Order *d' Avis*, Seigneur of *Atouguie*, and of *Sanueterre*, was given in

Years of CHRIST. in Hostage by his Brother King *Edward*, to the General of the *Sarazens* *Aben Sala*, until that the said King should deliver up into their Hands the Town of *Septe*, according to the Composition made after the fatal Battel of *Tangier*. In the mean time *Edward*'s death procured his deliverance, and although he had Ordered it so in his Will, yet FERDINAND ceased not to continue in the hands of these Barbarians the space of six years, where he suffered many hardships; which he underwent with much constancy, and incredible patience; and was moreover of so holy a life, that he deserved to be Registred in the Rubrick of Martyrs. He dyed *Aº*, *One thousand four hundred forty and three*, in the One and fortieth year of his age. His bones were brought out of *Affrick* into *Portugal*, and reposed in the Abbey of *Battel*.

His Death. 1443.

10. BLANCHE OF PORTUGAL, eldest Daughter of *John I.* King of *Portugal*, and of *Philippa* of *Lancaster*, dyed young.

10. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL second Daughter, was espoused in the Year, *One thousand four hundred nine and twenty*, unto PHILIP surnamed the *Good*, Duke of BOURGONGNE, and dyed in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and thirteen.*

Her Marriage. 1429.

BOURGONGNE. *Escartelé Au 1 & 4.* de FRANCE

a la bordure componnée d'argent & de gueulles qui est BOURGONGNE *moderne.*

Au 2. bandé d'or & d'azure de six pieces, a la bordure de gueulles qui est BOURGONGNE *l'ancien. Party de sable au Lyon d'or, qui est* BRABANT.

Au 3. des mesmes Armes de BOURGONGNE *l'ancien; Party de* LIMBOURG *qui est d'argent au Lyon de gueulles couronné d'or.*

Sur le tout de FLANDRES, *qui est d'or au Lyon de sable. Le tout party de* PORTUGAL.

Natural Children of JOHN I. *of the name, King of* PORTUGAL.

10. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Duke of BRAGANZA, who hath given original to that illustrious House, from which the two last Kings of *Portugal (John IV.* Father of King *Alphonso VI.* now Reigning, *Aº* 1662.) are descended.

10. BEATRIX OF PORTUGAL, was three times married in *England*; first to *Thomas Fitz-Allan* Earl of *Arundel*; secondly to *Gilbert* Lord *Talbot*, but had issue by neither; her third Husband was *Thomas Fettiplace* of *Shefford* in the County of *Berks*, Esq; by whom she had issue *John Fettiplace*, servant to King *Henry VI.* from whom is descended *Fettiplace* of *North-Denchworth*, *Pusey*, and *Letcombe*, in the same County.

Joseph Texera, a Portugues, hath committed a notorious errour (as he hath often done in writing the Genealogies of his Kings) when he reporteth, That King John I. *of the name, beside* Blanche *and* Isabel, *had three other lawfully begotten Daughters,* viz. Philippa, *whom he writeth to be Wife of* Eric *King of* Denmark, Jane, *of* Henry III. *King of* Castille, *and* Leonora, *of the King of* Arragon, Peter IV. *For which this* Texera *is justly reproved by* Edward Nunez *in that Censure which he hath published against him.*

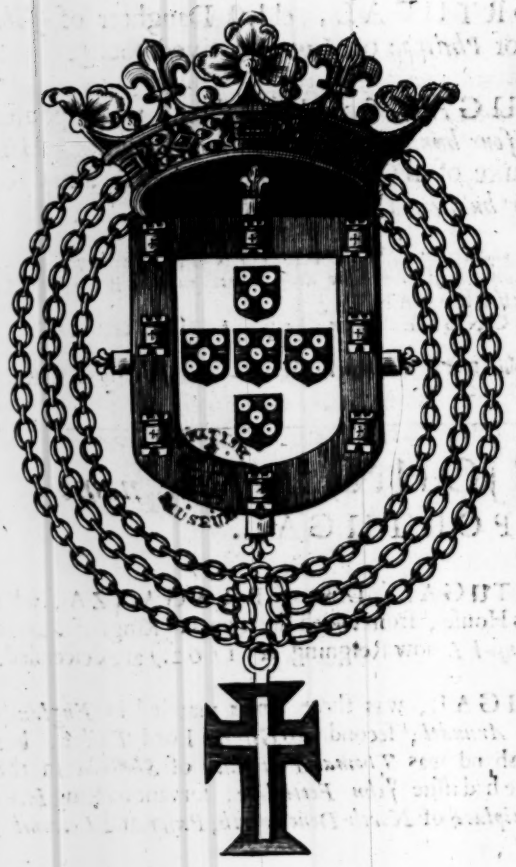
Years of CHRIST.

10. EDWARD
KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES.

CHAP. XII.

PORTUGAL
Comme cy devant.

PORTUGAL.
Party d'
ARRAGON.
D'or a quatre pals de gueulles.



NOthing was more to be desired in King EDWARD, but that he had been favoured with better fortune, and a longer life: for he wanted no Virtue, and rendred himself by several actions, a worthy Successor of King *John*, first of that name, his Father: He had this name given him in memory of *Edward III.* King of *England*, Grand-father to his Mother *Philippa* of *Lancaster*. Having found his Kingdom flourishing, in peace, rich, and his people Warlike, and well exercised in Military affairs, by reason of the former Wars, there was hope that he would have augmented those Conquests made by his predecessor; But providence permitted this hope to be frustrated. 1433.

Nonius.
Mariana.
Vasconcellius.

The beginning of his reign was employed in the War of *Affrick*, at the Siege of *Tangier*, which succeeded not according to his desire; so that for the accomplishment of a Treaty, which he made with the *Moors*, into whose hands he promised to render in a certain time the City of *Septe*, he was constrained to give them in Hostage the Prince *Ferdinand* his Brother, who dyed in their hands; The Estates of *Portugal* thinking it not reasonable to quit unto those Infidels a place of so great importance.

Idem.

It was also in the beginning of his reign, that the Popes *Martin V.* then *Eugenius IV.* assembled the Council of *Basil*, at which all the Christian Princes were exhorted to give their assistance; King EDWARD resolved to go thither in person. But the grand affairs that at this time lay up-

OR

Years of CHRIST. on his hands, impeaded his Journey. For to supply which default, he sent thither a Solemn Embassade, of which *Alphonso* Bishop of *Porte*, and the Count of *Ourem* were chief. They obtained of the Pope, That from that time forward the Knights of the Military Orders of St. *James*, and St. *John*, should be dispensed for Marriage. As also that the Kings of *Portugal* might from that time be Anointed and Sacred as the Kings of *England* were.

The same King EDWARD was of a temper couragious, and that which is rare in a Prince, joyned the exercise of Armes with the knowledge of Letters and Sciences; and so earnestly dedicated himself to the study of Philosophy, that he composed many rare and excellent Works; among others, a Treatise of the Administration of Justice, and the Duty of a Prince, another of the Office of the Faithful Councellour, and a third also of the Art of Riding and Managing of Horses. His Eloquence and Piety History makes famous. He was a favourer of Learned men, and of all those that he observed to be excellent in any Art, giving them access to his person, and conferring familiarly with them, for the advantage and information of his judgement. *Mariana.*

Among those evils wherewith he was afflicted, that of the Plague was the most fatal, which hapned in his Kingdom, and from which his Royal person it self was not exempted. For he was touched with a contagious Disease upon the opening of a Letter which one sent him from an infected place, suddenly after which he dyed in the Abbey of *Tomar* (whither he had retired to avoid the danger) the Eighteenth day of *September*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred eight and thirty*, which was the Seven and thirtieth Year of his age, and the Fifth of his reign. He had his Burial in the Abbey of *Battel*. *Vasconcellius.*

His Marriage. 1428. In the Year, *One thousand four hundred eight and twenty*, this King EDWARD espoused ELEANOR OF ARRAGON, second Daughter of *Ferdinand* of *Castille*, King of *Arragon* and *Sicilie*, and of *Eleanor* of *Albuquerque* his Wife, the Princess had in Marriage Two hundred thousand Florins. She was then aged Twenty seven years, and not Six and thirty, as writeth *Mariana*; for the *Portugal* Historians note her Birth to be in the Year, *One thousand four hundred and one.* *L. Marinæus Siculus. Mariana Lib. 20. Cap. 16. & Lib. 21. Cap. 13.*

His Death. 1438. Her Birth. 1401.

By his Testament he ordained his Wife Regent of the Kingdom during the minority of his eldest Son and Successor: to the great dissatisfaction of the Princes his younger Brothers, and also of the people, who would not submit to the Command of a Woman, and more especially of a Stranger, this gave occasion to the Estates of the Kingdom to reject this his Will, and on the contrary to nominate for Regent, *Peter* Duke of *Conimbra*, Brother to the Defunct, at which the Queen conceived so great a displeasure, that she made her complaint to her Brothers, and the King of *Castille*, but in vain, so that leaving *Portugal*, she retired to *Toledo*, where she dyed a sudden death in the Year, *One thousand four hundred five and forty*, the Eighteenth day of *February*, not without suspition of poyson. Her body was first inhumed in the Abbey of Religious of the Order of St. *Dominique*, founded in the place where she chose her abode, but afterwards transported to that of *Aljubarot*, by the care of the King her Son.

Her death. 1445.

King EDWARD had for his Device, a Lance environed with a Serpent (the one is the Symbole of Warre, and the other of Wisdom) with this Inscription, LOGO ET TEMPORE, to represent, that War must be prosecuted in time and place, and in such occasions to use Prudence and Discretion.

Years of CHRIST.

Children of EDWARD *King* OF PORTUGAL, *and of* LEONOR OF ARRAGON, *his Wife.*

11. ALPHONSO King of PORTUGAL, continued the Line.

11. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, Duke of VISCO, grand Master of the Orders of Christ, and of St. *James*, and Constable of *Portugal*, he accompanied King *Alphonso V.* his Brother in his Warres of *Affrick*, at what time he took the Fort of *Alcacer* a Maritime Port. Afterwards he was again sent into *Affrick*, where he performed several acts of Hostility against the *Mahumetans*, among others the prize of the Town of *Anafe*, and then returned Triumphant and Glorious into his own Countrey. 1438.

PORTUGAL-VISCO *D'argent a cinq Escussons d'azure posez en Croix chacun chargé de cinq besants d'argent posez en sautoir a la bordure de gueulles, aussi chargé de huict chasteaux d'or.*

Escartelé d' ARRAGON. *D'or a quatre pals de gueulles.*

He married his Cousin *Beatrice* of *Portugal*, a younger Daughter of his Uncle *John* of *Portugal*, Grand Master of the Order of St. *James*, and Constable of the Kingdom. She was a Princess prudent and deliberate, it was she that finished the Peace betwixt the two Kings, *Ferdinand* of *Arragon*, and *Alphonso* of *Portugal*, upon the difference they had concerning the Kingdom of *Castille*, as we have told you before. Some Historians write, That the King of *Portugal*, *John II.* Nephew of FERDINAND, put to death this Prince his Father-in-law; But others, better informed, say, That he dyed at *Cetobriga*, above ten years before *John* came to the Crown of *Portugal*, *viz.* the Eighth day of *September*, Anno, *One thousand four hundred threescore and ten*, being only Seven and thirty years old, which was the Flower of his age: His Corps was interred at *Badaios* within the Church of the Conception, which had been founded by the Dutchess *Beatrice* his Wife, who there placed a Convent of Nunnes.

His Marriage.

His Death, 1470.

PORTUGAL-VISCO *Party de* PORTUGAL.

Children of FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, *Duke of* VISCO, *and of* BEATRICE OF PORTUGAL, *his Wife.*

PORTUGAL-VISCO

12. JOHN OF PORTUGAL, Duke of VISCO after his Father, dyed without issue.

PORTUGAL-VISCO *qui est Escartelé de* PORTUGAL & d'ARRAGON.

12. JAMES OF PORTUGAL, also Duke of VISCO, succeeded in the Dutchy after the decease of Prince *John* his eldest brother; But because he maliciously conspired against King *John II.* his brother-in-law, he came to a mournful and tragique end. For in the Year, *One thousand four hundred fourscore and three*, this young Prince, being but in the Twentieth year of his age, was killed by the Kings own hand; which some Authors believe, was done to the intent that way might be made to the Crown for his Bastard-

Mariana. Lib. 24. C. 23. Vulcanellius.

son,

Years of CHRIST. son, *George* Duke of *Aviero* after his deceaſe; But this deſign took not effect, for the King better counſelled, gave the Eſtate of the Defunct unto his Brother *Emanuel*, and furthermore, appointed him Heir of the Kingdom by his Teſtament, which he enjoyed accordingly.

Natural Children of JAMES OF PORTUGAL, *Duke of* VISCO.

13. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL was highly advanced, for King *Emanuel* gave him the Dutchy of *Viſco*, and Dignified him with the Office of Conſtable of *Portugal*, which he had in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred*, but he dyed four years after, leaving no Children but one only Daughter, named, — PORTUGAL. *Comme cy devant.*

14. MARY OF PORTUGAL, who was eſpouſed to the Marqueſs of VILLE-REAL.

12. EDWARD OF PORTUGAL,
12. DIONYSIO OF PORTUGAL,
12. SIMON OF PORTUGAL,

all Children of *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*, Duke of *Viſco*, by *Beatrice* of *Portugal* his wife, and died in their minority. — PORTUGAL-VISCO

12. EMANUEL King OF PORTUGAL, youngeſt ſon of *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*, Duke of *Viſco*, and of *Beatrix* of *Portugal* his Wife, ſucceeded King *John II.* and continued the Poſterity.

Her Marriage. 12. LEONORA was Queen of *Portugal*, as you may obſerve in the Hiſtory of *John II.* King of *Portugal* her Husband, by whom ſhe had one only Son, which was Prince *Alphonſo*, deceaſing before his Father, as ſhall be diſcourſed hereafter. — PORTUGAL. *Party de* PORTUGAL-VISCO

Her Marriage. 12. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, was Dutcheſs of BRAGANZA; There ſhall be more ample mention made of this Princeſs in the Story of *Ferdinand II.* of the name Duke of *Braganza* her Husband, from this Marriage came three Sons, and one Daughter, *viz.* *James* of *Portugal* fourth Duke of *Braganza*, who continued the Line, *Philip* and *Denys* of *Portugal*, *Margaret* their Siſter dyed young without having been married. — PORTUGAL-BRAGANZA. *Party de* PORTUGAL-VISCO

12. KATHERINE OF PORTUGAL, dyed young.

Here are continued Children of EDWARD *King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* LEONOR OF ARRAGON, *his Wife.*

11. PHILIP OF PORTUGAL, being twelve years old, dyed of the Plague at *Lisbonne*.

Years of CHRIST.

II. LEONORA OF PORTUGAL the Empreſs, was in the Sixteenth year of her age, eſpouſed (*A° One thouſand four hundred and fifty*, and in the City of *Rome*) unto the Emperour *Frederick III.* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, who was eldeſt Son of Arch-Duke *Erneſt*, and of *Zimburge* of *Maſſovia* his Wife; *Aneas Sylvius*, afterwards Pope under the name of *Pius II.* being at that time principal Secretary to *Frederick*, negotiated this Mariage. The Princeſs was in the Year following, Crowned Empreſs by Pope *Nicholas V.* She dyed in the City of *Neuſtat* in *Auſtria*, in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred threeſcore and ſeven*, being aged Three and thirty years, and was entombed in the Monaſtery of the Trinity, by her founded in the ſame place.

Her Marriage. 1450.

Her death. 1467.

AUSTRIA. *De gueulles a la Face d'argent.*

Party de PORTUGAL

As concerning the Emperour her Husband, he had undergone a tedious War againſt the Arch-duke *Albert* his brother, for *Auſtria*, and alſo againſt *Mathias Coruin* elected King of *Hungary*, for that Kingdom; to which he pretended a Right of ſucceſſion. He departed this life in the City of *Lints* in *Auſtria*, the Ninteenth day of *Auguſt*, *A° One thouſand four hundred fourſcore and thirteen*, which was the Four and fiftieth of his Empire, and the Threeſcore and eighteenth of his age. From this Marriage iſſued one Son and a Daughter, *viz.* The Emperour *Maximilian*, firſt of the name, Grand-father (by his Son *Philip* alſo firſt of that name, King of *Spain*) to the Emperours *Charles V.* and *Ferdinand I.* *Cunegonde* of *Auſtria*, *Maximilian*'s Siſter, was married to *Albert IV.* of the name, Duke of *Bavaria*, and from them thoſe other Dukes draw their original.

Onuphrius.

1493.

Hier. Henninges in Theatr. Geneal.

II. KATHERINE OF PORTUGAL, was promiſed in Marriage, firſt to *Charles* of *Navarre* Prince of *Viana*, eldeſt Son of *John* King of *Navarre* and *Arragon*; then to *Edward* the Fourth King of *England*. But ſhe eſpouſed neither the one, nor the other, and at laſt died unmarried at *Lisbonne* in the Abbey of St. *Clare*, *A° One thouſand four hundred threeſcore and three*, the Twelfth day of *June*. She had the honour of Burial within the Church of St. *Eloy*.

Nunnius.

Mariana.

Her death. 1463.

II. JANE OF PORTUGAL, Queen of *Caſtille*, was conjoyned in Marriage (the Twentieth day of *May*, in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred five and fifty*, at *Cordona*,) to HENRY IV. King of *Caſtille*, eldeſt Son of King *John II.* and of *Mary* of *Arragon* his Wife. This Marriage was made by the procuration of the King of *France*, *Charles VII.* at that time confederate with the King of *Caſtille*; who for this purpoſe ſent to the *Caſtillian* his Embaſſadour the Arch-biſhop of *Tours*. But this Marriage being Celebrated in a time of War, and great trouble, men preſaged nothing from the effects thereof but evil events, which accordingly fell out. HENRY and JANE had iſſue one Daughter, which was *Jane* of *Caſtille*, (ſome erroneouſly call her *Elizabeth*) affianced unto *Charles* of *France*, Duke of *Berry*, then of *Guyenne*, younger Brother to *Lewis XI.* King of *France*; But this Duke being variable and inconſtant, abandoned her, and applyed himſelf to *Mary* of *Bourgongne*, only daughter of *Charles* the *Hardy*, Duke of *Bourgongne*, whom he likewiſe married not.

Her Marriage. 1455.

CASTILLE. *Eſcartelé au 1. & 4. de gueulles au Chaſteau d'or, au 2. & 3. d'argent au Lyon de pourpre qui eſt* LEON.

Party de PORTUGAL

Mariana. lib. 22. c. 17.

So that the Princeſs of *Caſtille* had for Husband her Nephew *Alphonſo V.* of the name King of *Portugal*, who challenged the Kingdom of *Caſtill* in the Right of this his Wife, as you ſhall ſee more fully hereafter in his

Years of Christ. his History. King *Henry* was reputed in the opinion of the world, uncapable of Children, which gave suspition to many to doubt whether this Princess were really his Daughter, or supposed to be so; nevertheless he owned her by his Testament made before his death, which hapned to be at *Madrid*, *Anno One thousand four hundred threescore and fourteen*, in the month of *December*, and in him finished the direct Line of the Kings of *Castille* descended from *Henry* the Bastard; from whom, (being of a couragious and high-flown spirit;) this Prince did much degenerate, who was a person of a weak judgement, and of little Merit.

1474.

Two years after Queen JANE OF PORTUGAL, his Widow, dyed at *Madrid* in the month of *January*, others more truly report her Death to be in *June*, *One thousand four hundred threescore and fifteen*. She was interred in the Church of St. *Francis*. It's doubted likewise, whether she dyed in Child-bed, or whether her life was shortned by Poyson caused to be given her by the King of *Portugal* her Brother; which last is rather to be believed, because she is taxed to be incontinent, and to suffer her self to be transported to unwarrantable affections.

Idem. Lib. 23. *Cap.* 11. *& Lib.* 24. *Cap.* 4. *&* 9.

Her death.

1475.

A Natural Son of EDWARD *King of* PORTUGAL.

II. JOHN-EMANUEL OF PORTUGAL, was base Son of King *Edward* by *Jane Manuel* Cousin of *Eleanor* of *Arragon*; He was educated with great care, and brought up unto Virtue, by *Nonio Alvarez Pereira* Lord of *Braganca*. After he had approved his Valour in that War against the *Infidels* and *Moors* of *Affrica*; being inspired with devotion, aand contempt of earthly things; He forsook the world, and took on him a Religious habit, in the Convent of the *Carmelite* Friers of *Lisbonne*, which he founded, and where he lived most Religiously: Yet afterwards he had given him the Bishoprick of *Septe* in *Affrick*, and then that of *Ingonte*. In fine, King *Alphonse V.* invited him to Court, where he gave him the charge of Master of his Chappel, of whose Wisdom and good Counsel, this King was a strict observer.

Vasconcelim.

Years of CHRIST.

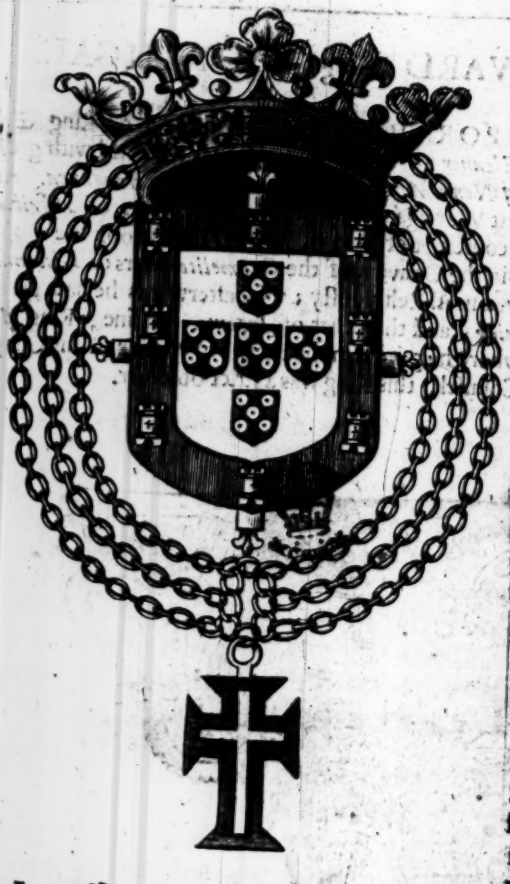
II. ALPHONSO V.

Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES; Sirnamed, *The African.*

CHAP. XIII.

PORTUGAL.

D'argent a cinq Escussons d'azure pevis en Croix chacun chargé de cinq besants d'argent posez en sautoir a la bordure de gueulles, chargée de huict chasteaux d'or.



PORTUGAL *Party de* CONIMBRA.

Escartelé Au 1. & 4. de PORTUGAL *au 2. & 3. d'*ANGLETERRE.

PORTUGAL *Party de* CASTILLE.

De gueulles au chasteau d'or.

Escartele de LEON *qui est d'argent au lyon de pourpre.*

TO King *Edward* succeeded this Prince; who was his eldest Son, born in the Month of *January*, *A° One thousand four hundred thirty and two.* 1438. His Birth. 1432.

He was but six years old when he succeeded to the Crown. His minority causing great agitations for the Regency, his Grandees having revolted from Queen *Eleanor* of *Arragon* his Mother, who pretended thereto by the Testamentary Will of her Husband; but the Duke of *Conimbra*, Uncle by the Fathers side to the young King, carried it, as we have before written.

And notwithstanding this Prince had prudently and faithfully administred the affairs of State, yet some persons envious at his Virtue, having given the King some evil Impressions concerning him, he was easily induced to Commence a War with the Duke, which he so sharply prosecuted, that he gave a total rout to his Army, and kill'd him upon the Field, which Action was the more unnatural and tragical, because the same Duke had a double relation to this King, both by Affinity, and Blood; for (in the Year, *One thousand four hundred forty and eight*) the Princess ELIZABETH OF CONIMBRA 1448. His first Marriage.

Years of CHRIST. NIMBRA his Daughter had been espoused to ALPHONSO. But it often falls out, that Passion, that dangerous Counseller of Princes, shuts her eyes to all manner of Respects.

This War being stifled, the King of *Portugal*, by the example of his Grand-sire and Father, turned his Arms against the *Moors*. He had made a promise to Pope *Calixtus*, to fall upon the *Turk* in *Asia*, and for that purpose had accepted the Crossiade: but the death of that Soveraign Bishop hapning in the mean time, he cancelled that design of assaulting the *Turk*. Nevertheless he resolved to pass into *Affrick*, and to make his way, transported a good Army, besieged the Fort of *Alcacer* near unto *Septe*, which he subdued by fine force, and entred in Triumph. Not long after the King of *Fez* having two several times laid Siege to the same place, it
1459. was with so much valour defended by the *Portuguesses*, that they were constrained to retire with shame and prejudice.

Vasconcellius.

Nonius.

1463. Four years after ALPHONSO made his second expedition into *Affrica*, but not attended with the former success. Afterward he set Sail the third time for that Countrey, better accompanied than before: For he transported Thirty thousand men, with whom he reduced the strong City of *Arzille*, at the assault of which he gave such proof of his Valour, and became so terrible to the *Infidels*, that they also quit and abandoned the City of *Tangier*. But as he made his entrance into the same City, the loss of his Uncle *Ferdinand* coming into his memory afresh, somewhat allayed the satisfaction he received in the Prize of this place. Also so many memorable and glorious Conquests, acquired him, as another *Scipio*, the Sirname and Title of, *The Affrican*.

Vasconcellius.

The Queen his first Wife that virtuous Princess, ceased not to bear him still that respect, affection, and honour required, notwithstanding that fatal Difference that had been betwixt him and her father. She deceased at *Evora* in the Month of *December*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred fifty and six.*
1456.

Mariana. Lib. 22. *C.* 17.

So ALPHONSO being a Widower, took a resolution to marry a second Wife, and for that purpose cast his eyes upon *Jane* of *Castille* his Neece, Daughter of King *Henry IV.* and of *Jane* of *Portugal* his Sister. Having therefore obtained a Dispensation from Pope *Sixtus IV.* he espoused her in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and fifteen*, others say that it was in the year following; then having been proclaimed Kings of *Castille* after the death of *Henry*, they sent their Summons to *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and his Wife the Princess *Elizabeth* of *Castille* Sister of *Henry*, who pretended to be true and lawful Heir, to desist from the enterprize which they endeavoured upon the Kingdom of *Castille*, maintaining that *Jane* was not Daughter of King *Henry*, for all that he had owned her for such by his Testament, and for his Heir. But this Summons was of little effect, for they ceased not by the strength of their great Forces, and those of their partakers, to maintain themselves in the Title by them usurped, and in their Actual possession.

His second Marriage.

1475.

Vignier.

This was the reason why the Duke of *Arcual*, and the Marques of *Villena*, Confederates of the *Portuguesses*, and in whose protection the Father had left his Daughter, with those of their followers, strengthned with some *French* Troops, with the succours of *Alphonso*, took Arms against *Elizabeth*, and endeavoured the seising some places. Upon which motive *Ferdinand* also drew into the Field, and begirt the Castle *Taure* with a strait Siege; To the relief of which the King of *Portugal* came in person with

Mariana. lib. 24. *c.* 10.

his associates; the Armies being come to blows, they disputed it with so much Gallantry, that the *Castillian* lost the day, (according to the *Portugal* Historians, but the Histories of *Castille* agree not in this point;) nevertheless they were not forced to raise their Siege. Years of CHRIST. 1476.

The King of *Portugal* having recruited his Army with a good number of Souldiers, came to another engagement with the Army of *Ferdinand*, but the issue of this second Battel was contrary to the other: For he was vanquished, and unfortunately put to flight, which gave an absolute check to the course of his designs, and of ever arriving at his pretentions in *Castille*. Likewise also the Marques of *Villena*, and other Lords of his party, being suborned, and corrupted with gifts, abandoned him, and ranged themselves on the stronger side, being that of *Ferdinand*.

Vasconcellius.

The *Arragonians* took this advantage; and to confirm their cause, obtained a Bull from the Pope, which he made to be published in *Castille*, by which the Marriage of King ALPHONSO with *Jane*, was declared null, and of no validity, notwithstanding it was Consummated by his Authority, and according to his Rescript: But he declared that, by that his Bull he had been circumvented.

In this extremity the *Portuguesses* yet stood upon their guard, hoping to find assistance from the Kingdom of *France*. And to that intent sent their Expres's to King *Lewis XI.* from whom they only received a fair reception, and good words; for it fell out to be in that nick of time that *Lewis* had made a League with *Ferdinand*, that he might the better prosecute the War with the Count of *Roussillion*, so that the grand affairs that he had at that time against *Charles* Duke of *Bourgongne*, would not permit him to give succours to ALPHONSO; It's the judgement of an Historian of that time, that if he had assisted him, it's very probable he might have brought his Enemy to a Composition, and to that point which he desired. 1476.

P. Mathieu en l'Histoire de Lovis XI. liure 7.

Philip de Commines.

Then in this despair observing that all things went contrary to his expectation, he designed to perform (as a private and unknown person) the Voyage to *Jerusalem*; where in his youth he had made a Vow to go fight the *Turks*, which he had undertaken, had not he been diverted by the King of *France*. At his return into *Portugal*, he found the Prince his young Son, commanding in the Quality of King, according to that charge which he had given him upon his journey into *France*. *Mariana* reports, that this was by Letters at his departure from *Paris*. 1477.

Vasconcellius.

Mariana.

So ALPHONSO constrained to submit to Time and adverse Fortune, looked upon a Peace as the best expedient he could make use of with his enemies, which was concluded at *Alcantara*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and nineteen*, by which he excluded himself from any farther Pretentions to that Kingdom. This Peace was confirmed and Sealed by the agreement of several Marriages contracted betwixt the Children of the Adversary Kings: It being remarkable, that in the Treaty of this Peace, it was particularly declared, That it should continue the space of an hundred and one years; those which effected it, putting, as it's usual so to do, the Incertain for the Infinite. But this limited number proved Prophetical. For the time an hundred and one years, continued from the end of this War, until that in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and fourscore*, this Kingdom was subdued by *Philip II.* King of *Spain* (descended from *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*) against King *Anthony* of *Portugal*, when he rendred himself absolute Master thereof. So that the words and Agreements of the Treaty of Peace, did at last meet with the quality of the Event. 1479.

Idem. Lib. 24. Cap. 20.

Nonius.

Conuoflaggio au l'ure de l'union de PORTUGAL *au Royaume de* CASTILLE.

Now

Years of CHRIST. Now ALPHONSO transported with indignation, that the Queen his Wife had been deprived of that Right which she had to the Kingdom of *Castille*; and vexed with the sinister events that had hapned to his Estate: but principally that his Wife had put on the habit of Religious in the Monastery of St. *Clare* which she had founded at *Santarem*, was carried away with such an extream excess of Melancholly, that it cast him into a His Death. violent Disease, and so finished the course of his life at *Sintra*, being the 1441. place of his Birth. His decease hapned the Eight (*Mariana* writes the Last) day of *August*, *A° One thousand four hundred fourscore and one*, having held the Scepter Forty years, and lived Fifty. He lieth at the Royal Abbey of *Battel*, with his Ancestors. *Mariana.* *Lib.* 24. *Cap.* 21.

This Prince is commended for his Valour, Sobriety, Continence, and Liberality; as also to have been the first of the Kings of *Portugal*, that placed a Liberary in the Royal Palace, by which we may believe, that in imitation of his Father, he also was a lover of Learning.

Children of ALPHONSO V. *King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* ELIZABETH OF CONIMBRA *his first Wife.*

12. JOHN Prince OF PORTUGAL, dyed young.

12. JOHN II. of the name King OF PORTUGAL, whose Story is comprehended in the Chapter following.

12. JANE OF PORTUGAL, born in the Year, *One thousand four hundred fifty and two*, was desired in Marriage by three great Monarchs, *Vasconcellius.* Her Birth. *Maximilian* King of the *Romans* afterwards Emperour first of the name, 1452. *Charles VIII.* King of *France*; and *Richard III.* King of *England*. But she refused all these matches; and at what time her Father made his expedition into *Affrica*, being only Eighteen years old, yet had so great a confidence of her Wisdom, that he left her Regent of his Estate in his absence, 1470. where she governed his affairs with great care.

At his return being transported with a holy zeal, and misprision of the World, she made it her supplication to the King her Father, that he would permit her to pass the Habit of a Nun, and to encloyster her self, her request he granted, and so she went first to *Aveiro*, then to *Odivelles*, where she passed the rest of her life in great Humility. She died at Her death. the age of Eight and thirty years, in the Month of *May*, *Anno*, *One thousand four hundred fourscore and ten*. *Vasconcelles* is very large in the Story 1490. of her Life and worthy Actions.

Years of CHRIST.

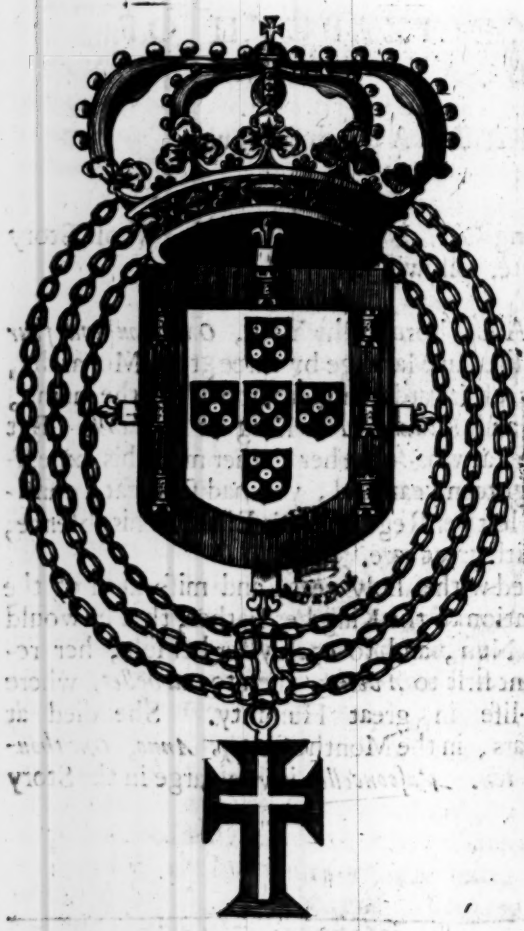
12. JOHN II.

Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES, Lord of GUINEE, Sirnamed, *THE GREAT.*

CHAP. XIV.

PORTUGAL.

D'argent a cinq Escussons d'azur pris en Croix chacun chargé de cinq besans d'argent poser en sautoir a la bordure de gueulles chargé de sept chasteaux d'or.



PORTUGAL Party de PORTUGAL-VISCO Qui est PORTUGAL. Escartelé d'ARRAGON.

Vasconcellius.

AMong the troubles and infelicities wherewith *Alphonso V.* was afflicted toward the end of his Reign, he had at the leaſt this contentment and happineſs, to have a valiant Son; as was this Prince, who firſt ſaw the light of day at *Lisbonne*, where Queen *Elizabeth* of *Conimbra* his Mother brought him into the World the Fourth day of *May*, in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred fifty and five.* 1481. His Birth, 1455.

In his younger years he behaved himſelf with ſo much Gallantry in the ſecond expedition of *Affrica*, but more particularly at the prize of *Argeſille* from the *Moors*, that the King his Father conferred upon him the Order of Knighthood; Afterwards alſo he gave teſtimony of a great Courage in the Warre of *Caſtille*; And upon *Alphonſo*'s journey into *France*, he commanded this young Prince to take upon him the Government of his Eſtate, with the Title of King. At his return his Father perſwading him to retain this Title and Royal quality, during his abſence in *Affrica*, as a good Son, he refuſed this proffer, and relinquiſhed the Dignity of King; ſaying, That *he received a much greater contentment*

Years of CHRIST.

tentment to see his Father re-established in his Kingdom, than that he himself had Command of the whole Earth.

1481. The time of his Fathers death being come, he succeeded him, and took in hand the Scepter, when he was of the age of Six and twenty years. No sooner was he mounted upon the Throne, but he caused Justice severely to be administred, without exception, permitting the Judges, and other Ministers of State, to seize upon the Malefactors wheresoever they were to be found, not exempting the Houses of the Grandees it self, notwithstanding that Priviledge, and Antient Custom that might be alledged to the contrary. This caused many of his own Relations wickedly to plot against him, and to hold intelligence, and contrive conspiracies, with the *Castillian* to his ruine. The Chief of these were *Ferdinand* Duke of *Braganza*, and *James* Duke of *Visco*; the contrivances and pernitious designs of the first having been manifestly discovered by his own Letters at his Indictment, so that being convicted, he was condemned, and then publickly executed, and his Goods confiscated; which so much amazed some of them, that they fled into *Castille*. *Mariana. Lib. 24. C. 23.*

1483. *Vasconcellius.*

But for all this the audacity of the Conspirators was such, that they ceased not yet to contrive the death of the King, of which he had information, and not long after got the Duke of *Visco* into his power, where he lost his life, being assassinated by the Kings own hand. The severity of which action, hath by some been called Inhumanity, & Cruelty: but this default was recompenced with several perfections of Body and Soul, with which he was adorned.

He designed to prosecute the high and glorious designs of the King his Father for the Discovery and Conquests of strange Regions, proposing a beginning by the Western Coast of *Ethiopia*, and giving Commission to *John Cane* a *Portugal* Knight, to search out a Countrey which is on the other side the Equator, where being arrived, he found it to be the Kingdom of *Congo*, the inhabitants whereof were so humane, and docile, that some of them suffered themselves to be brought into *Portugal*, and there, with the Language, they were instructed in the Principles of the Christian Religion, and then Baptized. At their return they perswaded their King and his Subjects also to be Baptized. With this King, and with others of *Ethiopia* JOHN entred into League, and caused in this Countrey to be raised the Cittadel of St. *George*, since called, the *Mine*, from which the Kings his Successors have extracted a good quantity of Gold. History of *Portugal.*

In the beginning of this Voyage the *Portuguesses* having arrived at a Cape, which by estimation is the greatest of the World, they conceived so happy success in their enterprise, by the advantage thereof, that they gave it the appellation of, *The Cape of good Hope*, antiently being called the Front of *Affrica*; it opened them the way to the knowledge of the Estate of the *Indian* Princes, and to penetrate further into *Ethiopia*, where they found reigning that Prince, which we vulgarly call *Prester John*; because he is named in his Language, *Belulgian*, which signifieth, *A Precious Stone of incomparable excellence*, a Title and old Sirname usurped by the Antient Emperours of *Ethiopia*, who maintain themselves to be descended from the Blood of *Solomon* by the Queen of *Saba*.

Some time after the same King JOHN II. sent a great Army into *Affrica*, which landed in the Isle of *Gesire*, which is the mouth of the River *Luc*, where the *Portuguesses* endeavoured to raise a Fort against the impeachments of the King of *Fez*; but this King, after he had cut off their passage of retreat, forced them to quit their prize, and by composition to return into their own Countrey. *Num.* 7.

Years of CHRIST.

Vignier. In the mean time King JOHN being advertised of the Donation made to the King of *Castille*, *Ferdinand*, by Pope *Alexander VI.* of those new Regions which had been discovered by his Subjects, the *Portugal* being interessed therein, as prejudicial to the discovery that for his part he had made upon the Coast of *Ethiopia*, for this reason entred into a difference with the *Castillian*; which caused the Pope on his own accord, to give unto King *Ferdinand* the *Indies* newly found out, and to the King of *Portugal* the Coast of *Affrica*: But to the intent that the one might not attempt any thing upon the other, he caused to be drawn upon the Globe a Line falling from North to South, which passed towards the West, above Four hundred miles distant from the Isles of *Cape-verd*, that it might not touch upon *Affrica*.

This, with other violent Actions of King JOHN, drew upon him the odium of several persons, in such manner, that they were followed with conspiracies against his life; that at last he was found poysoned in the place of *Alvor* in his Kingdom of *Algarvie*, the Five and twentieth day of *October*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred fourscore and fifteen*; after he had lived Forty years, and reigned Fourteen; His body was first inhumed in the Cathedral Church of *Silues*, until that in the Year, *One thousand four hundred fourscore and nineteen*, King *Emanuel* his Cousin and Successor, and his Estates, caused it to be brought to the Abbey of *Battel*.

Mariana. *Vasconcellus.* His Death. 1495.

He was very Pious, and Charitable to the Poor, for whose Retreat, and Relief, he founded and endowed a fair Hospital at *Lisbonne*. His Prudence appeared in the government of his Kingdom, and by the placing his favours upon persons of desert; keeping a most exact Register of the names of those that had faithfully served him, and who were capable, and endued with qualities required, in the administration of his affairs; He had a spirit elated, and ambitious of the greatest things.

Mariana. About the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and ten*, not being above Fifteen years old, he married LEONORA OF PORTUGAL, or OF VISCO, his Cousin, Daughter of his Uncle *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* Duke of *Visco*, and Constable of the Kingdom, by whom he had only one Son, Heir apparent to his Estates, but he had the unhappiness and regret to see him dye before him, contrary to the common course of Nature. Then endeavouring to legitimate his Natural Son *George* Duke of *Aueiro*, with some intention to leave him the Crown; The Queen his Wife opposed this design, not willing that her Brother the Prince *Emanuel* should be deprived of the Right he had to the Kingdom by the decease of his Cousin *Alphonso* the young Prince, and to which he succeeded after decease of King JOHN.

His Marriage. 1470.

Idem. *Vasconcellus.* Who took in his Device, a Pelican, a Bird so Natural and affectionate to her young, that she wounds her breast, and feeds them with her own blood, with this Inscription, PRO LEGE ET GREGE; witnessing thereby, how much he both loved, and cherished his people; for whose defence and Religion, he had exposed his life to several hazards; Some have noted, that he was the first among the Kings of *Portugal*, that adorned the Helmet of the *Portugal* Arms with a Sphere for Creast, which he took as a presage of the new Discoveries which were made during his Reign, and of some of the Kings his Successors, under both the Poles.

Children

Years of CHRIST.

Children of JOHN II. *of the name, King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* LEONOR OF VISCO, *his Wife.*

13. ALPHONSO Prince OF PORTUGAL. There is remarkable in this young Prince, looked upon as the Hope and Prop of the Royal Houſe of *Portugal*, a notable example of the Inconſtancy and frailty of humane things. For after that (in ſumpteous apparel, and great magnificence,) he had (in *November, Ao One thouſand four hundred fourſcore and ten,*) eſpouſed the Princeſs ELIZABETH OF CASTILLE, eldeſt Daughter of *Ferdinand V.* and of *Iſabel*, King and Queen of *Caſtille* and *Arragon*, in the City of *Stremos*, this Marriage, (which it was thought, would be one day the Earneſt of a perpetual Concord betwixt the two Neighbouring Crowns) continued not above ſeven months only, for the young Prince finiſhed his life at *Santarem*, by a ſad and unhappy accident, being a violent fall from his Houſe, (as he was running a Gourſer,) ſo that with the bruiſe thereof he died quickly after, to the great affliction of the Kings and their people, who had the unhappineſs to ſee the Torches of his pompious Funeral ſet on flame, almoſt ſo ſoon as thoſe of his Nuptials. He was then Sixteen years old. His body was brought and interred in the Monaſtery of *Battel*. His Widow in ſecond Marriage was eſpouſed to the Great *Emanuel* Succeſſor of *John II.* Father of this ALPHONSO.

PORTUGAL. *Comme cy devant.*

PORTUGAL. *Party de* CASTILLE.

His Marriage. 1490.

His Death. 1491.

Some Authors write, that this death came by the Judgement of God, for his Fathers cruel uſage of ſome Princes of his own Blood.

So the Crown of *Portugal*, that had continued Three hundred and fifty years in a direct Male Line, from Father to Son, or from Brother to Brother, fell into the Collateral of the Dukes of *Viſco*.

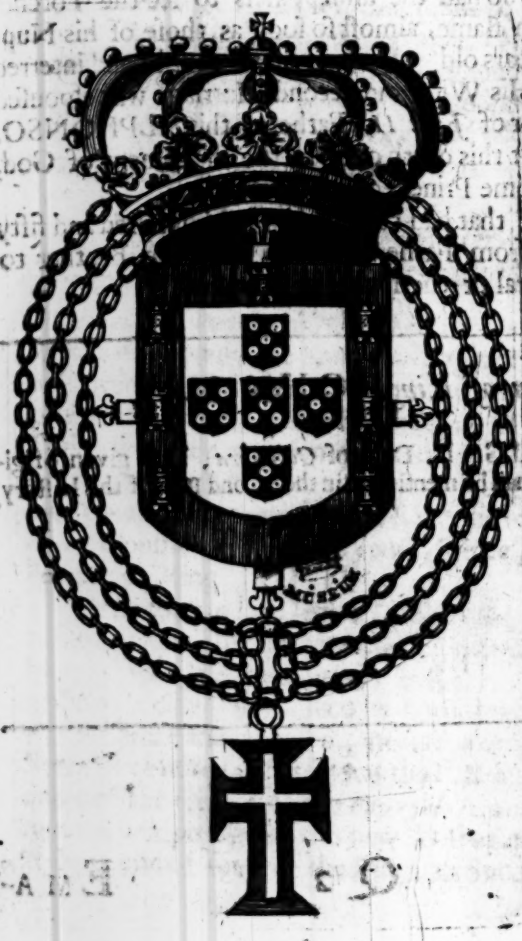
A Natural Son of King JOHN II.

13. GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, Duke of *Coimbra*, hath given original to the Dukes of *Aueiro*, who ſhall be mentioned in the Second Part of this Hiſtory.

12. EMANUEL

KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES, on this and the other side the Sea in *Affrick*; Lord of *Guineé*, and of the Conquest, Navigation, and Commerce of *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*.

CHAP. XV.



PORTUGAL
Comme cy devant.

Party de CASTILLE-ARRAGON.
De gueulles au chasteau d'or, qui est CASTILLE.
Escartele d'argent au lyon de pourpre qui est LEON.
Party d'or a quatre pals de gueulles qui est ARRAGON.
Contre party de mesme l'escu flanché d'argent a deux Aigles de sable, qui est ARRAGON-SICILIE.

PORTUGAL
Party de CASTILLE-ARRAGON
comme cy dessus.

HE continued successes of this Monarch, his heroick Virtues, and so many glorious Conquests and adventures, which he happily atchieved, having vanquished and made tributary several Kings, but chiefly the care he had for the plantation of the Christian Religion in the most remote Regions, have (justly) given him the esteem of one of the greatest, most illustrious, and most happy Princes of the World. 1495.

The King of *Portugal* his Grand-father by the Fathers side, had issue a younger Son, who carried the name of *Ferdinand*, and was Duke of *Visco*, who by a Princess of his own Blood (called *Beatrice*, daughter of his Uncle *John* of *Portugal*, Grand Master of the Order of St. *James*, and Constable of the Kingdom,) had among other Children this King EMANUEL, born in the City of *Alcochet* the last day of *May*, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and nine.* His Birth. 1469.

He

Years of Ch. He was first honoured with the Title of Duke of *Beia*; then being in the Six and twentieth year of his age, succeeded to the Crown of *Portugal* after the death of *John II.* his Cosin, dying without Children in the Year, *One thousand four hundred thirty and five.*

PORTUGAL. *Party* D'AUSTRICHE ou ESPAINE. *Qui est*

Escartelé, Au premier aussy. Escartelé, Au 1. & 4. de CASTILLE; *Au 2. & 3. de* LEON.
Au 2. grand quartier d' ARRAGON; *Party d'* ARRAGON-SICILIE.
Au 3. quartier de gueulles a la fasse d'argent qui est AUSTRICHE.
Soustenu de bandé d'or & d'azur de six pieces, a la bordure de gueulles, qui est de BOURGONGNE *la primiere Branche.*
Au 4. quartier d'azur, a trois Fleurs de Lis d'or, a la bordure componnée d'argent & de gueulles, qui est BOURGONGNE *de la second Branche.*
Soustenu de Sable au Lyon d'or, armé & lampassé de gueulles qui est BRABANT.
Et sur les trois & quatriesme grands quartiers d'or au Lyon de Sable qui est FLANDRES.
Party d'argent a une Aigle esployee de gueulles, becquée & membrée d'or, qui est du Marquisat du Sainct Empire.

1495. First of all he called a General Council, in which he put the Question, Whether he should prosecute, or decline the designs of the King his Predecessor for the Conquest of new discoverie; after the deliberation, and advice required in a matter of that moment, it was resolved, That he was obliged to prosecute them, as well for the Honour, as the Profit and great advantage, that would thereby accrue to him and his Estate. *Hier. Osorius in Hist. Reg. Emanuel. Mariana.*

Then being set on edge by the example of the Kings of *Castille* his Neighbours, who had made discovery of the *West-Indies*, he endeavoured for his part to find out with his Ships, all that Countrey on the further side the Cape of *Good Hope* (at which the Fleet of King *John II.* had before arrived) unto the *East-Indies*, from whence he knew that the precious Stones, Spices, Drouges, Perfumes, Medicinals, and other singular and precious commodities were imported for the accommodation of whole *Europe.*

1499. So that in the Year, *One thousand four hundred fourscore and nineteen*, he sent *Vasquez Gama* a *Portugal* Gentlemen with four Ships, who in two years Voyage discovered the whole Western Coast of *Ethiopia*, with the Isles of *Quiola*, *Mosambique*, *Monbaze*, *Melinde*, and at last arrived at the Kingdom of *Malabar*, otherwise called *Calecut*, so named from the Capital City so named, which is the place of all the East most frequented by the Merchants, and from whence the greatest quantity of Spices is shipped for this part of the world. Wherefore after that the *Portuguesses* had been favourably received by the King of this Countrey, and observed with great danger (which was occasioned by the unfaithfulnesse of the *Moors*) that which they knew their Prince EMANUEL to be most desirous of, they returned to bring the honour to their Countrey of the Discovery of things not known, nor seen, since the Creation of the World, by any Nation of *Europe*, which Antiquity it self thought to be impossible. *Osorius.*

1500. Not long after he sent a second *Caravelle* about the Year, *One thousand five hundred*, under the Command of *Pedro Alvarez Cupral*, which endeavouring to steer the same course with the former, was by storm driven upon the Coast of *Brasille* (at that time known by the name of St. *Croix*) joyning to *Peru*. By others nevertheless it's believed, that it was *Americ Vespure* a *Florentine*, who under the Countenance of the same King EMANUEL, discovered the Countrey of *Brazille*: But be it as it will, *Cupral* having informed himself of the state of this Countrey, steered the course that he formerly intended, and passed by the Kingdoms of *Quiola*, *Mosambique*, and *Melinde*, with the Kings whereof he contracted an Alliance in the name of EMANUEL his Master, and there raised several For- *Idem. Osorius. Mariana. lib. 26. Lopez Castagneda in the History of the East-Indies. John de Barros.*

treſſes. Finally, he arrived at the Port of *Calecut*, the King whereof at his firſt entrance entertained him with friendſhip, deſiring alſo to enter into a League with the King of *Portugal*. But the *Moors* and *Sarazens* that held a Commerce in his Kingdom, ſo wrought upon the King, that they changed his mind, and he became a mortal enemy. This was the ground of a cruel Warre betwixt them, which laſted above Thirteen years, in which time the *Portugals* performing many notable actions of Warre, acquired a grand reputation, and Empire in the Eaſt, the experience of their Valour cauſing the Kings of *Cochan*, *Coulan*, and *Cananor*, Neighbours of *Calecut*, to ſeek their friendſhip, by a Peace with their King EMANUEL. Years of CHRIST.

Damian de Goez.

Oſorio.

In the mean time the *Portugal* Gariſons of *Affrica* under the Government of *John Meneſes* the Kings Lieutenant, in the City and Fortreſs of *Arzille*, and of *Roderick de Caſtro*, engaged the *Moors* with happy ſucceſs, and routed the Army of the King of *Fez*, upon his endeavour of the ſurpriſe of the Town of *Tangier*. At the ſame inſtant a Squadron of three Ships commanded by *John Nunez*, arrived at the *Indies*, where they engaged the King of *Calecut*, who was ſhamefully defeated by a number much inferiour to his, in purſuit of which they obtained ſeveral other ſignal Victories. 1510.

Vignier.

Jo. Pet. Maphe-us in Hiſt. *Ind.*

Sometime after the ſame King of *Calecut* fell upon the King of *Cochin* with ſuch fury, (becauſe he had given entertainment to the *Portugueſſes*) that he was forced to forſake his Kingdom; which he choſe rather to ſuffer (like a Noble Prince) than to renounce that League of Amity and Faith which he had promiſed to the King of *Portugal*, who was ſo ſenſible of this Action, that he judged himſelf obliged to re-eſtabliſh him, and for that purpoſe ſent ten Ships under the Conduct of the famous Captain *Alphonſo d'Albuquerque*, who chaſed the *Calecutins* out of the Kingdom of *Cochin*, re-eſtabliſhed their King, and built a Fort for his Retreat; then having given ſome allarums to the King of *Calecut* in his own Countrey, they returned Richly laden with Spices. This Infidel King having raiſed another Army conſiſting of Fifty thouſand Souldiers, tranſported them in an hundred and ſixty Gallies, and came before the Paſs of *Cochin* to repell the *Portugueſſes*, but this great Army found ſo ſharp an entertainment, that they returned home, leſs by the number of Eight thouſand, which were there kill'd, without the loſs (a Miracle if true) of one Chriſtian. 1504.

Oſorius.

Alphonſo d'Albuquerque in his Commentaries.

Oſorius.

Thuanus lib. 1.

This happy ſucceſs gave encouragement to King EMANUEL to ſend *Francis Almeida* his Viceroy to the *Indies*, to Eſtabliſh and confirm his Empire, and alſo to maintain the Kings his Confederates in ſecurity againſt their Enemies. This Viceroy in his Voyage to eſtabliſh a Lieutenant at *Quiola*, fell upon the King of *Mombaze*, becauſe he would not declare himſelf ſubject to the King of *Portugal* his Maſter, and alſo upon the King of *Onor*, which is on the Coaſt of *Arabia*, on whom he gained a famous Victory, and fired the City thereof. At his arrival in the *Indies*, there came an Ambaſſadour from the King of *Narſingne*, the moſt conſiderable of *Eaſt-India*, on the other ſide the River *Ganges*, to Contract a friendſhip with the *Portugueſſes*, ſaying, That *he was incited to ſearch them out, for the wonders that they were reported to have accompliſhed in thoſe parts.* 1506.

Oſorius.

F. Pierre Maffée.

Lopez de Caſtagneda.

At which time the King of *Zophala* in *Ethiopia* came to an engagement with the *Portugueſſes*, where they not only put his Army to flight, but chaſed him to the Gates of his own Palace, and for the third time were Victors over the Naval Army of the King of *Calecut*: the like good fortune attended their actions in *Affrica*, where they reduced into their power, the 1507.

Aut. de Sainct Romain.

ſtrong

Years of CHRIST. strong Town of *Zafin* situate in the Province of *Morocca*, or *Mauritania Tingitana*, and then raised that Siege which *Mahumet* King of *Fez* had laid to the Citadel of *Arzille*.

About this time *Helen* the Widow of the King of *Ethiopia* (vulgarly called *Prester John*,) who had the Government of the young King *Atani Tingil* her Grand-child, likewise sent her Ambassadour to King EMANUEL, to conclude a Peace with him. In a Letter which she wrote him, she made mention of a Propheſie: That in the later dayes, there should descend from the French Region, a Prince that should extirpate and abolish all the Nations of the *Moors* and *Barbarians*.

1509. The defeat of the Navy of the Souldan of *Babylon*, which was joyned with those of the Kings of *Cambaye* and *Calecut*, given by the Valiant *Almeida*, constrained also this King to render himself Vassal and Tributary to the *Portugueſſes*: Who with their new supplies sent to the *Indies*, discovered the Isle of St. *Laurence*, and then delivered from the servitude of the *Arrabes*, the Isle of *Zacocora* inhabited by the Christians. *Osorius. Lib. 6.*

On the other side *Alphonso d' Albuquerque* Captain of another Army, subdued the Isle of *Ormus*, situate in the mouth of the Gulph of *Persia*, and compelled the King thereof to render himself subject to the King of *Portugal*; being at that time Vassal to the Sophy of *Persia*. The same *Albuquerque* successor of *Almeida*, subjected the City of *Goa* by fine force, which
1510. is at present an Arch-bishoprick, and the Chief of this Estate; as also the residence of the Viceroy. The strong City of *Benastarin* also owns him for her Conquerour. *Thuanus.*

But we cannot without admiration inform you, being a thing which surpasseth almost humane belief, that the Generous *Albuquerque* assisted with a small number, subdued the opulent City of *Malaca* situate in the mouth of the golden *Chersoneſus*, a City surrounded with strong Bulworks, defended by Thirty thousand Souldiers, and fortified with Eight thousand peeces
1513. of Canon, where he made prise of above Three millions of gold; and then seized the Islands of the *Moluccos*. *Vastoncellius.*

In the mean time *Zeiam* Prince of the Puissant City of *Azamor* in *Mauritania*, having violated the Faith he had given to the *Portugueſſes*; EMANUEL to be revenged, sent a Fleet of Two hundred Ships, attacqued this City with such fury; that the Besieged after they had endured some assaults, were glad to quit the place to the *Portugueſſes*; who encouraged by the success of so much prosperity, pursued their Conquests, took and sacqued several other Towns and Fortresses; and defeated the Armies of *Cherif* Lord of the Province of *Zela* in *Mauritania*, and also those of *Mahumed* and *Nazec* Kings of *Fez* and of *Mequineſie*. *Nonius. Osorius. Vignier.*

1515. Not long after, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and fifteen*, the Ambassadour of *David* King of *Ethiopia* arrived in *Portugal*, sent to negotiate a Peace with King EMANUEL; so much was the Renown of his Puissance and Authority spread almost over the whole Universe. *Osorius.*

But the sweetness of so much Prosperity, was at last somewhat distempered with the bitterness of Adversity; when in the same year, one of the *Portugal* Armies consisting of a considerable number of Ships, was at their return defeated in *Affrica* near unto the River *Mamora*, by that of the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*.

For as this great Monarch in all his famous Designs, made the glory, and advancement of the service of God his principal end; so had he a diligent

Years of CHRIST.

care for the establishment of the Christian Religion in *Ethiopia*, *India*, *Affrick*, and divers other Regions. And for other Monuments of his signal Piety, he caused to be built several Temples, which he richly endowed; he did the like in *Portugal*, as the Magnificent Church of *Bethleem* dedicated to the holy Virgin, upon the River *Tagus* near unto *Lisbonne*, and the Monastery of St. *Feroſme* in the same place, another stately Church at *Tomar*, and the Convent of the *Cordeliers* at *Evora*; as also a House at *Lisbonne*, called *De Misericordia*, for the Relief of poor Gentlemen. He also Founded the Royal Palace in the same City, and another at *Conimbra*.

Mariana. Lib. 26. Cap. 17. *Vasconcellius.*

Idem.

After so many notable Victories, he sent a stately Ambassade to Pope *Leo X.* with several rich presents, besides a Rinocere, and an Elephant, which was (according to a *Portugal* Historian) the first that *Rome* had ever seen come from the Eastern parts. 1513.

In fine, EMANUEL departed this life at *Lisbonne* the Thirteenth day of *December*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred twenty and one*, aged Fifty and two years, having Reigned Six and twenty. He was inhumed in the same Church of *Bethleem*, which he left unfinished; But Queen *Katherine* King *John III.* his Sons Wife built the High Altar, and also erected two stately Monuments for this King and Queen, a place since designed for the Mortuary of their Kings. His Death. 1521.

Mariana. *Vasconcellius.*

Osorius.

Besides the works of Piety which we have observed in this King, he had also the care to convert unto the Christian faith, a good number of *Jews*, and to exterminate the *Sarazens* his Kingdom. He remitted to the Ecclesiastiques, the tenths which they payed to his Demain for Sales and Acquisitions, caused several profitable Laws to be digested into better Order, and Administred Justice with all Integrity. Also by his Wisdom, and by so many signal Acts, and prosperous Voyages, he rendered his Kingdom, Rich, and Flourishing, abounding in Gold, Silver, Pearl, pretious stones, Spices, and other excellent Commodities, so that the *Portugueſſes* called his Reign, *The Golden Age*. He was furthermore admired for his Sobriety, and to have abstained from Wine the whole course of his life. He was a great Lover of Hunting, Hawlking, and Musick.

His Device was a Sphere, and a terrestial Globe environed with the Sea, with this Circumscription, PRIMUS CIRCUNDEDISTI ME. To signifie, that, His Fleets had compassed the whole Circle of the Earth.

Idem. *Mariana.* *Vasconcellius.*

This great King was thrice married; First (*Aº One thousand four hundred fourscore and seventeen*, in the Month of *October*, and in the City of *Alcantara*,) to the Princess ISABEL OF CASTILLE, eldest Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth* King and Queen of *Castille* and *Arragon*, and Widow to the Prince of *Portugal Alphonso*, Son of King *John II.* his Cosin and Predecessor. Not long after this Marriage, the young Prince *John* of *Castille*, *Isabels* brother, deceased, so that she became heir apparent to the Kingdoms of her Father and Mother, of which King EMANUEL and she were declared Princes. But a little while after, the Three and twentieth day of *August*; *Aº One thousand four hundred fourscore and eighteen*, this young Queen dyed in Child-bed, at *Saragoca* in *Arragon*, her Body was transported to *Toledo*; and interred in the Nunnery of St. *Isabel*, which King *Ferdinand* her Father had founded. His first Marriage. 1497. 1498.

Idem.

Two years after, the Thirtieth day of *October*, *Aº One thousand five hundred*, King EMANUEL espoused (after Dispensation granted by Pope *Alexander VI.*) his second Wife, at *Setubal*, (not at *Valence* as some write) His second Marriage. 1500.

Years of CHRIST. write) being the Princeſs MARY OF CASTILLE, Siſter of *Iſabel* his firſt Wife. She alſo dyed in Child-bed at *Lisbonne*, in the Year,
1517. *One thouſand five hundred and ſeventeen*, aged Five and thirty years, and was buried in the Monaſtery of our Lady.

His third Marriage. The third and laſt Wife of King EMANUEL, was LEONOR
1519. OF AUSTRIA, Siſter to the Emperour *Charles V.* and Daughter of *Philip I.* of the name, and of *Joane*, King and Queen of *Caſtille*. This Marriage was Celebrated in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred and nineteen*, and laſted but two years. *Leonor* eſpouſed for her ſecond Husband *Francis I.* of that name, King of *France*, who had before married Queen *Claude* a former Wife. She deceaſed at *Validolit*, others ſay at *Badaios* (where *Mariana.*
1558. ſhe was buried) in *March*, *Anno*, *One thouſand five hundred eight ond fifty*, in the Sixtieth year of her age.

The Hiſtory of King EMANUEL hath been moſt elegantly written in the Latin Tongue, by *Hieroſme Oſorio* Biſhop of *Silve* in the *Algarvies*, by *Damian Goez* a *Portugal* Knight in his Language, who was employed in ſeveral important Voyages and other affairs; His Conqueſts alſo have been recorded by *Lopez de Caſtagneda*, and *Anthony de St. Romain*, in their Hiſtories of *Eaſt-India*; by *Alphonſo d' Albuquerque* in his Commentaries, *John de Baros* in the Hiſtory of *Aſia*, *Peter de Maris* in his Dialogues, *John-Pedro Maffeé* of the Order of *Jeſus* in the Hiſtory of the *Indies* in a moſt eloquent ſtile; but incomparably well worded by *John Mariana*, and *Antonio Vaſconcellos* of the ſame Order.

Children of EMANUEL *King* OF PORTUGAL, *and of* ISABEL OF CASTILLE *his firſt Wife.*

13. His Birth. 1498. His Death. 1500. MICHAEL Prince OF PORTUGAL, *Caſtille* and *Gironne*, born in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred fourſcore and eighteen*, and in the Month of *Auguſt*; was acknowledged for the Prince, and Heir apparent of the Kingdoms of *Caſtille* and *Arragon*, but he lived only two years, and dyed, *Anno*, *One thouſand five hundred*, at *Granada*, where he lieth in the Chappel of the Kings. By his deceaſe the Infanta *Donna Joane* his Aunt by the Mothers ſide, came to the Succeſſion of the Eſtates of *Caſtille*, *Arragon*, *Sicilie*, and ſeveral others, which ſhe tranſmitted to the Emperour *Charles V.* her Son.

PORTUGAL *Eſcartele Au 1. & 4. de* PORTUGAL *Au 2. & 3. contre-eſcartele. Au 1. & 4. de* CASTILLE. *Au 2. & 3. de* LEON.

Children of EMANUEL *King* OF PORTUGAL, *and of* MARY OF CASTILLE *his ſecond Wife.*

13. JOHN III. of the name, King OF PORTUGAL, continued the Succeſſion.

13. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, Duke of BEIA, Seigneur of *Septe*, *Maure*, *Couillan*, and *Almade*, and Conſtable of *Portugal*, ſecond Son of King EMANUEL by his ſecond Wife MARY OF CASTILLE,

PORTUGAL-BEIA. *Eſcartele de* PORTUGAL *& de* CASTILLE.

CASTILLE, was born in the City of *Abrantes*, the third day of *March*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and six*; At what time the Emperour *Charles V.* his Brother-in-law undertook the Voyage of *Affrick* for the Conquest of the City of *Thunes* from the *Moors*, and the protection of *Muleasses*, who had made his application to this great Emperour for assistance; LEWIS accompanied him in that glorious expedition, and had the command of the Ships which King *John III.* his Brother had sent to the Emperours succour. *Nonius.* *Sandoval.* *Mariana.* Years of CHRIST. His Birth. 1506. 1535.

In this expedition the Duke of *Beia* gave proof of his Valour, and experience in Deeds of War, to which he joyned the knowledge of the Methamaticks, and other liberal Sciences.

He had the choice of two wives offered him; the first was *Mary* afterwards Queen of *England*; the second, the Princess *Barbara* of *Poland*, Daughter of King *Sigismond* first of the name; but he would embrace neither, because (as some Historians write) he had clandestinely espoused a Gentlewoman named YOLAND, whom he took to Wife for her excellent beauty, being much inferiour to this Prince both in Extraction and Riches. It is added, that he would not declare his Marriage, observing King *John* his eldest Brother to have many male-children. *F. Texera.*

The same Prince LEWIS dyed in the Year, *One thousand five hundred fifty and five*, aged Forty nine years, and Nine Months, and was inhumed in the Abbey of *Bethleem*. By his Will he appointed the Prince *Anthony* his Heir to his whole Estate, not giving him other appellation therein than, His Son, without adding Natural, by which we may believe, he took him for his lawful Son. His Death. 1555.

A base Son of LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, *Duke of* BEIA.

14. ANTHONY proclaimed King OF PORTUGAL at St. *Arem*, whose Story followeth in his place.

13. PORTUGAL. *Escartelé de* CASTILLE *comme cy dessus.*

FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, was born in the City of *Abrantes* the Fifth day of *June*, *Anno*, *One thousand five hundred and seven*, and was conjoyned in Marriage with *Guiamare Coutinho*, daughter of *Francis Coutinho* Count of *Marialua*, and of *Beatrice Meneses*, by which Wife he had two Children that dyed in their infancy, and being Seven and twenty years old, dyed *Anno*, *One thousand five hundred four and thirty*, in the same place of *Abrantes*, where he was born, there his body rested, until the Year, *One thousand five hundred fourscore and two*, when *Philip II.* King of *Spain* his Nephew, caused it to be removed, and interred in the Church of the Monastery of *Bethleem* near unto *Lisbonne*. His Birth. 1507. His death. 1534.

PORTUGAL. *Escartelé de* CASTILLE. *Party de* PORTUGAL

13. PORTUGAL *Comme cy devant.*

ALPHONSO Cardinal OF PORTUGAL, Arch-bishop of *Lisbonne*, Bishop of *Evora*, and Abbot of *Alcobace*, born in the same City of *Evora*, *Anno*, *One thousand five hundred and nine*. He had attained but the Eighth year of his age, when Pope *Leo X.* associated him to the Colledge of Cardinals, and gave him the Title of St. *Blaise*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and seventeen*. He expressed himself to be Magnanimous, Liberal, and Humane, and very diligent in his Episcopal functi- *Nonius.* *Vasconcellius.* His Birth. 1509. 1517.

Years of CHRIST. function, administring the Holy Sacraments of the Church in person. To these Virtues he added an extraordinary Piety towards God, Charity in behalf of the Poor, and much affection to those which made profession of Learning.

In fine, having only arrived at the Eight and twentieth year of his age, His Death. he deceased *Anno, One thousand five hundred seven and thirty*, and was 1537. deposited in the Abbey of *Bethleem* near *Lisbonne*. *Onuphrius* and *Ciacon* make mention of this Prelate in their Works which treat of the Popes and Cardinals.

13. HENRY also Cardinal OF PORTUGAL, then elected King of *Portugal* and the *Algarves*, shall have his Story hereafter.

13. EDWARD Prince OF PORTUGAL, Sixth Son of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, and of Queen *Mary* of *Castille* his second His Birth. Wife, was born the Seventh day of *September*, in the Year, *One thousand* 1515. *five hundred and fifteen*, and being but Fifteen years old, finished the His death. course of his life at *Lisbonne* the Twentieth day of *October*, *Anno, One thou-* 1540. *sand five hundred and forty*.

He received the honour of Burial in the Monastery of our Lady at *Bethleem*, with several Kings and Princes of the House of *Portugal*, and from this Prince are descended the two last Kings of *Portugal*, viz. *John IV.* and his Son King *Alphonso VI.* who Reigneth at present, 1662.

His Marriage. The Princess ISABEL OF PORTUGAL his Wife, was Daughter of *James* of *Portugal* fourth Duke of *Braganza*, and of *Eleanor* of *Mendoza* his Wife.

PORTUGAL *Escartelé de* CASTILLE. *Party de* BRAGANCE *D'Argent au sautoir de gueulles chargé de cinq Escussons de* Portugal.

Nonius. *Vasconcellius.*

Children of EDWARD OF PORTUGAL, *and* ISABEL OF BRAGANZA *his Wife.*

14. EDWARD OF PORTUGAL, second of the name, Duke His Birth. of *Vimerana*, and Constable of *Portugal*, was the only, and posthumus 1540. Son of Prince *Edward*, and not being above Fifteen years old, King *John III.* his Uncle (*Anno, One thousand five hundred fifty and five*) qualified him with the Dignity of Constable of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, after the decease of his Uncle Prince *Lewis* Duke of *Beia* younger Son of King *Emanuel*. The same King *John* created him also Duke of *Vimerana*.

PORTUGAL-GUIMARENS. *Nonius.* *Vasconcellius.*

This Prince EDWARD (which some esteem to be but little favoured by King *Sebastian* his Cosin) was never married. He had attained His death. the Six and thirtieth year of his age, when he departed this world at *Evora*, 1576. *Anno, One thousand five hundred threescore and sixteen* (not in the Year following, as writeth *Hieroſme Heninges* in his Theatre of Kings and Princes) leaving his Cosin *John* of *Portugal* Duke of *Braganza*, his Successor in the Dignity of Constable.

14. MARY OF PORTUGAL, Princess of PARMA, was Her Espoused (in the Year, *One thousand five hundred threescore and* Marriage. *six*) to ALEXANDER FARNESE first of the name, Duke 1566.

FARNESE PARMA. *D'or a six Fleurs de Lis d'Azure 3. 2. & 1. Party de* PORTUGAL.

Years of CHRIST.

Dukes of *Parma.*

of *Parma* and of *Placentia*, eldeſt Son of Prince *Octavio*, and of *Margaret* of *Auſtria* his Wife, and Grand-ſon of *Peter Lewis* firſt Duke of *Parma* of the Houſe of *Farneſe*.

This Princeſs MARY dyed at *Parma* in *July*, *Anno*, *One thouſand five hundred threeſcore and ſeventeen*, and the Prince ALEXANDER her Husband (who carried the reputation of one of the Greateſt, and moſt Renowned Captains of his age) deceaſed the ſecond day of *December*, in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred fourſcore and twelve*. He lieth in the Abbey of St. *Vaaſt* at *Arras*. Her death. 1577. 1592.

From their Marriage iſſued, among others, two Children, the elder of which was *Rainucio Farneſe*, who ſucceeded to his Fathers Eſtates, and as being Heir to his Mother, was of the number of thoſe that pretended a right to the Crown of *Portugal*, after the deceaſe of King *Henry*. And notwithſtanding that his Dominions were remote, yet beſides the Favour of the Church, which it was believed he had ſufficiently; it was alſo thought that it would be agreeable to the *Portugueſſes* to have a young King (as was *Rainucio*) that they might educate and inſtruct him after their own faſhion, and manners. But King *Philip* of *Spain* having the power in his hand, rendred himſelf peaceable poſſeſſor of this Kingdom. 1580.

Rainucio eſpouſed *Margaret Aldobrandin* Pope *Clement VIII.* his Neece, and had iſſue *Alexander Farneſe* ſecond of the name, Duke of *Parma* and *Placentia*, who after the death of his Father remained under the Tutilage and Government of *Edward Farneſe* the Cardinal his Uncle, younger Son of Duke *Alexander* firſt of the name. *Margaret Farneſe* (Siſter of *Rainucio*, and *Edward*) was married to *Vincent de Gonzaga* firſt of that name, Duke of *Mantua*; but they were ſeparated by the Authority of the Church.

14.

PORTUGAL-BRAGANCE.

D'argent au ſautoir de gueulles chargé de cinq Eſcuſſon de Portugal.

a Party de PORTUGAL *H. Franchi Coneſtaggio.*

KATHERINE OF PORTUGAL, Dutcheſs of BRAGANZA,

younger Daughter of Prince *Edward*, was married to *John* of *Portugal* her Coſin, fixth Duke of *Braganza*, who was one of thoſe Princes that were Competitors for the Kingdom of *Portugal*, in the right of this *Katherine* his Wife, alledging that ſhe ought to precede the King of *Spain Philip II.* Son of the Empreſs *Iſabel* of *Portugal*, as being Daughter of *Edward*, this *Iſabels* Brother, whom ſhe did repreſent. And cauſed to be written in the Univerſity of *Conimbra*, divers reaſons in her favour, which they ſent to ſeveral Kings, and forrein Princes. *Katherine* grounded principally upon theſe reaſons, That in all Succeſſions of Crowns, the laſt poſſeſſor was to be ſucceeded *jure hereditatis*, which allowed the benefit of repreſentation, that ſhe repreſenting the Infante *Don Edward* her Father, Brother of *Henry*, ought to precede all the other pretendants, the Catholique King becauſe iſſued from a Daughter, the Prince *Anthony* for being Illegitimate; *Raynucio Farneſe*, as being farther removed from *Henry* by the deceaſe of *Mary* of *Portugal* his Mother (the Law never allowing a Grand-child that benefit) But eſpecially by the prime and fundamental Laws of the Kingdom (put in execution againſt *Beatrix* Daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Portugal*, who having married out of the Kingdom to the King of *Caſtille* (as you may note *page* 35.) her right of ſucceeding was utterly loſt, and King *John* choſen in her ſtead) ſhe was to be preferred before all Claimers or Competitors whomſoever, in regard of her being both born, and married within the Kingdom. Her Marriage!

See alſo a clauſe of the Law of *Lamego. Fol.6.*

They had iſſue *Theodoſius II.* of the name, ſeventh Duke of *Braganza*, Father

Years of CHRIST. Father of *John II.* of that name, eighth Duke of *Braganza*, Crowned King of *Portugal*, by the name of *John IV.* who by this just Title left the Kingdom to his Son King *Alphonso VI.* Reigning at present. 1662.

Here are continued Children of King EMANUEL, *by* MARY OF CASTILLE *his second Wife.*

13. ANTHONY OF PORTUGAL, dyed not long after his Birth, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and seventeen.*

13. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, Empress and Queen of SPAIN, born at *Lisbonne* in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and three*, the Fourth day of *October*, and having arrived at the Three and twentieth year of her age, was (in the Year, *One thousand five hundred twenty and six*) espoused at *Seville*, to CHARLES OF AUSTRIA, fifth of that name, Emperour and King of *Spain*, eldest Son of *Philip* of *Austria* first of the name, and of *Joane* Queen of *Castille* and *Arragon* his Wife. This Empress ISABEL brought to her Husband the Summe of Nine hundred thousand Ducates in Dower. They were married by the Cardinal *Salviati* Pope *Clement V.* his Legate.

Her Birth. 1503. Her Marriage. 1526.

Her death. 1539. She dyed in the City of *Toledo* the first day of *May*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred nine and thirty*, aged only Six and thirty years, and her body was transported to *Granada*.

1558. The Emperour her Husband deceased the One and twentieth day of *September*, *Ao One thousand five hundred eight and fifty*, having carried the honour and reputation of one of the greatest and most virtuous Monarchs that have commanded since *Charles* the Great. Having gained several signal Victories upon the *Turks* and *Infidels*; he most of all shewed the grandure of his Courage in this, that he, which had so many times vanquished others, remained now Victorious upon himself, in quitting the Empire, with the other Estates and Kingdoms which he possessed, and all worldly pomp, to retire into a place of Solitude, and there to pass the remainder of his life, that he might the better apply himself to the service of God, which he did after he had held his Empire Six and thirty years, and his Hereditary Kingdoms Forty. He left one Son, *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, who in the right of his Mother, was of the number of the pretenders to the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and rendred himself Master thereof, as you have heard before. *Charles V.* had also two Daughters, the elder of which, *Mary* of *Austria* was espoused to the Emperour *Maximilian II.* and the younger was married to *John* Prince of *Portugal*, Son of King *John III.* and had issue King *Sebastian*.

AUSTRICHE-ESPAGNE. *Escartelé Au premier quartier aussi Escartelé. Au 1. & 4. de* CASTILLE. *Au 2. & 3. de* LEON. *Au 2. quartier* D'ARRAGON. *Party de* ARRAGON-SICILIE. *Au 3. de gueulles a la Fasse d'argent qui est* AUSTRICHE *Soustenu de l'ancienne* BOURGONGNE. *Au 4. quartier de la second branche de* BOURGONGNE. *Soustenu de* BRABANT. *Sur les trois & quatriesme quartiers de* FLANDRES. *Party du Marquisate de St. Empire. Le tout Party de* PORTUGAL.

13. BEATRICE OF PORTUGAL, Dutchess of SAVOYE, born at *Lisbonne* the last day of *December*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and four*, was conjoyned by Marriage (in *March*, *Anno*, *One thousand five hundred twenty and one*) with *Charles III.* Duke of *Savoye*, Son of *Philip* Duke of *Savoye*, and of *Claude* of *Bretagne* his Wife. This Dutchess dyed at *Nice*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred seven and thirty*, the Eighth day of *Januarry*, at the same age with the Empress her Sister;

Her Birth. 1504. Her Marriage. 1521. Her death. 1537.

SAVOYE. *Escartelé Au 1. & 4. de pourpre au cheval gay effrayé & contourné d'argent qui est le* HAUTE-SAXE. *Party de Fasse*

d'or & de sable de six pieces, a la couronne de sinople, perie en bande brochant sur le tout, qui est la BASSE-SAXE.

Anté en point en forme de triangle, d'argent a trois boutterolles d'Espee de gueulles 2. & 1. qui est ANGRIE.

Au 2. quartier d'argent au Lyon de sable, l'Escu semé de billettes de mesme qui est du Duché de CHABLAIS.

Au 3. de sable, au Lyon d'argent armé & lempassé de gueulles, qui est d'Aouste.

Sister, which was Three and thirty years. As for Duke *Charles* her Husband, he departed this life at *Verceil, Anno, One thousand five hundred fifty and three*, the Seventeenth day of *August*, being aged Threescore and seven years. Years of CHRIST. 1553.

From this his Marriage with the Princess BEATRICE OF PORTUGAL, came the Duke *Emanuel-Philibert* his Successor, who by *Margaret* of *France*, had his only Son *Charles-Emanuel* Duke of *Savoye*.

This Duke *Emanuel* was of the number of those Princes Competitors for the Kingdom of *Portugal*, although he was Son of the younger Daughter of King *Emanuel*. An Historian writes, that among the pretenders that were strangers, the *Portuguesses* were more inclined to him, than to any other; and this inclination proceeded from the opinion they had, that in regard of the quality of his person, he was fitter than any other to defend them from their enemies, and if need were, he might vigorously resist King *Philip* if he should stirre, both by reason of his Valour, and for the means he had to molest him in his Dutchy of *Millain*, joyning unto *Piedmont*, using chiefly the Alliance and Neighbourhood he had with the *French*, who laid claim to that Dukedom. But his pretentions succeeded not according to his desire, for he dyed immediately after this overture was made.

Sur le tout de gueulles a la Croix plaine d'argent, qui est l'Escu de SAVOYE *moderne.* *Party de* PORTUGAL.

13. MARY OF PORTUGAL the Elder, dyed in her Cradle.

Children of EMANUEL *King of* PORTUGAL, *and of* ELEONOR OF AUSTRIA *his third Wife.*

Nunius. 13. CHARLES OF PORTUGAL, born at *Evora*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and twenty*, the Eighteenth day of *February*, and deceased at *Lisbonne* the Fifteenth of *April, Anno, One thousand five hundred twenty and one.* His Birth. 1520.

Vasconcellius. 13. MARY OF PORTUGAL the younger, came into the world at the end of the Year, *One thousand five hundred twenty and one.* Notwithstanding this Princess was adorned with singular Beauty both of body and soul, and had been courted by several Princes, yet would she never be brought to marry any, but lived with the honour and pudicity required in Princesses of her Quality; then being aged Seven and fifty years, she payed her last debt to Nature at *Lisbonne, Anno, One thousand five hundred threescore and Eighteen.* Her body was inhumed in the Monastery of our Lady of the *Light*, of the Order of the *Warfare of Christ*, which she caused to be built near unto *Lisbonne*. Her Birth. 1521. Her death. 1578.

JOHN

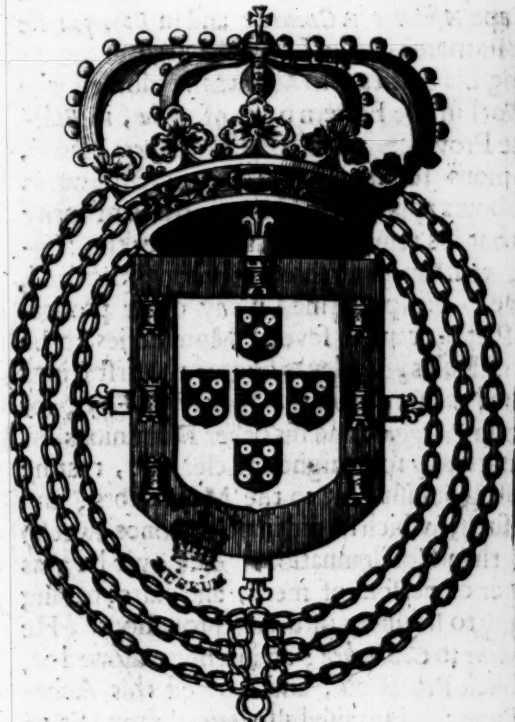
Years of CHRIST.

13. JOHN III.

Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES, on this, and the other side the *African* Sea, Lord of *Guineé*, *&c.*

CHAP. XVI.

1521.



His Birth.

THIS Prince was the eldest Son of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, and of Mary of *Castille* his second Wife. The place of his Birth, *Lisbonne*; The time, the Sixth day of *June*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and two.*

At the age of Twenty years he succeeded to the Crown of his Father, and wanted no courage to continue his high designs, as well to maintain himself in those memorable Conquests, that he had so happily accomplished, as for the gaining of other Isles, Kingdoms, Cities, and Countries. To this effect *Nonio Acuna* his Viceroy in the *Indies*, took and ruined the Isle of *Bethleem*, then subjected *Bacin* and *Daman*, two famous *Indian* Cities, slew *Sultan Baduc* the puissant King of *Cambaie*, and subjected the City of *Dium*, where he built a Cittadelle. The success the Christians had in these parts, so perplexed the *Turk*, that he sent a powerful Fleet commanded by the *Bassa* of *Egypt*, to drive the *Portugals* from *Dium* and other places, which they had in that Countrey: This Army joyned with that of *Cambaie*, but at the rencounter they received so sharp a welcome from the Defen-

PORTUGAL
Comme cy devant.

PORTUGAL.
Party de
AUTRICHE-ESPAGNE.
Escartelé
Au premier quartier aussi escartele.
Au 1. *&* 4. *de* CASTILLE.
Au 2. *&* 3. *de* LEON.
Au 2. *quartier d'*ARRAGON.
*Party d'*ARRAGON-SICILIE.
Au 3. *d'*AUSTRICHE.
Soustenu de BOURGONGNE *de la premier branch.*
Au 4. *de* BOURGONGNE *de la second branche; soustenu de* BRABANT.
Et sur ces deux derniers quartiers est un Escusson de FLANDRES.
Party de L'Escu du Marquisate du St. Empire.

Years of CHRIST.

Vasconcellius. Defendants commanded by *Antonio Silueria*, that a great number of them were kill'd upon the place. 1538.

Andrade. Nine years after this, the second Siege of *Dium*, was with much resolution maintained by *John Mascaregna*, against the *Sultan Mamudin*, not less notorious than the other, being that then also the *Turk* assisted the *Indian* with his Forces. 1547.

The like success smiled for a time upon the Christians at *Safin* in *Affrica*, where they valiantly endured Six months Siege by the Cherifs Army consisting of an hundred thousand Souldiers, but not long after the Cherif or King of *Suez* worsted the *Portuguesses*, which so much cooled their resolutions, that King JOHN deliberated to abandon all his Forts of *Affrica*, the more firmly to settle and establish himself in the *Indies*, *Guineé*, and *Brasille*, but this councel was not followed, for only quitting and dismantling the Inland Forts, he retained, and fortified the Port Towns of *Septe*, *Tangier*, and *Mazagan*, with all things necessary for a resistance.

Vasconcellius. This King JOHN obtained from the Pope, That the City of *Evora* should be erected into an Arch-bishoprick, the Cities of *Portalegre*, *Leiria*, and *Miranda* in *Portugal*, into Bishopricks, as also, of *Cochin* and *Malaca* in *Asia*, of *Baia* in *Brasille*, of Cape *Asinaire* in *Guineé*; and in *Ethiopia* he established *John Bermudes* for first Patriarch of the Latine Church.

Andrada. Following the steps of the King his Father, to him was attributed the honour of having planted the Gospel in the Eastern parts of *Asia*, in *Ethiopia* the Higher, and other remote Provinces; as also in the *Molucco* Islands, and *Japon*, where he sent that famous Jesuite *Francis Xavier*, afterwards Canonized, the fruit of whose labours appeared in the conversion of many Infidels to the faith. Insomuch that it's remarkable, that under the happy Reign of this Prince JOHN, there were twelve *Pagan* Kings baptized, with the greater part of their people. He performed many other profitable works for the advancement of Piety; caused several Monasteries to be reformed according to their Antient Rules, and was one of the first Kings that favoured, and greatly encreased the Order of the Society of *Jesus*, for whom he erected several Colledges in *Portugal*, and his other Dominions.

Nunius. He was a devout Prince, and naturally so benigne and clement, that he even shewed himself slow in Ordering punishment to the Malefactors, and when Judgment was given against such, (which he did in person once aweek) he rather inclined to Forgiveness, than Condemnation. A Lover he was of Peace and Tranquility, a favourer of persons of merit, and parts, having given entertainment in his Kingdom to strangers of divers professions. He transferred the University of *Lisbonne* to *Conimbra*, and richly endowed it, augmented the Salaries of the publick Professors, and rendred this Achademy one of the most famous of *Europe*. He raised also several proud Structures at *Evora*, and restored the Aquæduct of this City, which place he so much delighted in, that he made it the most ordinary place of his dwelling.

Vasconcellius.

Mariana. In the Year, *One thousand five hundred twenty and five*, and in the Month of *February*, he espoused *Katherine* of *Austria* at *Salamanca*, she was Sister of the Emperour *Charles V.* and fourth Daughter of *Philip I.* of the name King of *Spain*, and of Queen *Joane* his Wife. She dyed at *Lisbonne*, *Anno*, *One thousand five hundred threescore and seventeen*, having lived to a very great age. His Grand-son King *Sebastian*, who succeeded this King JOHN, for the respect and reverence which he did bear this Princess his Grand-mother, did for some time bridle the impetuosity of his rash designs. His Marriage. 1525. 1577.

King

Years of CHRIST.

His Death 1557. King JOHN III. her Husband, deceaſed twenty years before her of an Apoplexie, in the City of *Lisbonne*, the Eleventh day of *June*, in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred fifty and ſeven*, after he had lived Fifty and five years, and reigned Five and thirty and an half. His body was interred in the Church of the Monaſtery of *Bethleem*, which being begun to be built by his Father, was accompliſhed by him and the Queen his Wife.

The Symbole or Deviſe of this King, was a Rock compoſed of five Collumnes, upon which was exalted a Croſs, and for the Soul of the Device, IN HOC SIGNO VINCES; preſenting thereby, (in imitation of *Conſtantine* the great, and of one of his Anceſtors) that in this ſign of the Redemption of Man-kind, and of the Death of the Saviour of the world, he vanquiſhed the enemies of our Faith.

Children of JOHN III. *King* OF PORTUGAL, *and of* KATHERINE OF AUSTRIA *his Wife.*

14. 1526. ALPHONSO Prince OF PORTUGAL, born at *Almerin*, the Four and twentieth day of *February*, in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred twenty and ſix*, dyed young.

14. 1531. EMANUEL OF PORTUGAL, came into this world the firſt day of *November*, being *All Saints day*, *A° One thouſand five hundred thirty and one*, and departed this world three years after.

14. 1533. PHILIP OF PORTUGAL, firſt ſaw the light of day at *Evora*, the Five and twentieth day of *May*, in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred thirty and three*, and deceaſed alſo in his infancy.

14. 1535. DIONYSIO or DENIS OF PORTUGAL, born in the ſame City of *Evora* the Six and twentieth day of *April*, *A° One thouſand five hundred thirty and five*, dyed likewiſe in his youth.

14. His Birth. 1537. JOHN Prince OF PORTUGAL, out-lived his four Brothers. The place of his Birth was *Evora*, upon the third day of *June*, in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred thirty and ſeven*. About the ſixteenth year of his age he eſpouſed JOANE OF AUSTRIA, ſecond daughter of the Emperour *Charles V.* and of *Iſabel* of *Portugal* his Wife, who was Aunt by the Fathers ſide to this Prince. He enjoyed her but ſeven months, and then dyed the ſecond day of *January*, *A° One thouſand five hundred fifty and four*, not having arrived at the Seventeenth year of his age.

PORTUGAL *Comme cy devant.*

PORTUGAL *Party d'*AUSTRICHE. *Comme cy devant.*

His Marriage. 1553.

His Death. 1554.

He left this Princeſs JOANE with child, who after delivery of her poſthumus Son King *Sebaſtian*, returned into *Caſtille*, and in the abſence of her Brother King *Philip II.* who was at that time in the Low-Countreys, governed his Kingdoms with Prince *Charles* his Son, her Nephew, and then departed out of this life into a better, in the Year of Salvation, *One thouſand five hundred threeſcore and eighteen*. She founded a Nunnery for barefooted Siſters at *Madrid*, and had this happineſs, not to ſee

Mariana.

1578.

the loss and miserable death of her only Son, hapning but few Months after her decease. Years of CHRIST.

A Son of JOHN *Prince* OF PORTUGAL, *and* JOANE OF AUSTRIA *his Wife.*

15. SEBASTIAN the last King OF PORTUGAL in descent, of this branch.

14. ANTHONY OF PORTUGAL, sixth Son of King *John III.* born the ninth day of *March*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred thirty and nine*, 1539. finished his dayes in his infancy.

14. MARY OF PORTUGAL, Princess of SPAIN, eldest Daughter of King *John III.* first saw the light of day at *Conimbra*, the Fifth day of *October*, *Anno*, *One thousand five hundred twenty and seven*, and was married at *Salamanca* (in *March*, *Anno*, *One thousand five hundred forty and three*) to *Philip II.* at that time Prince, and afterwards King of *Spain.* She was the first of four wives, that he had, and dyed at *Validolit* the Twelfth day of *July*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred forty and five*, four dayes after she was delivered of her only Son Prince *Charles*, who dyed before the King his Father, and had a sad, and Tragical end. The same King *Philip II.* deceased the Thirteenth day of *September*, in the Year of Grace, *One thousand five hundred fourscore and eighteen*, aged Threescore and eleven years. He reigned Forty years in *Spain*, and Eighteen in *Portugal.* The body of the Princess *Mary* his Wife, was conveyed to *Granada*, and there interred. She never carried the Title of Queen, for her Husband came to the Crown a long time after her decease.

Her Birth. 1527. Her Marriage. 1543. Her death. 1545. 1598.

AUTRICHE ou ESPAGNE.
Escartelé Au premier quartier aussi escartele.
Au 1. & 4. de CASTILLE.
Au 2. & 3. de LEON.
Au 2. quartier d'ARRAGON.
Party d'ARRAGON-SICILIE.

Sur lesquels deux premiers quartiers est posé l'Escu de Portugal.
Au 3. d'AUSTRICHE, *Soustenu de* BOURGONGNE *de la premier branche.*
Au 4. de BOURGONGNE *de la second branche; soustenu de* BRABANT.
Et sur ces deux derniers quartiers est un Escusson de FLANDRES. *Party du Marquisate du St. Empire.*
Le tout Party de PORTUGAL.

14. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL born at *Lisbonne*, the Eight and twentieth day of *April*, *One thousand five hundred twenty and nine*, was second Daughter of King *John III.* and dyed young. 1529.

14. BEATRIX OF PORTUGAL, brought into this world also at *Lisbonne*, the Fifteenth day of *February*, in the Year of our Redemption, *One thousand five hundred and thirty*, dyed in the Cradle. 1530.

A Natural Son of JOHN III. *King of* PORTUGAL.

14. EDWARD OF PORTUGAL, Arch-bishop of *Bracara*, and Primate of *Spain*, was a Prelate well read in Philosophy, Divinity, and other good Learning; these excellent parts had laid a foundation for higher expectations, when Death surprised him in the flower of his years, to the great affliction of King *John III.* his Father.

Vasconcellius.

SEBASTI-

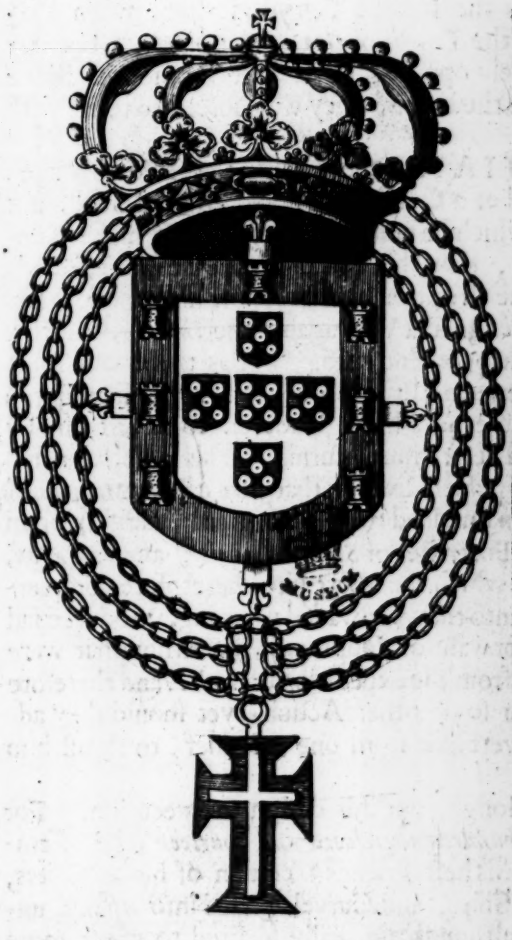
Years of CHRIST.

15. SEBASTIAN

KING of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES, on this, and the other side the Sea in *Affrica*, Lord of *Guineé*, and of the Conquest, Navigation, and Commerce of *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*.

CHAP. XVII.

1557.



PORTUGAL.

D'argent a cinq Escussons d'Azur pevis en Croix chacun chargé de cinq besans aussi d'Argent posez en sautoir a la bordure de gueulles chargé de sept Chasteaux d'or, trois en chef deux en fasse & deux en pointe.

THAT Prejudice which yong Princes and their people receive by ill weighed councels, and imprudent deliberations, is apparent in this King, when their hot courage, accompanied with rashness; throws them into the precepice of a deplorable ruine. This was King SEBASTIAN's condition, who being in the first Flower of his age, without experience in Deeds of War, embarqued himself in a dangerous (yet glorious) enterprise, against the Advice of his neareſt Friends, and most faithful Councellers, leaving his Kingdom emptyed of Money, naked of Nobility, without a certain Heir, and in the hands of ill-affected Governours. So that in Fine, he miserably perished, and by this unhappy Event gave great advantages to the Infidels, and grief to his Subjects, which was the more increased, for that the Kingdom of *Portugal* having for a long time enjoyed the calm of an happy Peace, and so much Prosperity, was not only agitated with furious Tempests, and intestine Wars; but also fell into the hands of a stranger.

This King SEBASTIAN was only Son of Prince *John* of *Portu-*

Years of CHRIST.

Novius. gal, and of *Joane* of *Austria* his Wife, born a posthumus (in the Year, *One thousand five hundred fifty and four*) the Twentieth day of *January*, His Birth.
Vasconcellius. on which day is celebrated the Feast of St. *Sebastian*, in memory of whom 1554.
he had this name given him.

After the death of his Grand-father King *John III.* being but Three years old, he succeeded to the Crown of *Portugal*, and during his minority, was under the Government of Queen *Katherine* of *Austria*. But afterwards this Princess, not being able to undergo so great a charge as that of the Regency, transferred it by the Estates to Cardinal *Henry*, great Uncle by the Fathers side to King SEBASTIAN; who having attained to the Fourteenth year of his age, began to take the Reins of Government into his own hand.

Vasconcellius. The *Moors* taking advantage by the infirmity of his age, thought it now a fit time to endeavour the reduction of some of his best Garisons in *Affrica*. So that *Mahomet* King of *Mauritania*, the Son of *Cherif Abdala*, came 1562.
with a considerable force, and begirt *Magazon* with a strait Siege, and had it not been by *Roderick de Soja* nobly defended for the space of Three months, they had carried it.

Thuanus. No better was the Fortune of the Infidels Ten years after, when they 1572.
undertook the same design upon the Towns of *Goa*, and *Chiaule*. For *Attaida* and *Mascaregna* so resolutely opposed, that after Six months Siege before the one, and Nine before the other, they were forced to retire with loss and shame.

Now was King SEBASTIAN in the Twentieth year of his age, who being of an able Body, and of a Couragious, and Martial Soul, not content with those Dominions which he possessed, resolved to make Conquest of new, not considering, that this design was not to be effected, without great hazard, and in the alteration of that repose his Kingdom had so long enjoyed. He had first designed a War against the *Indians*, but that his Kinsmen and Subjects would not consent unto. But as there was some difficulty wholly to withdraw the young Prince (who had a Warlike spirit) from this Enterprise, such as were near him, laboured to divert him by means of another which they laid before him, turning all his Resolution upon *Affrick*, to engage the *Moors* which live in that part called *Mauritania Tingitana*, where the *Portugals* maintained (to their great Charge) upon the Coast of *Barbary*, the three Fortresses of *Septe*, *Tangier*, and *Magazon*, the In-let and Key of *Spain*, by which the *Moors* have heretofore conquered it; But this diversion whereunto they perswaded the King, produced sad effects, principally proceeding for want of Judgment, for although it were difficult wholly to disswade him from the expedition of *India*, and therefore convenient to represent unto him some other Action; yet should they advisedly have foreseen, not to divert him from one mischief, to thrust him into a greater.

The young King stayed not long to put this design in execution. For in the Year, *One thousand five hundred threescore and fourteen*, he assem- 1574.
bled (against the inclination of his best Friends) certain of his Souldiers, King *Sebastian's* first Voyage into *Affrica*.
and with four Gallies, and some Ships, and Carvels passed into *Affrica*, under colour of visiting his Forts, although he really desired to effect more *Coustaggio.* than he made shew of; There they came to some Skermishes with the *Moors*, at which he was almost alwayes found in person, where discovering his own weakness, and vexing himself that he could not perform what he desired; He returned back to *Lisbonne*, still devising some new manner of War, which

so

Years of CHRIST.

so disquieted his conceit, that he neither said nor did any thing to other end, deliberating not as a King, but as a private Souldier, to accustom his body to labour, intending thereby to habituate himself more to the hardships and miseries of War. This inclination (in which the heavens had some part) was not contradicted by any of his Council; For although these actions of the Kings were rash, yet Ambition, and fear of his displeasure, were of such force, That the Nobility, Magistrates, and other persons (who might have forced him) durst not open their mouths, nor oppose themselves against his Will; and if any did mutter or speak to the contrary, they were men of base Quality, and not admitted.

The Cardinal *Henry* his great Uncle, Brother to *John III.* his Grandfather, and Queen *Katherine* (in whom Flattery should have found no place) had small credit with the King, neither did they use the Authority they might have had, both fearing they should not prevail; but lose (with the Kings disgrace) that small command was yet remaining in them: So as by a fatal silence, they suffered this young Prince for the second time to return into *Affrica*. *Conestaggio.*

And the more to enflame King SEBASTIAN, it fortuned that *Muley Mahomet* chased out of the Kingdom of *Morocco* by his Uncle *Muley Moluc*, endeavoured his re-establishment by the aide of the Christians; and for this purpose entreated succours from SEBASTIAN, perswading this King, that by the advantage of those Friends that he could make in his own Kingdom, he should be able to defeat *Moluc*, and to open him a way to trace the whole Empire of *Morocco*. *Errera.*

SEBASTIAN drawn on by this vain hope, embraced the *Moors* offer, and finding himself not able to perform this expedition without another Confederate, endeavoured to draw into this Action his Uncle by the Mothers side, the King of *Spain, Philip II.* to which effect an Interview was appointed at *Guadalupa*; There the Kings met, and proposals were made of a match betwixt King *Philips* Daughter, and King SEBASTIAN, and as to the War of *Affrica*, the Spanish King liked well of it, so that it might be prosecuted by his Lieutenants, but not that he should undertake it in person, excusing himself that he could not assist him with a considerable force, pretending he had occasion for Souldiers to resist the *Turk* in *Italy*; so that from the Catholique King he could expect but small supplies. *Vasconcellius. Nonius.*

1578. King *Sebastian's* second expedition into *Affrica.*

So that now assisted only with some Regiments of *Italians, Germans,* and *Irish* (after he had with great pomp caused the Royal Standerd to be hallowed in the Cathedral Church of *Lisbonne*) SEBASTIAN set Sail for *Affrick* with an Army of Eighteen thousand men, and the assistance of a great number of the Nobility of his Kingdom, among which were several Princes and Lords, descended from the Royal Family. *Mariana in Summario de Hist. Hisp.*

At his arrival, *Muley Moluc*, fearing that the event of this War might fall out to his disadvantage, offered him ten miles Circuit about every one of his Fortresses of *Affrica* for Tillage; But SEBASTIAN would not hearken to any Composition, unless he would yield into his hands the Towns of *Tituan, Alarache*, and the Cape of *Aghero*, which the Cherif refused. *Conestaggio.*

In the mean time the *Portugueses* being disswaded from marching by land to lay Siege to *Alarache*, to avoid the imminent danger which the Army would fall into thereby, were so ill councelled, and so unfortunate, as to forsake that by Sea, the far more advantagious, and of less hazard.

The Battel of *Alcacer.*

The Armies then coming to an engagement the Fourth day of *August*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred threescore and eighteen*, in the Plain *Thuanus Hist. sui temp.*

1578.

of *Alcacer*. King SEBASTIAN's Horſe had for ſometime the better of the *Mooriſh* Cavalry, but the grand advantage the *Moors* had of the Chriſtians in number (being ten to one) ſo much prevailed, that what they could not perform by their valour, they executed with their number, ſo that the Chriſtians wearied with Conquering, were at laſt wholly defeated. The King was firſt wounded in the right Arm with the ſhot of a Harquebuze, whereof making ſmall account, he went ordering things in all parts of the Army; But being at that time deprived of the greateſt Treaſure which young Kings ought to have in ſo important occaſions, a perſon ſage and adviſed, to whom he ſhould give ear; when he began to ſee his men break, he fell furiouſly with ſome Gentlemen that were about him, into the Enemies ranks, valiantly fighting to give incouragement to the Souldiers. Thoſe that ſaw him, wondred at his Courage, for although they had kill'd three Horſes under him without any whit daunting him, yet was he indefatigable in charging, ſtriking, and relieving all parts of the Army where it was moſt oppreſſed. But being but a man ſeconded by few, he cannot reſiſt the Enemies fury, nor make his Friends partakers of his Valour: ſo that being unhorſed, he was taken and diſarmed. And upon a diſpute hapning among the *Moors* for this royal Priſoner, was by them moſt inhumanely butchered in cold blood.

Years of CHRIST.

Errera. *Nonius.* *Conſtaggio.* His Death. 1578.

Vaſconcellius. Such was the death of this unfortunate King, wherein did rencounter all things that might make it deplorable; his youth, the expectation of his Virtues, the want of Succeſſion, the violence of his Death, and the priſon of his body, remaining in the hands of the *Moors*.

He was indued with excellent qualities; which were of no advantage to him, wanting, becauſe of his youth, that Virtue which ought to govern our Actions. For all his deſigns which carried him to a precipitate end, were built upon his Magnanimity, Liberality, his deſire of Military Glory, the Diſpoſition of his body, and the Vigour of his Courage. So that we may well ſay of this unfortunate young Prince, that which was ſometimes ſpoken of *Alexander* the Great, *That Nature had given him Virtue, and Fortune Vices.* For to ſay truly, SEBASTIAN had his Virtues from Nature, and his Vices from his Education.

Conſtaggio.

Mariana. This Battel was the more remarkable, for that the two other Kings, *Moluc* and *Mahumed* dyed there alſo, the firſt with the violent acceſs of a natural diſeaſe, the other was drowned in paſſing the River of *Mucazen*, to ſave himſelf by flight. There dyed Three thouſand *Moors*, and as many Chriſtians, or more; among which were many perſons of Honour; For beſides the Captains of the ſtrangers, and the Duke of *Aueiro*: there was ſlain *Alphonſo* of *Portugal* Count of *Vimioſo*; *Lewis Coutinho* Earl of *Rodondo*; *Vaſco de Gama* Count of *Vidiguera*; *Alphonſo* of *Norogna* Earl of *Mira*, *John Lobo* Baron of *Alvito*, *Alvara* of *Mello* eldeſt Son to the Count of *Tentugal*; *James* brother to the Duke of *Braganza*, *John de Silveira* eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Sorteglia*, *Chriſtopher* of *Tauora*, and many others of account, ſo as ſome Noble Families were there wholly extinct; and *Theodoſius* Duke of *Barcellos*, and *Anthony* Prior of *Crato*, with many others, were taken Priſoners.

Errera. The Body of King SEBASTIAN pierced with ſeven wounds, not being known till two dayes after the fight, was brought unto *Alcacer*, and afterwards the King of *Spain* Uncle to the Defunct, by the permiſſion of the Cherif King of *Morocco*, cauſed it to be conveyed to *Septe*, where it reſted, until that in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred fourſcore and two*,

it

Years of CHRIST. it was from thence transported into the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and with Magnificent Funeral Pomp (performed in the presence of the same King) interred in the Monastery of *Bethleem*, with the Kings of *Portugal* his Ancestors. *Conestaggio.*

Idem. And here I cannot omit to inform you of that Ceremony used by the *Portuguesses* in bewailing their dead Kings, and performed by them upon the news of the death of this King SEBASTIAN. First there parted from the Magistrates house, a Citizen on Horse-back, covered himself and his Horse all in Black, with a great Ensign in his hand likewise of Black, bearing it on his shoulder that it might trail on the ground, after him followed three old men on foot in Mourning weeds, with three Scutchions in their hands, like Shields or Targets, bearing them high upon their heads without any figure upon them, but all Black; Then followed some Citizens of the same Magistrates, and other inferiors in great numbers: All these went through the principal Streets of *Lisbonne*, and coming to the steps of the Cathedral Church, which is near unto the place from whence they parted; those which hold the Scutcheons, mount up certain degrees, and one of them lifting up his Shield, cries with a loud voice, *People of* Lisbonne, *lament your King* SEBASTIAN, *who is dead:* Then all the people weep, and cry: Having ended his words, he breaks his Scutchion as a vain thing, striking it on the place where he stands: Then proceed they on, and being come to the New Street, ascending the Stairs of the little Church of our Lady of *Oliuera*, another of them which carried the Scutchions, pronounceth the same words the former had done, and breaks his Shield in the same manner; The like is done by the third upon the stairs of the Hospital: So as all the three Scutchions being broken in those places, they all return home, and thus is the Ceremony ended.

The Ceremony used by the *Portuguesses* in bewailing their dead Kings.

Nonius. *Vastonellim.* The same King was at the time of his death aged Four and twenty years, Seven Months, and Fifteen Dayes, and had Reigned about Two and twenty.

He never married, although there were proposals made of three several wives, *Isabel* of *Austria* Daughter of the King of *Spain*, *Margaret* of *France* Daughter of King *Henry II.* and also another *Isabel* of *Austria* Daughter of the Emperour *Maximilian I.* and Widow of the King of *France*, *Charles IX.*

He had his Piety by inheritance, having made his Religion flourish, and established it in *Brasille* and the *Indies*, where he founded several Churches and Colledges, but more especially those of the Jesuites.

Thuanus. About two and twenty years after his decease, there was a man in *Italy* who reported himself to be the same King SEBASTIAN, and that having escaped from the Battel of *Alcacer*, he had wandred up and down for a long time, without making himself known. Which being represented to the Senate of *Venice* with many Circumstances, some believed it to be a truth, others were doubtful, and also many there were that supposed him to be an Impostor. But certain it was, that having been imprisoned at *Florence*, and from thence conveyed to *Naples*, and put in the Gallies, he there came to a miserable end.

Vastoncellim. *Mariana.* The Cardinal *Henry* of *Portugal* being exceeding old, against the common course of Nature succeeded King SEBASTIAN his Nephews Son. Which young Prince in that Warre which he undertook in *Affrick*, endeavouring to deliver a Nation from servitude, by his imprudence rendred the greater part of his Nobility slaves to the *Arabes*, and

Years of CHRIST.

Coneſtaggio. *Moors*, and of a free Nation, as it was, in a ſmall ſpace of time was reduced under the obedience of the *Caſtillians*, which they for ſo many years held for their capital Enemies; as writeth *Hieroſme Franchi Coneſtaggio*, a Gentleman of *Genoa*, who hath moſt judiciouſly diſcourſed this laſt Warre of the *Portugueſſes* in *Affrica*, as alſo the end of this Branch of the Houſe of *Portugal*, the Change of their Government, and the Union of this Kingdom to the Crown of *Caſtille*. The ſame Subject hath been ellegantly Written by *Faques Auguſtus de Thou*, in the Hiſtory of his time; and by *Antonio Errera*, Hiſtoriographer to the King of *Spain*, *Philip II.*

HENRY

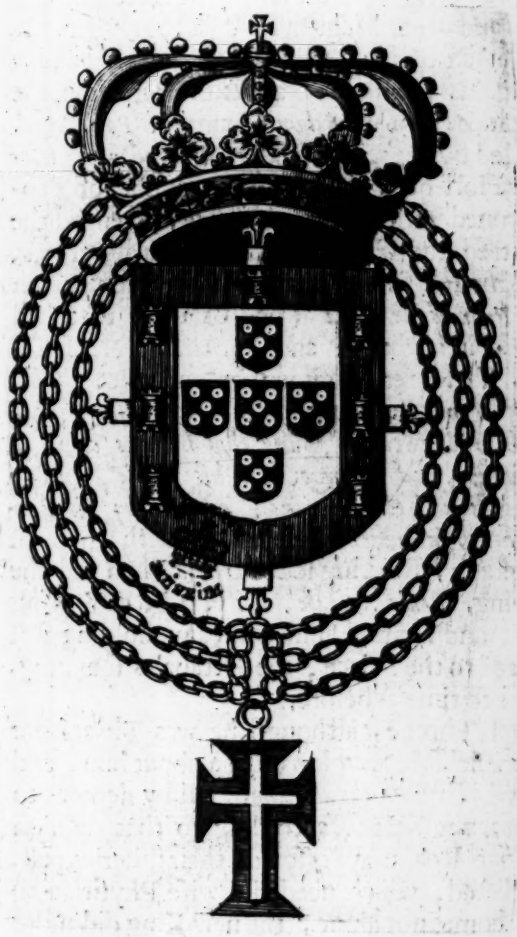
Years of CHRIST.

13. HENRY

CARDINAL of PORTUGAL, then Elected KING Of PORTUGAL and the ALGARVES, &c.

CHAP. XVIII.

1578.



His Birth. 1512.

AMong the seven Sons issued from the Marriage of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, and of *Mary* of *Castille* his second Wife, this HENRY was the fifth: born the last day of *January*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and twelve.* He was first of all Archbishop of *Brachara*, and Primate of *Spain*, then of *Lisbonne*, and lastly also first Archbishop of *Evora*, where he founded a fair Colledge for the Jesuites. *Vasconcellius.* *Nonius.*

1546.

In the Year, *One thousand five hundred forty and six*, Pope *Paul III.* adopted him to the Sacred Colledge of Cardinals. During the Reigns of his Brother, and Nephews Son *John III.* and *Sebastian*, he was Inquisitor Major of the Faith in *Portugal.*

After that *Katherine* of *Austria*, Widow of Prince *John* of *Portugal* his Nephew, Mother of young King *Sebastian*, had quit the Regency of the Kingdom, the Estates conferred it upon this Cardinal HENRY, great Uncle to the young King, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred*

1562. *threescore and two.* He exercised this Charge until the King came to age, who upon his second expedition into *Affrica*, wanting a careful person to whom he might leave the Government of the Kingdom in his absence, went

to *Evora*, where HENRY at that time lived. And although this Prince was not greatly pleasing to him, yet did he intreat him to take this care in his absence, which the Cardinal would by no means accept, excusing it by reason of his age, and indisposition to Rule; so that the King made choice of four Governours to command in his name, which were *George d' Almeda* Archbishop of *Lisbonne*, *Peter d' Alcasoua*, *Francis de Sada*, and *John Mascaregnas*, to whom he gave a plenipotentiary power. Years of CHRIST.

Conestaggio. After his death in *Affrica*, these Governours committed the management of affairs to the Cardinal, who not long after was Proclaimed, and Sworne King by the *Portuguesses*: The Form of the Oath was performed in this manner; The XXV. of *August*, the Hospital Church of *All Saints* was hanged with Silk Tapestry, in the which they erected a Throne, upon which was placed a Seat of Cloth of Gold; thither came the King in the morning, in the habit of a Cardinal; going from the Palace, there marched before him eight Attabales, or Drums on Horse-back, after the *Moresco* manner, and nine Heraulds all on Horse-back, carrying upon their Cloaks their Coats of Arms: after followed on foot, almost all the Officers of the Court, those of the Chamber, and other Magistrates; behind them was the Duke of *Braganza* on Horse-back bareheaded, bearing in his hand a Sword, with a Scabard of Gold, as Constable: a little after came the Cardinal upon a Mule, the which *Alvara de Silva* Count of *Portalegre*, Lord Steward of his Houshold, led by the reins; there followed after many Noblemen and Gentlemen on Horse-back, with a great number of people on foot: The Cardinal invironed with a great multitude, ascended the Stairs of the Hospital, being entred the Church, having heard Service, and ended his Prayers, he seated himself in the Chair of State prepared on the Throne, where presently *Francis de Sada* (one of those that had been Governours) put the Scepter in his hand, and *Michael de Mora* Secretary, standing a little distant, said (reading it with a loud voice) *That King HENRY by the Death of King* Sebastian, *did succeed in the Realm, and therefore they had delivered him the Scepter, and that he was come to take the accustomed Oath, to maintain and observe unto his people, and to any other, all Liberties, Privileges and Conventions, granted by his Predecessors:* which done, the Secretary kneeling before him with an open Book, the King laid his hand thereon, swearing so to do: Then did the Attabales sound, every man crying, *Reale, Reale*, for HENRY King of *Portugal:* This done, he rose, and with the same company, holding still the Scepter in his hand, he returned to the Palace, the Attabales sounding, and the Heraulds crying from time to time as before. *Thuanus.* *Conestaggio.* The Ceremony of the *Portuguesses* in swearing their King

Conestaggio. Now being seated in the Royal Throne, although he was Threescore and seven years of age, and not healthful, yet looked he about him, and (as it were determined from above, that *Portugal* should fall by degrees to its declination) did not provide for the State, according to that opinion that was conceived of him: but the Realm by reason of their miseries past, remained as a body empty and afflicted, which needed a wise Physitian to restore it. For as one mischief comes not alone, the new King did more torment it; for although many supposed, that he being old, a Priest, and of an exemplary life, should lay all passions aside, and be careful to settle the state of the Common-wealth in better order than he had found it; yet notwithstanding he could not temper himself, with such a disposition as was fit for his Quality and years: But as it often falls out in them which have been oppressed, who coming to Rule, seek Revenge upon their enemies, The Deliberations of King *HENRY* at his coming to the Crown

even

Years of CHRIST. even so did he (not imitating the example of *Lewis XII.* King of *France*, who disdained to requite the wrongs done to him being Duke of *Orleance*) who resolved to revenge the injuries done to him being Cardinal, if they may be justly called injuries, when as Princes be not respected of their inferiours as they ought: For not being greatly favoured by the King his Predecessor, the Ministers, and Favourites of his Nephew, did not use him with that Respect as was required, conceiving (that being so old, and *Sebastian* so young) that he would never have attained to the Crown: By reason whereof he deprived almost all the Officers of the Court, and some of them that did manage the Kings Treasure, of their Offices; and advanced his own Servants.

In the mean time; the Estates of the Kingdom beseeching him to take care for the declaring of his Successor to the Crown, he Convoked a Solemn Assembly of the same Estates in the City of *Almerin*, to hear the Claims of those Princes which pretended to the Kingdom. The number of whom was many; *viz.* *Antonio* Bastard of *Portugal*, King HENRY's Nephew; the Catholick King *Philip II.* the Duke of *Braganza* in the Right of the Dutchess his Wife; the Duke of *Savoy*; the Prince of *Parma*; the Queen of *France*, *Katherine de Medicis*, Mother of King *Henry III.* and Pope *Gregory XIII.*

His Death. 1580. During this Assembly, King HENRY left this World the last day of *January*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and fourscore*; it being remarkable, That he began to die in the beginning of the Eclipse of the Moon, and finished with it; as if that celestial Sign had wrought that Effect in him (being a King of a weak body) which it doth not in stronger; or at least, not so suddenly, as *Astrologers* do write. Neither is the houre to be neglected, being the same wherein he was born, Threescore and eight years before, having Reigned Seventeen Months, and eight dayes; so that in him ended the Male Line of the Kings of *Portugal* of that Branch; since derived from the Collateral of the Dukes of *Braganza*. He was of a thin Body, small of Stature, and of a lean Face: As for his Judgment, it was indifferent, indued (besides the Latine Tongue) with some Knowledge. Alwayes held to be Chaste, and did never blemish this Angelical Virtue, but with the desire of Marriage in his later dayes. He was acounted sparing, giving rather than denying; for he refused seldom, but he gave sparingly. Ambitious he was of all Jurisdiction, as well Ecclesiastical, as Civil, zealous in Religion; yet in the Reformation of religious persons, more strict than was convenient. He was Bishop, Governour of the Realm, Inquisitor Major, Legate Apostolick, and King: But the more he soared, the more he discovered his weakness; suffering himself in his most important Affairs to be governed by his Ministers, not being able to determine the Cause of the Succession: Opinions were grafted in him with great obstinacy, retaining a continual remembrance of wrongs; so that Justice was in him, but an unjust execution of his own Passions. In Fine, He was indued with great Virtues, and with fewer, and lesser Vices, yet were they equal in this; for he had the Virtues of an Ecclesiastical person, and the defects of a Prince: During his life, he was feared of many, and beloved of few, so as none lamented his death; only such, as were well-affected (desiring the Dispute of Succession had been determined before his death) had a sensible apprehension of his loss.

Conestaggio. *Thuanus.* *Vasconcellius.* *Mariana.* *Conestaggio.*

His Body rested some time at *Almerin*, until that *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, caused it to be brought to the Monastery of our Lady at *Bethleem*, notwith-

notwithstanding that HENRY had Ordered his Sepulture at *Evora*, where he had in his life-time erected a stately Marble Tomb. Years of CHRIST.

His Device was an Anchor, and a Daulphin, with this Inscription, FESTINA LENTE, for to denote, That in the execution of all Actions; Diligence, with Discretion, and a Mediocrity was to be used.

14. ANTHONY

The Bastard, Proclaimed King of PORTUGAL, and the ALGARVES, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

THE Prince *Lewis* of *Portugal* Duke of *Beia* his father, whose Natural and only Son he was, educated him in good Learning, but more particularly in the study of Divinity, with intention to make him a Divine; But being come to a riper age, he was made Knight of the Order of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, and Prior of *Crato*. 1580.

He had embraced this Profession against his inclination, so that Pope *Gregory XIII.* was the more willing to dispence with the Vow he had made; which Dispensation was obtained at the instance and pursuit of King *Sebastian* of *Portugal*, who so highly esteemed this Prince ANTHONY his Cosin, that upon his first Voyage into *Affrick*, he made him his Lieutenant General, notwithstanding that Prince *Edward* of *Portugal* the Constable, was present. 1574.

Conestaggio. *Jac. Augustus Thuanus.*

At the second expedition that the same King *Sebastian* undertook for *Affrica*, he also accompanied him, and assisted him at the Fatal Battel of *Alcacer*, in which he was made a Prisoner, and reduced to a miserable Captivity for the space of Forty dayes; After which by an especial Providence, he found means to recover his liberty. 1578.

Being upon his return, he had intelligence that his Uncle the Cardinal *Henry*, after the Death of King *Sebastian*, was Elected King of *Portugal*.

During whose Reign (as you have read) the Estates having been assembled to advise of a Successor to the Crown, ANTHONY was of the Number of the Competitors, urging, That he ought to be preferred, as only Male-child of the Posterity of King *Emanuel*: In pursuit of which, after the Decease of *Henry*, he was by the consent of the Three Estates, also Elected King the Nineteenth day of *June*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and fourscore*, in the City of *Sanctarem*; then afterwards Confirmed in that of *Lisbon*, Metropolis of the Kingdom; then received in the Quality of King at *Setubal*, and acknowledged for such, by all the Towns and Fortresses of *Affrica*, and Isles subject to the Dominion of *Portugal*; as also by the famous University of *Conimbra*. 1580.

Conestaggio. *Texera.*

But

Years of Christ.

But the King of *Spain*, *Philip II.* pretending on the contrary to be lawful Successor to the Crown, in the Right of the Empress, *Isabel* of *Portugal*, his Mother, incontinently raised a considerable Army, under the Conduct of his Martial favourite, that famous Captain, *Ferdinand de Toledo* Duke of *Alva*, who entred the Frontiers, and seized upon divers Towns by accord, which the Populars hearing of, which were with ANTHONY at St. *Arem*, Proclaimed him King, that so they might have a head to their confused body. After which ANTHONY repaired to *Lisbonne*, and there was sworne, sent the Count of *Vimioso* to *Setuval*, whence he expelled the Governours, who there had intended to admit the Spanish Gallies, so that all the places about *Lisbonne* were at his devotion. But *Alva* very much prevailed, as well through his own good Discipline, as the Inconstancy, Headiness, and unskilfulness of his enemies: so that he soon conquered the whole Kingdom of *Algarves*; Notwithstanding the Pope (thinking it not convenient in Reason of State, that the Catholique King, whose power was already so formidable in *Italy*, should grow more potent by the addition of a new Kingdom) had sent his Legate to exhort him to desist from Armes, offering him a Judge to decide the Rights of the Pretendants: but the *Spaniard* being loth to put that to Compromise whereof he was already assured, deceived him with delayes so long, until the Victory was even in his hands; so that the fears of ANTHONY encreased as his hopes decayed: The Duke of *Braganza*, and the greatest part of the Nobility, making their peace with the Enemy to their best advantage, no hope of Relief remaining from other Countries (a foundation built upon succours from the Enemies ill-willers being alwayes unsure, since they will not declare themselves unless their Companions be strong) and his Army which he had levied, being composed either of unwilling minds, or unable bodies, since all were Mechaniques, Mariners, Slaves, or religious persons, whose vaunts before the Fight did more inflame, than their valour in Fight did defend him, whom they had inflamed. Yet such as they were, they banded together under the leading of ANTHONY, at *Alcantara* expecting the Enemy, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred and fourscore*, where they were put to rout, chased to *Lisbonne* Walls, and the Suburbs sacked, a thousand *Portugals* being slain in Fight, partly in their Trenches, and partly at the defence of a Bridge, where they made a valiant resistance, ANTHONY fled to *Viana*, whither he was so sharply pursued by *Zanches d'Avila* Mareschal of the Field, that in the habit of a Mariner he hardly escaped in a small Boat, both Captivity from his Pursuers, and drowning through the violence of the wind and waves. The year following, *viz. One thousand five hundred fourscore and one*, he escaped into *France* from *Setuval* in a *Flemmish* Ship which he did hire by the aid of a woman and a Religious person, where he incited the Duke of *Alenzon* to annoy the Catholick King in *Brabant*, and the Queen Mother (who seemed discontented with the *Spaniard*, for interrupting the course of Justice, by the violence of Armes) to assist him with Men and Munition for the recovery of *Portugal*, and the Defence of the *Terceraes*, which stood out in his Cause, and had vanquished *Peter de la Baldes*, with the loss of Four hundred of his men, who had been sent thither to reduce those Islands to the obedience of the King of *Spain*.

H. F. Conestagio.

Thuanus. Texera.

H. F. Conestagio.

ANTHONY's Army defeated near *Lisbonne*. 1580.

Portugal was now peaceably enjoyed by the Catholick King, who had made his Magnificent entry into *Lisbonne*, granted a General Pardon to all ANTHONY's Faction, excepting the Religious, and some few particulars,

culars, and received the Oath of Allegiance to himself and *Dom Diego* his son, from the States of the Kingdom. At this time ANTHONY was armed by the Queen Mother with Sixty Sail, and Seven thousand men for the assurance of the Islands, and the surprising of the *Indian* Fleet under the leading of *Philip Strozzi* Collonel of the French Infantry, and *Monsieur Brisack*, against whom they sent the Marques of St. *Croix* with a formidable Army, who engaged with the French near the Island of St. *Michael* in a bloody fight, wherein *Strozzi*, and the Count of *Vimioso* were slain, much blood spilt on both sides, but the French received the Foil, and yet not so weakned, but that ANTHONY retained the Island in his hands, from whence he after Sailed into *France*, leaving *Emanuel de Silva* Governour behind. After the Report of this Victory the Catholick King imagining his assurance of *Portugal* to be good, departed into *Castille*, leaving Cardinal *Albert* Arch-duke of *Austria*, Vice-roy in his stead, having first received a new Oath to his Son *Dom Philip*, because *Dom Diego* his eldest Son was deceased.

Years of CHRIST.

Strozzi, and the Count of *Vimioso* slain.

Conflaggio. But because he meant to make his Conquest entire, the year following (1583.) he sent the Marques of St. *Croix*, with a greater Navy than before, to the Islands, where Twelve hundred French, under the Conduct of *Monsieur de Chattes*, being joyned with those *Portugueses* which were under *Emanuel de Silva*, made a valiant resistance, but being oppressed with so great a number of Enemies, being Ten thousand trained Souldiers at least, the French yielded upon Composition, and *Emanuel de Silva* was taken, and beheaded; After which Victory *Faiole* was reduced to obedience, after some small resistance, and thus was the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Portugal* wholly compleated, and subjected to the Catholick King.

1583.

Portugal wholly subjected to the Catholick King.

ANTHONY being returned into *France*, (the Sanctuary of afflicted Princes,) from thence he writ a long Letter to Pope *Gregory XIII.* representing the Right he had to the Kingdom of *Portugal*; adding, That he had been justly Elected King: That the Marriage of Prince *Lewis* his Father, had been declared lawful, by the Sentence of the Bishop of *Angra*, the Popes Legate: That King *Henry* his Uncle had unjustly Sentenc'd him in his own Defence; for his Legitimation having been proved, the Crown had in Justice fallen upon him the said ANTHONY, before *Henry* himself, as being the Son of his elder Brother, whose Sentence was revoked and annihilated by Pope *Gregory*: To whom, Pope *Sixtus* the Fifth succeeding, the same King ANTHONY writ him also another Letter, as well to Congratulate with him in his Election, offering him the Vowes of an obedient Son; as to implore his help towards his Establishment in his Ancient Possession, and Royal Dignity.

Camdenus. ANTHONY, not long after, obtained Letters of Recommendation from Queen *Katharine*, to *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*; in which, she forewarned her, and other Princes, to beware of the Spanish Greatness, who now enriched with the Addition of *Portugal*, *East-India*, and many Islands in the Atlantique Sea, might in time over shadow all his Neighbouring Princes. Queen *Elizabeth*, alwayes Provident of her own, and her Subjects Safety, easily listned to this Councel, and bountifully relieved ANTHONY, which she thought she might do without Offence, considering, that she acknowledged him her Kinsman, descended of the Blood Royal of *England*; nor was there any League made betwixt the *Spaniards* and *English*, that the *Portugals* might not be received into *England*. Here then ANTHONY resided, till that fatal Blow was given to their (as they called it)

ANTHONY entertained in *England.*

Years of CHRIST.

it) *Invincible Armado*, when Queen *Elizabeth* judged it more Honourable to attraque her Enemy, than again to be assailed by him; suffered a Fleet to be set forth against *Spain*, commanded by Sir *John Norris*, and Sir *Francis Drake*, and some other private Perons: The *Hollander* likewise joined some Ships; so that the Fleet consisted of about Eleven thousand Souldiers, and Fifteen hundred Mariners.

With this Fleet ANTHONY, with some few *Portugueſſes*, set Sail out of *England*, having before assured the *English*, That the *Portugueſſes* would revolt from the *Spaniard*, and appear for him; and that *Muley Hamet*, King of *Morocco*, would strengthen him with Twenty thousand men.

The first place the *English* Fleet put into, was the *Groyne* in *Gallicia*, the base Town they easily took; but endeavouring the higher, were repulsed, and forced to raise their Siege, upon Report that the Count of *Andrada* was coming with Forces to cut off their passage to their Ships, which *Norris* resolving to prevent, marched up to them, defeated them, and had the slaughter of them for Three Miles; after which, having pillaged, and burnt some Villages, they returned to Sea, steering their Course for *Portugal*.

They had laboured some time with contrary Winds, plying to and fro at Sea, when *Robert* the young Earle of *Essex* fell into them, who out of Military Glory, Hate of the *Spaniard*, and Commiseration of ANTHONY, had left the Court, without the knowledge or consent of the Queen, in hope, by Reason of the influence he had upon the Souldiery, to be chosen General of the Foot. Two dayes after his Conjunction with them, they arrived in *Penicha*, where they landed after the loss of some men, and reduced the Castle to ANTHONY'S Obedience.

Sir John Norris marcheth directly to *Lisbonne*.

Hence the Land-forces under the Command of Sir *John Norris*, marched directly, and with all possible speed towards *Lisbon*, about Sixty Miles distant, *Drake* promising to follow with the Fleet by the way of the River *Tagus*. The Army being arrived at *Lisbon*, though they had before at a Councel of War determined to encamp on the East-side of the Town, the better to bar Succours from coming out of *Spain*; now contrary to their own Resolutions, sate down before St. *Katherines* Suburbs on the West-side; whereas at first they found no Resistance, so they found little help, but what the prayers of some few disarmed men gave them, who now and then cried out, *God save the King* ANTHONY: And indeed other help they could not afford him, *Albertus* Arch-duke of *Austria* the Vice-Roy having before disarmed the *Portugals*.

The next day when the *English*, weary with their long march, betook themselves to their Rest, the *Spanish* Garison sallied out upon them, who were at first resisted by *Brett*, and his Companies, till more coming up to their Assistance, forced the *Spaniards* to give back, the Valiant Earle of *Essex* chasing them to the very Gates; but the *English* had several Commanders of Note, and no small quantity of private Souldiers slain.

In sum, when they had now stayed two dayes before the Town, and perceived that the *Portugals*, notwithstanding the great brags and fair promises of ANTHONY, did not at all incline to a Revolt, and that no Advice came of any Assistance from *Muley Hamet* King of *Morocco*; but that instead of them, fresh Forces flocked in great Numbers from the East-parts into the City, whil'st their Army was lessned by a violent Sickness, their Provision and Ammunition failed, and their great Guns for Battery arrived not, they raised their Siege, and took their way towards *Cascais*, a small Town at the mouth of the River, the *Spaniards* following them at a distance, but not

ever daring to fall in their Rear. The Town of *Cascais* they took, blew up the Castle; and so, notwithstanding all the intreaties of ANTHONY, set Sail for *England*, firing in their way *Vigo*, a Port-town, deserted of its Inhabitants. Years of Christ.

Thuanus. So that now after a second Repulse, ANTHONY was forced to retire into *France*, where he was favourably received by King *Henry* the Great, under whose protection he passed the rest of his life; and having lived Threescore and four Years, dyed at *Paris*, the Five and twentieth day of *August*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred fourscore and fifteen.* His body was deposited in the Church of the *Cordileires* in the same City. There was found in his Cabinet a Latine Paraphrase upon the penitential Psalms, with some Prayers in no Vulgar Stile, which gave Testimony of his Piety, whose Epitaph in Latine Verse, hath been written by *Frederick Morel*, the Kings Greek Professor in the University of *Paris*. His Death. 1595.

Children of ANTHONY *Prior of* CRATO, *Bastard of* PORTUGAL.

15. PORTUGAL.

EMANUEL OF PORTUGAL, eldest Son of ANTHONY, resided for some time with his Father in *France*, and *England*, then retired into the Low-countries unto *Maurice* Count of *Nassau*, afterwards Prince of *Orange*, whose Sister EMILIA of NASSAU Daughter of *William* Prince of ORANGE, and of *Anne* of *Saxony* his second Wife, EMANUEL married in the Year, *One thousand five hundred fourscore and seventeen*; afterwards he travelled unto the Court of the Infanta *Elizabeth* the Arch-dutchess, where he received a favourable entertainment. His Marriage. 1597.

PORTUGAL

Party de NASSAU-ORANGES.

Escartele
Au 1. quartier d'Azure au Lyon d'or armé & lampassé de gueulles, l'Escu semé de billettes d'or, Qui est NASSAU.
Au 2. d'or au Lyon de gueulles; armé & lampassé d'azur.
Au 3. de gueulles a la Fasse d'argent.
Au 4. de gueulles a deux Leopards d'or armez & lampassez d'argent.
Sur le tout un Escu aussi escartelé; Au 1. & 4. de gueulles a la bande d'or.
Au 2. & 3. d'or au Cor d'azur, lié & virolé de gueulles; charge sur le tout de cinq pointz d'or equippollez a quatre pointz d'azur.

Children of EMANUEL OF PORTUGAL, *and of* EMILIA OF NASSAU *his Wife.*

16. EMANUEL OF PORTUGAL.

16. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, before named *William*, had for God-father at the time of his Confirmation, *Lewis XIII.* King of *France* and *Navarre*.

16. MARY OF PORTUGAL.

16. LOVISE OF PORTUGAL.

16. ANNE OF PORTUGAL.

16. JULIANE OF PORTUGAL.

16. MAU-

Years of CHRIST.

16. MAURICE OF PORTUGAL.

16. SABINE OF PORTUGAL.

15. CHRISTOPHER OF PORTUGAL, after he had been some time with his Father in *France* and *England*, undertook the Voyages of *Affrica* and *Italy*, afterwards returned into *France*, and sheltered himself under the protection of King *Henry* the great, to whom *Anthony* had presented, and recommended him by a Letter writ to his Majesty not long before his decease. From which time he continued his residence in the Court of that great King, and then in that of King *Lewis* the *Just*, his Son and Successor, the one and the other having honoured him with a particular favour, which upon all occasions they gave him testimony of.

15. PHILIPPA OF PORTUGAL a Nun.

15. LOVISE OF PORTUGAL.

ALthough in several places of this History, where I have met with the Persons, I have given you an account of their Pretentions to this Crown of Portugal; *yet because they lie scattered in their Stories, and cannot be well compared one with another, (and being it is the Opinion of many, That the Right and Title to that Kingdom resides in the Kings of* Spain; *An Errour, springing either from their Ignorance in the Descent of those Princes; An apprehension that Sixty years Possession by the* Austrian *Family could make a Title indubitable, which was never warranted by the Right of Blood, or by the Laws of* Portugal: *Or, that many being wilfully Ignorant, would have others to be so too) I have therefore thought it necessary to spend this Sheet for the Entrance of the Table of the Competitors, their several pretentions, and to clear the Title of King* John IV. *to that Crown.*

I. *The Pretention of the People.*

THE People Claimed, *Jure Regni*, alledging, That the Issue-Male of their Kings failing, the Election belonged unto them, fortifying this Reason by the Example of the Election which was made of their King, *John I.*

But against the People it was answered, That they had no greater Priviledge of Election in this Kingdom, than in the rest of *Spain*, all which Realms fall by Succession, when there is any lawfully descended of the Blood-Royal: And that in *Portugal* they have less Liberty than the rest, growing from the Gifts of the Kings of *Castille*, and from the Conquest of the Kings of *Portugal*. And forasmuch as the People did not give the Realm to their Primative Kings, they could not since be invested with any Power to Choose one. And for that which they alledged concerning the Election of King *John I.* it was answered, That this Reason did so little serve their turn, that it was rather an Argument against them, to prove that the Kingdom in that Case was Successive: having themselves secretly confessed, That they had no Right to Choose, whil'st there remained any one lawfully descended of the Royal Issue; Inferring, That *Beatrice* being married to a Stranger, The Realm was in the same estate, wherein according to the Law of *Lamego*, they were to choose the next Prince of the Blood; which Choice proceeded from Duty, rather than any

unlimited Power in the People. But to put this Diſpute out of doubt, there had been Four ſeveral Examples put in Practice againſt the Peoples Election. 1. *Alphonſo III.* Succeſſor to his Brother *Sanceo II.* left the Crown to his Son *Dionyſio*, by the Right of Inheritance. 2. *Emanuel* in the ſame Right ſucceeded *John II.* his Fathers Brothers Son. 3. *Emanuel* upon his journey into *Caſtille*, declared, That if he deceaſed without Children, the Succeſſion did belong to *James* Duke of *Braganza* his Siſters Son. 4. And *Henry* the Cardinal in the ſame manner without Election ſucceeded *Sebaſtian*, to whom he was great Uncle. So that Conſequently, That Cuſtom was to be obſerved in the Succeſſion of a Kingdom, which had been ever practiſed.

II. *Of the* POPE.

THe Popes Title was not forgot, who Challenged to be *Jure divino* Arbitrator (if not Donor) in all Controverſies for Crowns, but eſpecially in this, becauſe *Alphonſo* the firſt King to obtain that Title, became Tributary to the See of *Rome*. But this was ſlighted and diſregarded, as not worthy an Anſwer.

III. *Of Katherine de Medicis.*

K*Atherine de Medicis* Widow of *Henry* the Second King of *France*, was the Third Competitor for the Crown of *Portugal*, as being deſcended legitimately from *Alphonſo III.* King of *Portugal* (*vide* pag. 22.) charging all that Reigned ſince to be Uſurpers, and that the Kingdom ought to return by direct Line to the Heirs of the Lawful Children of *Alphonſo*, and the Counteſs of *Buillon*, whom they ſaid to be this *Katherine* Daughter of *Lawrence de Medicis*, and of *Magdalene* of *Buillon* and *de la Tour*, the only remainder in Direct Line of that Houſe, and Heir to the County, the which although ſhe did not then poſſeſs, being incorporate by the Kings of *France*, as a matter of importance ſeated upon the Limits of *France* and *England*; yet they gave unto the Queen in Recompence, the Earldom of *Lauregais*, which ſhe enjoyed.

But againſt the moſt Chriſtian Queen it was pleaded, That her Pretention was improbable, and preſcribed, ſeeing that the Succeſſors of the Earl of *Buillon*, had never made any mention thereof, neither is it credible, that ſince this Pretention was incorporate to the Crown of ſo mighty a Realm, ſuch Wiſe and Potent Princes as were *Francis I.* and *Henry II.* would have forgotten to call it in queſtion. But the truth was, the Counteſs *Matilda* left no Children, as it appears in her Teſtament, in the Publick Regiſters of *Portugal*, making therein no mention to leave any by King *Alphonſo*, nor to have had any. It was likewiſe proved, That *Matilda* or *Maud* had no Children, by a formal Requeſt found in the ſame Regiſters, by the which all the Prelates in the Realm did beſeech Pope *Urban*, That it would pleaſe him to diſannul the Curſe which he had laid upon the Realm, and that he would approve the Marriage of *Beatrix* the ſecond Wife of *Alphonſo*, that he would make their Children Legitimate, that there might be no hindrance in the Succeſſion of the Kingdom; whereby it was concluded, That if there had been any lawful Children of *Maud*, they could not have perſwaded the Pope to preferre the Baſtards of *Beatrice*. It was added, That theſe Reaſons were not unknown in *France*, and that of late there had been a Book Printed, of the Genealogie of the Houſes of *Medicis* and *Buillon*, continued unto *Katherine* the moſt Chriſtian Queen, whereby it did clearly appear, That *Maud* left no Children by *Alphonſo* her ſecond Husband, having been formerly married to *Philip* Son of *Philip Auguſtus* King of *France*; by which Marriage ſhe had one Daughter named *Jane*, who did not ſucceed her Mother in the County, dying before her without Iſſue: So as *Robert* Son of *Alix* Siſter to *Matilda*, came to the Succeſſion,

ceſſion, and this is that *Robert* from whom they would draw the deſcent of Queen *Katherine*, being the Nephew, and not the Son of *Maud*. So as not being at all proved, that *Alphonſo III.* had any Children by his firſt Bed, but the contrary by many Reaſons, the Queen had no Reaſon, they ſaid, to Pretend.

The Intereſt of the other Pretenders more nearly concerned, this enſuing Table will make clear.

Emanuel Fourteenth King of *Portugal*.

- *Beatrice* Dutcheſs of *Savoye*, Defunct. — *Emanuel Philibert* D. of *Savoy*, Competitor.
- *Iſabel* the Empreſs, Defunct. — *Philip II.* King of *Caſtille*, Competitor.
- *John III.* Fifteenth K. of *Portugal*, Def. — *John* Prince of *Portugal*, Defunct. — *Sebaſtian* 16th King of *Portugal*, Defunct.
- *Lewis* Duke of *Beia*, Defunct. — *Anthony* Prior of *Crato*, Competitor.
- *Henry* Cardinal, and Seventeenth K. of *Portugal*, after whoſe death theſe ſeveral Princes laid Claim to that Kingdom.
- *Edward* Duke of *Vimerana*, Defunct.
  - *Mary* Dutcheſs of *Parma*, Defunct. — *Raynucius* Duke of *Parma*, Competit.
  - *Katherine* Dutcheſs of *Braganza*, Competit.

IV. *Of Emanuel Philebert Duke of Savoye.*

THe Fourth that pretended to this Crown, was *Emanuel Philebert* Duke of *Savoye*, as Son to *Beatrix* younger Daughter to King *Emanuel*, though it is to be ſuppoſed, that he laid not his Claim out of any hopes to prevail whil'ſt he was deſcended of the younger Daughter, and *Philip II.* King of *Spain* of the Elder; but it is rather to be thought, that he was incited to put in his Claim, by the reſt of the Pretenders, who knew, that of the Competitors that were not Natives, he was the fitteſt Perſon of all others, to reſiſt and annoy King *Philip*, not only by reaſon of his Perſonal Va'our, but alſo becauſe of his Countries bordering upon the Dutchy of *Milan*, which with the aſſiſtance of the French his Neighbours on the other ſide, and Pretenders to that Dukedom, he might with eaſe at all times invade.

V. *Of Anthony Prior of Crato.*

HE was the Fifth Competitor for the Realm of *Portugal*, who alledged, That his Mother was lawfully wedded to his Father, and endeavoured by all means to Clear the Aſperſion of his illegitimation. But *Anthony* was held Directly Unlawful, having alwayes lived in that opinion, and was ſo held by his Father *Lewis* at his Death (as it appeared by his Teſtament) That of Four Witneſſes that were to prove his Legitimation, Two were convinced to be falſe, for they recanted, confeſſing they had been ſuborned by *Anthony*; and the other Two were ſuſpected, being neer Kinſmen, and diſagreeing betwixt themſelves: And that although he had demanded his Legitimation at *Rome*, and had obtained it, yet could not any Royal or Pontifical Legitimation ſerve for the Succeſſion of a Kingdom.

VI. *Of Raynucio Prince of Parma.*

THe Sixth who made Claim to this Kingdom, was *Raynucio* the young Prince of *Parma*, who demanded it in the right of his Mother the elder Daughter to the Infante *Edward*, alledging, That *Jure Progenitura*, the Male-line was to be ſerved before the Female; ſo that until the Line of his Grand-father Prince *Edward* were wholly extinct, neither *Philip II.* nor the Duke of *Savoye* could have any pretence to that Kingdom: And againſt the Dutcheſs of *Braganza* he argued, That he ought to precede her, as being deſcended of the elder Siſter. Againſt the Duke of *Parma* it was not denyed, but that he preceded the Catholique King, and ſo conſequently the Duke of *Savoye*; but as to the Dutcheſs of *Braganza*, ſhe pleaded, That *Raynucio* could not aid himſelf with the benefit of Repreſentation, being the Son of her Siſter deceaſed, and therefore out of the degree wherein the Laws allow it.

VII. *Of Katherine Dutcheſs of Braganza.*

THe Seventh Competitor for the Crown of *Portugal*, was *Katherine* Dutcheſs of *Braganza*, younger Daughter of Prince *Edward*, alledging, That in all Succeſſions whatſoever, theſe Four Qualities were to be conſidered, *viz.* The Line, the Degree, the Sex, and the Age; that the better Line ought in Juſtice firſt to take place, although others ſhould have advantage in all the other three Qualities, That in all Succeſſions of Crowns, the laſt Poſſeſſer was to be ſucceeded *Jure hereditatis*, which allowed the Benefit of Repreſentation: That ſhe repreſenting the Infant *Don Edward*, the better Line did by Repreſentation precede *Raynucio* (the Law never allowing a Grand-child that benefit) and that by her better Line ſhe did exclude King *Philip*, who was deſcended of a Daughter, but eſpecially by the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom (put in execution againſt *Beatrice* Daughter of *Ferdinand IX.* King of *Portugal*, who having married out of the Kingdom to the King of *Caſtille*, her Right of ſucceeding was utterly loſt, and King *John I.* choſen in her ſtead) ſhe was to be preferred before all Claimers whomſoever, in regard of her being both Born and Married within the Kingdom. Nor can it be thought hard meaſure to the Dukes of *Parma* (being deſcended from Prince *Edwards* elder Daughter, to be excluded the Succeſſion to the Crown of *Portugal*, and the Dukes of *Braganza* derived from the younger, and Married to a Native of *Portugal*, to have the undoubted Right) if we conſider, that by the ſame Law of *Lamego* the Crown deſcended to King *Emanuel* himſelf, which otherwiſe had belonged unto the ſame *Beatrice* Queen of *Caſtille*, only Daughter of King *Ferdinand IX.*

VIII. *Of Philip II. King of Caſtille.*

PHilip II. King of *Caſtille* was the Eighth and laſt Pretender; who having employed all the beſt Wits in *Chriſtendom*, to confute and diſprove all other Claims, and to prove and maintain his; Alledged, That the Succeſſion of Crowns was to be decided by the Law of Nations, not of the Empire, upon which only her *Jus repreſentandi Patrem* was grounded, That the neareſt male in degree to the laſt Poſſeſſer, ought to ſucceed; That the Infant *Don Edward* being deceaſed before his Brother *Henry* was King, could have no right in himſelf, and therefore could derive none to his Poſterity, for *Nemo dat quod in ſe non habet*, that it was very unreaſonable, that *Katherine* ſhould be leſs prejudiced in her ſelf for her Sex, than King *Philip* ſhould be for his Mother.

PHI-

THE Severall Emblems, and Mottoes of the Kings of PORTUGAL

ALPHONSO IV.

PETER

FERDINAND

IOHN I.

EDWARD

IOHN II.

EMANVEL

IOHN III

SEBASTIAN

HENRY

BRITISH MUSEUM

PHILIP II, III, IV.

Of that NAME,

KINGS OF SPAIN,

And 19, 20, 21. KINGS of

PORTUGAL.

CHAP. XX.

BUt it was no Arguments could confute, or annul the certain and indubitable right of the Dutcheſs of *Braganza*, which was clear to the World, both by her Deſcent, and by the Fundamental Laws of the Nation, and this King PHILIP knew well; and therefore, though he carried on his affairs very candidly to the eyes of men, and ſeemed unbyaſſed with proper Intereſt, by offering to ſubmit his Title to a Diſputation, profeſſing, That the Laws of *Portugal* were more favorable to him, than the Law of *Caſtille*, and openly acknowledging, That if he ſhould chance to die before King *Henry*, his eldeſt Son being a degree farther off, would come behind ſome of the Pretenders, of whom himſelf had the precedence. Though, I ſay, he carried himſelf thus fair to the World, yet he clandeſtinely wrought with Father *Leon Henriques* a Jeſuite, and Confeſſor to King *Henry*, and *Ferdinando Caſtillo*, a Dominican, and of the Kings boſom Councel, to endeavor by all means poſſible to divert all Deſigns in prejudice of his Claims, and eſpecially that *Catherine* Dutcheſs of *Braganza* might not by *Henry* be declared to be the next Heir apparent; which he, conſcious of the juſtice of the Title, was very willing to have done.

And whileſt theſe two Fathers proſecuted his intereſt there with the old, and almoſt doting King *Henry*, the vigilant PHILIP provided an Army in readineſs, with which he reſolved to enter into *Portugal*, and with his Sword make good his diſputable Title, as ſoon as that old Kings death ſhould give him the Warning-piece to fall on.

Yet when that was given, and PHILIP ready to march with an Army of Twenty thouſand men into *Portugal*, he had like to have been prevented; for Pope *Gregory* the Thirteenth pretending ſtill his right to Diſpoſe, or at leaſt to Arbitrate all Difference concerning that Crown, had ſent Cardinal *Riario* Legat Apoſtolique, with Order to diſſwade the Catholick King from raiſing Arms, and that done, to paſs into *Portugal*, and in his Holineſs name and behalf, to Arbitrate the Right between all Pretenders; which deſigns of the Popes, this crafty Spaniſh Fox circumvented, for having pre-advice of it, and reſolving to purſue his own intentions of aſſuring to himſelf the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and yet approve himſelf an obedient Son of the Church, he gave Order in all places where the Legat was to paſs, he ſhould

be moſt Magnificently entertained, ſo that by ſuch ſumptuous Treatments, the time might be dexterouſly protracted, and he poſſeſſed of that Kingdom before the Legat arrived at Court; which was accordingly done, and the Legat returned thanks for his Magnificent Entertainments, though he was diſpleaſed at the ill ſucceſs of his Negotiation.

But to proceed to the manner of his poſſeſſing himſelf of this Kingdom: No ſooner did the News arrive at the Spaniſh Court of the death of King *Henry*, but *Ferdinand de Toledo*, Duke *D' Alva*, was commanded with an Army of Twenty thouſand men to march toward *Lisbonne*, and in the Name and Right of his Catholick Majeſty, to make Conqueſt of the Kingdom, if he found oppoſition.

But all the appearance of oppoſition which he found, was made by *Don Antonio* the Baſtard-ſon of *Lewis* the Infante, who having got into *Lisbonne* in the Head of a tumultuary Rabble, rather than a well-formed Army, endeavored at firſt to make ſome reſiſtance, but was ſoon diſcomfited, and the Suburbs of *Lisbonne* being ſacked to ſatisfie the Souldiers, the City was ſurrendred to him, whither ſoon after the King came, and ſo by a mixt Title of Deſcent and Arms, took poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, *Anno* 1510. *Katherine* Dutcheſs of *Braganza* being enforced to ſurrender to him all her intereſt and pretenſions; which you have read at large in *Anthony*.

The Nobility and People of *Portugal* were, without doubt, extreamly amazed to ſee themſelves ſo ſuddenly ſurprized, and made Subject to a Forein Prince, and eſpecially to a Prince of that Nation, againſt whom they had a natural Antipathy: but finding themſelves in a condition not able to make any reſiſtance, they thought they ſhould gain more by ſubmitting freely to that King, than by being forced to it; and therefore they made their humble ſubmiſſion, which PHILIP met as it were half way, and condeſcended in the General Aſſembly of Eſtates, to be ſworn to theſe Articles or Capitulations following.

I. *That the ſaid* PHILIP *King of* Spain, *&c. ſhould obſerve all the Laws, Liberties, Priviledges, and Cuſtoms granted to the People by the former Kings of* Portugal.

II. *That the Vice-King, or Governor, ſhould be alwayes the Son, Brother, Uncle, or Nephew of the King, or elſe a Native of* Portugal.

III. *That all chief Offices of the Church or State, ſhould be beſtowed upon the Natives of* Portugal; *and not upon Strangers; likewiſe the Governments of all Towns and Places.*

IV. *That all Countries now belonging to the* Portugal, *ſhould ſo continue, to the commodity and benefit of the Nation.*

V. *That the* Portugal *Nation ſhould be admitted to all Offices in the Kings Houſe, as well as the* Caſtillians.

VI. *That becauſe the King could not conveniently be alwayes in* Portugal, *he ſhould ſend the Prince to be bred up amongſt them.*

Theſe Articles were ſhut up, or concluded, with a Bleſſing upon ſuch Kings as ſhould obſerve and keep them, and a Curſe on thoſe who ſhould break or violate them. And ſome Authors likewiſe affirm, that there was another Clauſe added to them, ſignifying, *That in caſe* (which God forbid) *that the King which then was, or his Succeſſors, ſhould not obſerve this Agreement, or ſhould procure a Diſpenſation*

ſpenſation for this Oath, the Three States of the Kingdom might freely deny Subjection and Obedience to the King, without being guilty either of Perjury or Treaſon.

Though theſe Articles were thus ſworn to, and the Cardinal *Albertus* Archduke of *Auſtria*, Son to the Emperour, and Nephew to the King of *Spain*, appointed Vice-King of *Portugal*, PHILIP the Second durſt not in Perſon yet leave the Kingdom; for he perceived by their Murmurs and viſible Diſcontents, that their Submiſſion to him, proceeded more out of Fear, than Love; and that as he had in a moment gained that Kingdom, ſo he ſhould as ſoon loſe it, if he ſhould but give them the leaſt opportunity.

For that the People were highly diſcontented, might eaſily appear by their attentive liſtning after old Propheſies, among which, was one of an old Hermit, who told *Alphonſo* the firſt King of *Portugal*, *Of the great Victory that he ſhould obtain over the Five Kings of the Moors; that he and his Poſterity ſhould Reign happily Kings of* Portugal, *but that in the Sixteenth Generation his Line ſhould fail, but that God at length ſhould have mercy again upon them, and reſtore them.*

Others had reſpect to a Letter written by St. *Bernard* to the ſame King *Alphonſo* (the Original of which is reported to have been given to the *Portugal* Embaſſadours, by *Lewis* the Thirteenth King of *France*, *A° One thouſand ſix hundred and forty one*) the ſubſtance of which was to this effect: *That he rendred thanks to him for the Lands beſtowed upon him, that in recompence thereof, God had declared unto him, That there ſhould not fail a Native of* Portugal *to ſit upon that Throne, unleſs for the greatneſs of their ſins God would chaſtiſe them for a time; but that this time of Chaſtiſement ſhould not laſt above Sixty Years.*

Other Propheſies there were of this Nature, and to this Effect, which put the People in hopes of a Deliverance, and many of them flattered themſelves, That *Don Sebaſtian* was yet alive, and would come and deliver them; nay, ſo fooliſh were ſome of them, that though they believed him ſlain at the Battel of *Alcacer* in *Barbary*; yet they thought he ſhould live again, and miraculouſly come to redeem them.

But that which moſt of all expreſſed the Peoples Diſcontents, was, what was publickly ſpoken by the mouths of their Oratours, the Prieſts in their Pulpits, who would ordinarily in their Sermons utter Speeches much in prejudice of the Spaniards Title, and in Favour of the Dutcheſs of *Braganza*; nor were they ſparing to do ſo in the preſence of the King himſelf, who would therefore often ſay, *That the Portuguez Clergy had made the ſharpeſt War with him.*

Father *Lewis Alvarez* a Jeſuite, preaching one day before the Vice-Roy, took his Text, *Surge, tolle Grabatum tuum, & ambula*; and turning himſelf to the Duke, ſaid, Sir, the meaning of that is, *Ariſe, Take up your Pack, and be gone home.* But above all this, might the Diſcontents be perceived in the Noblemens Chappels, eſpecially in the Duke of *Braganza*'s, where they were wont to ſing the *Lamentations of Jeremy*, applying all the ſcorn and reproach of the *Iſraelites* to themſelves; as *Aquam noſtram pecunia bibimus*; becauſe of the Excize put by the *Spaniards* upon Wine, and other Neceſſaries: And that, *Servi Dominati ſunt in nos*; and that, *Cecidit Corona Capitis noſtri*; moſt commonly ending with this Invocation, *Recordare Domine, Quid acciderit nobis Intuere & reſpice opprobrium noſtrum: Hæreditas noſtra verſa eſt ad alienos.*

Yet did King PHILIP bear all theſe Affronts with an incomparable Patience, diſſembling with an admirable Prudence his Paſſion (if he had any) for theſe Diſcontents; for he knew, the only way to win this Nation to an Obedience and Compliance, muſt be Lenity at firſt, whatever he intended to practiſe afterwards; and that he had by his exact keeping of his Word and Oath, won much upon this People, appears, in that during his whole Reign, and the Reign of his Succeſſor, PHILIP

the Third, who followed his Fathers foot-steps, though not with that Craft and Dissimulation, they made no Attempts, nor were inclinable to a Revolt.

Those Attempts made by *Anthony* (which you may read in his story) and some small bustles with one or two Counterfeit *Sebastians* not worth mentioning, were the only storms, that hapned in this Kingdom during the reigns of PHILIP the second, and third; for they keeping their words in most things, though some of their priviledges they infringed, had almost brought the people to a willingnesse to be their slaves, whereas PHILIP the fourth committing the whole charge of the Government to Count *Olivarez*, (who though without doubt an able Statesman, yet would seem to have a way in policy by himself, which no body else could understand the reason of) lost the whole Kingdom, and all its Territories.

For such was the new rigorous ways which he would prescribe in the Government of *Catalonia* and *Portugal*, both people very tender of their Priviledges, the least breach of which should have been seconded by a potent Force to have suppressed them, in case they should attempt an Insurrection, when instead of having such power in readiness, the *Catalonians* had rather opportunity given them to rebel, and spurs to provoke them to make use of the opportunity; for some Souldiers being scatteringly quartered among them, but too few to curb them, they looked upon that as a greater intrenchment upon their Liberties than any before, and a design utterly to enslave them: wherefore converting their patience into fury, they took Arms, massacred those Souldiers, slew their Viceroy, and put themselves under the *French* Protection.

This Revolt of the *Catalonians* was a president to the *Portugals*, who had extreamly suffered under the breach of their Priviledges: for contrary to the second Article sworn to by King PHILIP the Second, which said, *That the Viceroy or Governor, should be either Son, Brother, Uncle, or Nephew to the King of* Spain: The Infanta *Margarita di Mantoua*, who had no relation at all to the Kings of *Castille*, was made Governess, which they might, and perhaps would have born, had they not been incensed by a more feeling injury *Anno 1636.* when the Tax of a fifth part was imposed upon all the Subjects of that Kingdom; an intollerable grievance, and thought so insufferable by the Southern parts of the Nation, that they rose in Arms to oppose it, and had set the whole Kingdom in a combustion, had it not been timely quenched by the timely care and industry of the then Governess, the *Infanta Margarita* of *Mantoua*.

Yet this small stir gave an *Item* to the Court of *Spain*, of the readiness of the people to revolt, which made *Olivarez* endeavor by all ways possible to cut off the means of their being able to do, but whilest he endeavored to prevent them, he gave them the means to do it, though he failed not to make use of those courses which in probability might ensure that Kingdom; the chief of which was, the endeavoring to allure from thence the Duke of *Braganza*, whom the people of *Portugal* looked upon as the person who of right ought to be their King, and who was the only Native of the Kingdom who might restore again the Line of *Alphonso*; besides, he was a Prince, who for Power, Riches, and Number of Tenants, not only exceeded all the Nobles of *Portugal*, but even of *Spain* it self.

And indeed the Duke of *Braganza* was one of the most glorious Subjects in *Europe*, being allied to most Kings in Christendom; which made the Kings of *Spain*, though they were Competitors for the Crown of *Portugal*, treat this Family with more honor than any other of his Grandees, receiving them almost with as much respect, as if they were Soveraign Princes; which appeared in PHILIP the Second, who most of all desired to abase this Family, yet would always when the Duke of *Braganza* came to visit him; meet him in the middle of the room, and not permitting him to kiss his hand, seat him with himself under the Canopy of Estate.

To

To draw him therefore out of that Kingdom, *Olivarez* firſt politickly offered him the Government of *Milan*, a place of great truſt and honor, but he modeſtly refuſed it, as not in a condition at that preſent to undertake ſo great a Command; and indeed expreſſing an unwillingneſs to go out of *Portugal*.

But his unwillingneſſe to go from thence, made the King of *Spain*, and Count *Olivarez* the more willing to draw him from thence, it was therefore given out, That the King himſelf was reſolved to go in perſon to reduce the revolted *Catalonians*, and that therefore all the Nobility ſhould be in a readineſs in four months time to attend his Majeſty in that Expedition. But the Duke of *Braganza* being ſuſpitious of the *Spaniards*, becauſe he knew himſelf ſuſpected by them, and likely to be, whil'ſt the *Portugueſſes* ſo much affected him; to aſſure himſelf of the ones Love, and to avoid (if poſſible) the others Suſpect, retires himſelf to his Countrey-houſe at *Villa-Vicioſa*, and there follows his Sports of Hunting, *&c.* not at all regarding matters of State, withal ſending an Excuſe to Count *Olivarez*, That his Affairs at preſent were in ſo low and mean a Condition, that he could not appear to attend his Majeſty in that Pomp and Splendor that became a Perſon of his Quality; and that therefore he ſhould do his Majeſty more Service in ſtaying at Home, when the other Nobles were abroad, than he could poſſibly do by attending him.

This Plot thus failing, made the Court of *Spain* more ſuſpitious of the Duke than ever before; Count *Olivarez* therefore reſolves to employ his utmoſt Art of Diſſimulation to entrap him, which he ſets upon by a Fetch ſo far about, that to the eye of Reaſon, it might put the Duke into ambitious Thoughts of endeavouring to aſſume his Throne, and in a way to accompliſh thoſe Thoughts, rather than any way prejudice him; but it appeared afterwards that *Olivarez* Deſign in ſo far truſting the Duke, was only becauſe the Duke ſhould truſt him.

In Anſwer to *Braganza*'s Letter of Excuſe, the Count aſſures him that his Majeſty was very well ſatisfied with his Reaſons of not attending him in the intended Expedition againſt *Catalonia*, and that he was very ſenſible of his good Inclinations to his Service: That for his own part, he was very ſorry that his Affairs were in ſo low a Condition; for he could not but Commiſerate his Intereſt as his own. That his Majeſty, to let him know how great Confidence he repoſed in his Fidelity, had appointed him General of the Militia of that Kingdom, and had for his preſent Supply, ſent him Sixty thouſand Crowns, leaving it to his Choice to reſide in what place near *Lisbon* he pleaſed.

This ſtrange Confidence put in the Duke by the King of *Spain*, much amazed the greateſt Politicians, who thought it reaſonable, That the *Spaniard* ſhould have permitted the Duke ſtill to have kept retired in the Countrey, rather than to have given him ſuch a Command, and called him to *Lisbon* into the continual View of the People, who looking upon him as the Heir of that Houſe which had ever been repreſented to have the only Right to the Crown, might eaſily be inflamed with a Deſire to have a King of their own.

And theſe things was the Princeſs of *Mantua* very ſenſible of, and therefore continually ſollicited the King to know his Reaſon, or to deſire him to remove thoſe apparent Opportunities which he had given the Duke of *Braganza* to effect a Revolt: But ſhe not only received intricate and enigmatical Anſwers from the King, and Duke *D' Olivarez*; but likewiſe had the former Actions ſeconded with one, which made her of Opinion that his Catholick Majeſty had a mind to toſs the Kingdom into *Braganza*'s hands whether he would or no; for on a ſudden, without any notice given to her, all the *Spaniſh* Gariſon in St. *Johns* Caſtle, which commanded the City of *Lisbon*; and indeed upon the ſtrength of which, the whole ſafety and ſecurity of the Kingdom depended, were ſuddenly drawn forth, and the Caſtle left to the diſpoſure of *Don John* of *Braganza*.

But this was the last Act of Count *Olivarez* Confidence in the Duke; for by trusting him so much, he now thought that he could not but reciprocally repose Confidence in him; and therefore next Summer, *A° One thousand six hundred and forty*: He again by Letters sollicites him to leave *Portugal*, and come to *Madrid*, first telling him, That his Catholick Majesty gave him many Thanks, and greatly applauded his Loyalty in the Exercise of the Office of General, and was very sensible of the good Effects which his Authority had wrought over the *Portugals*. Next he represented unto him the present declining Condition of the *Spanish* Monarchy; not only by Reason of the Disorders in *Flanders* and *Italy*, and the preparations of the *Turk*; but more especially, for that their most potent Enemies the *French*, were now in Assistance of the Revolted *Catalonians*, entred into *Spain*: That it highly concerned his Catholick Majesty to drive these out of his Territories, which could not be effected, but by a very powerful Force; that he being one of the prime Grandees of the Kingdom, might by his presence in the Head of a good number of his Tenants, encourage others to a sutable Assistance; that to that purpose his Catholick Majesty expected him every Moment, having designed for him great Honours, Priviledges and Dignities sutable to his Merit.

But as cunning an Angler as *Olivarez* was, yet he failed of his Mark, the Bait would not yet hook in the Fish; for though the Duke of *Braganza* was accounted no very great Polititian, yet his own Safety taught him to know that all these Trusts, and fair Promises, were but gilded Allurements to draw him to his Destruction; having therefore supplied the King with a considerable number of his Tenants and Friends, he found Excuses for his own not going in Person; and to take off all suspition of Jealousie or Thoughts, that he had any Design against the State, he retired again to his Countrey-house. Thus did these two great Personages by Craft and Dissimulation, endeavour to supplant each other, only the one strove the others Destruction, the other only studied his own Safety and Preservation.

During all these passages, the Vice-Queen *Margarita* of *Mantoua*, was very vigilant in her Government, and foreseeing what in Reason might be the issue of these proceedings, wrote very importunately to the King, assuring him, That if it were not suddenly prevented, the Kingdom would infallibly be lost. To which, his Majesty returned her no Answer; and *Olivarez* in his slighting her judgment (as fitter to Govern a private House, than a Kingdom) desired her, That if her Capacity would not reach to the height and drift of those Mysteries of State, yet that her Wisdom would prompt her not to discover them.

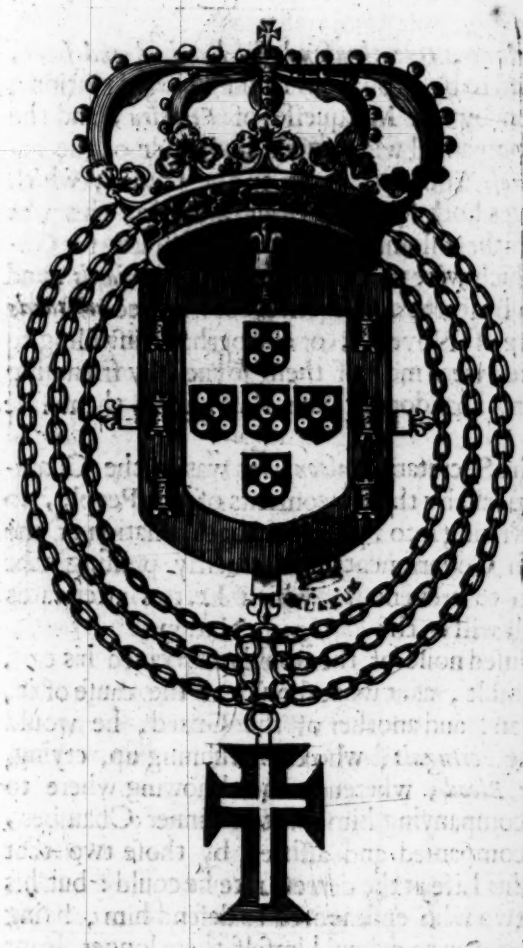
Yet without doubt *Olivarez* was inwardly perplexed to see all his Plots thus fail, and foul means he durst not openly attempt, such was the Dukes Potency, and the great Love the People bore him; he therefore at last has Recourse to Treachery, and to that intent gives secret Advice to *Don Lopez D' Ossis*, and *Don Antonie D' Oquendo*, That when they had relieved *Flanders* with Men and money, they should with the whole Fleet put into *Portugal*, and then as soon as the Duke should according to the Duty of his new Place and Office come aboard, they should immediately set Sail, and bring him away to *Cales*: But this Plot was by a strange Divine Providence prevented; for that Fleet was totally Routed by the *Hollanders* upon the Coast of *England*, in the Year, *One thousand six hundred thirty and nine*.

JOHN

17. JOHN IV.

Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL, *Algarvia, Affrick, Arabia, Perſia, India,* and *Braſil,* &c.

CHAP. XXI.



PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL

D'argent a cinq Eſcuſſons d'Azure periz en Croix chacun charge de cinq beſans auſſi d'argent poſez en ſautoir, a la Bordure de gueulles charge de ſept Chaſteaux d'or.

Party de MEDINA-SIDONIA.

NOw was the time come, wherein, according to St. *Bernards* Prophecy, the Kingdom of *Portugal* was to be releaſed from the Tyranny of Strangers, and reſtored again to the Government of a Native King, to which all things ſeemed ſo well to quadrate, that we cannot imagine there was leſs than a Divine Hand in it; for though (all Plots failing againſt the Duke of *Braganza,*) the *Spaniards* beginning to fear ſomewhat, drew out as many of the Native Souldiers out of the Kingdom as conveniently they could, thinking thereby to leſſen the ill humours which began now to appear, yet they did thereby only the more ſtir up and enflame thoſe diſcontents which were taken at *Vaſconſellos* managing all Affairs of State.

For although the moſt Illuſtrious Infanta *Margarita* of *Mantoua* was a Princeſs of great judgment and knowledge in State-affairs, yet ſhe permitted her ſelf to be ſo much over-ruled by *Vaſconſellos* Secretary of State, or at leaſt was ſo much over-ruled by him; whether ſhe would or no, that he either by ſome ſecret conſent of his Catholick Majeſty, or led on by his own ambitious ſpirit, confiding in the great favour he had at Court, never permitted the *Infanta* to enjoy other than the title of Vice-Queen.

And inſufferable was the Government of *Vaſconcellos* to the *Portugueſſes*, who as much hated his obſcure Birth, as they did his evil Cuſtoms: He was a man wholly compoſed of Pride, Cruelty, and Avarice, that knew no moderation but in exceſſes: ſmall lapſes were by him made capital crimes, chaſtiſing with all ſeverity thoſe whom he did but ſuppoſe diſſatisfied with his Government; And exerciſing with

all rigor the *Spaniſh Inquiſition*, puniſhed not only the actions, but the very thoughts of men. The infringing of the greateſt Priviledges of the *Portugal* Nation ſeemed to him but a triſle; which continued oppreſſions, in the end ſo exaſperated the whole People, that animated by the knowledge of their own ſtrength, by the many diverſions of the Spaniſh Nation, by the late example of the *Catalonians*, and incited by the abſolute ruine which they ſaw hung over their heads, whil'ſt Six thouſand of them were yearly liſted and forced to ſerve the *Spaniard* in his forreign Wars, they reſolved to looſe his Yoke from off their Necks, and to diſclaim his obedience, by the election of a King of their own.

Some have been of opinion, That this Conſpiracy was at leaſt of Ten years ſtanding, agreed and aſſented to by moſt of the Grandees of *Portugal*: I dare not affirm it, nor deny it; for ſuch great actions of State do reſemble Lightning, which once paſt, leave but the greater darkneſs: the Air of State-myſteries is not to be flown in by leſs than Eagles; I ſhall therefore omit to ſearch into ſo great a Privacy, and only recount the Publick Action.

On *Saturday* the Firſt of *February*, *Anno*, *One thouſand ſix hundred and forty*, (and *Saturdayes* have been often obſerved to be propitious to the *Portugal* Nation,) all the Nobility of the Kingdom, led on by the Marqueſſes of *Ferreira*, and the Count of *Vimioſo*, took Arms, and accompanied with a great multitude of the Inhabitants of *Lisbonne*, and ſome *Portugueſe* Souldiers came to the Caſtle, which ſcituate in the middeſt of *Lisbonne*, ſerves both for a Palace and a Caſtle: this was the reſidence of the Vice-Queen, and hither aſſembled all the Magiſtrates for Governing of the Kingdom, the Guards which were two Companies of *Spaniards*, and two of *High Dutch*, either before gained by ſecret intelligence, or frighted with the great numbers of the *Portugals*, or deſire of Novelty, or elſe perhaps unwilling to make reſiſtance againſt thoſe to whom they were moſt of them joyned by friendſhip or Marriage, without the leaſt oppoſition, abandoning their Poſt, gave them free admittance.

Whileſt theſe things had hapned, the Secretary *Vaſconſellos* was in the Chambers of his Office (upon ſome reaſons he had by the Diſcontents of the People, to ſuſpect an Inſurrection) at that inſtant writing into *Spain*, of the Alienation of the minds of the Nobility from the Spaniſh Government, and erneſtly preſſing that ſome rigorous Reſolution might be taken to prevent it, which Letters afterwards taken, did ſufficiently demonſtrate his ill will to the *Portugueſe* Nation.

Whil'ſt he was thus buſied, the confuſed noiſe of the Souldiers pierced his ears, at which wondring not ſo much at the tumult, as at what ſhould be the cauſe of it, being accompanied only with a *Dutch*-man, and another of the Guard, he would have gone down, but was hindred by the *Portugals*, who came running up, crying, *Kill the Traytor*, *Kill the Enemy of our Blood*; whereupon not knowing where to ſave himſelf, he fled, with thoſe two accompanying him, into an inner Chamber, and there with his Sword in his hand, accompanied and aſſiſted by thoſe two that were with him, diſpoſed himſelf to ſell his Life at the deareſt rate he could: but his Valour ſtood him in no ſtead, for thoſe two who endeavored to defend him, being ſlain with two Muſquet-ſhot, he ſeeing it vain to defend himſelf there longer, leapt deſperately out of the Window, rather to ſeek his Death, than out of any hopes to ſave his life; for no ſooner was he down, but numberleſs Swords were embrued in his Blood, the very women and children running to tear in pieces his dead body, with the ſame alacrity as he uſed to torment them, when alive.

In the mean time the Marqueſs of *Ferreira* was gone to ſecure the Vice-Queen, whom having committed to the Guard of Two hundred Muſquetteers, he calls a Council, and in a ſhort Diſcourſe ſets forth the miſeries the Kingdom had endured whileſt it lay ſubject to the Spaniſh Government, who had ſought no other end but

their

their destruction: Then putting them in mind of the Valor and Merits of their Nation, he exhorts them to condescend to the Election of a New King, nominating to them the Duke of *Braganza*, as the most worthy of the Crown, not so much for his Power, Riches, or the Greatness of his House, as because the Kingdom was his indubitable Right; he being the only Person left of that Stock, which for so many years had gloriously governed *Portugal*.

A long Discourse was superfluous to those who were before perswaded. A publick shout interrupted the Marquesses Speech, all of them crying with a loud voice; *That they would have* JOHN *Duke of* Braganza *for their King*. In the whole multitude there was not a face, much less a voice that did gainsay this general Vote, either because they did all really rejoyce to see that they should again have a King of their own Nation, or because none could without danger oppose themselves to the torrent of so a Publick Will.

The Duke was at this time at his Countrey-house at *Villa-Vitiosa*, whether by accident, or because he would always have had occasion to excuse himself, if the business should not have succeeded, I cannot guess: but by reason of his absence they thought fit to make choice of two Governors, whom, to avoid the pretences of others, they nominated to be the Archbishops of *Lisbon* and *Braganza*.

These began immediately to exercise their Command, and were obeyed with so much quiet, that in all that great and populous City of *Lisbon* there was none slain, but only those before-mentioned; the prisons were opened, nor was there any that suffered any wrong, either in their goods or life: All the Shops were opened as if there had not happened any Change of Government.

Only the house of *Vasconcellos* was sackt, with so much anger and despite, that they did not pardon the very Doors and Windows; nay, such was the fury of the people, that had they not been hindred by the Souldiers of the Guard, they had levelled it with the ground. As for his carcase, it suffered all those disgraces which a people wronged both in their liberties and estates, could inflict: they ran like mad men to express living sentiments of Revenge upon his dead and senseless Corps, vaunting who could invent the newest ways of disgrace and scorn, till at length almost wearied with their inhumane sport, they left it in the street so mangled, that it did not seem to have the least resemblance of a man; from whence it was the next day carried by the Fraternity *della misericordia*, and thrown into the Burying-place of the Moors.

The Marquess of *Alemquer*, after he had by command from the Governor assured the strongest posts of the City, sent several Souldiers into the streets, crying, *Long live King* JOHN *the Fourth*; which the people hearing, distracted as it were with very joy, leaving their Trades, ran up and down proclaiming him with voices of *Jubilee*, the greatest part through excess of passion, not being able to refrain from tears.

The Messengers did not run, but flie to the Duke of *Braganza*, to give him notice of his promotion to the Crown: The first arrived on *Sunday* morning before day; he feigned a great alteration at this Advice, whereupon some have presumed to say, That he had not any knowledge of the Design. He seemed at first not to believe it, but told the Messengers, that though he might have desert, and a spirit fit for the Crown of *Portugal*, yet he had neither will nor ambition to desire. That his enemies wronged him, by tempting him with Stratagems as far from his Genius, as his Faith. But at the arrival of the Count of *Monte Santo*, who came to accompany him to *Lisbon*, he seemed of another mind, and having been with him in private discourse for the space of about two hours, without any further delay, then what the relating the business to his Wife, and to the Prince

his ſon, made, he departed with the Count from *Villa Vizoſa*, accompanied with about five hundred perſons.

Yet others there be that affirm, That he was not only acquainted with the deſign of the Revolt, but of Council about it, and that ſome time before the Nobility having had a private Meeting at *Lisbon*, it was at firſt propounded, That they ſhould reduce the Kingdom into the form of a Common-wealth; but that not being approved of by the major part, the Arch-biſhop of *Lisbon* ſtood up, and in a moſt eloquent Speech, having laid before them the miſeries they had endured under the Spaniſh yoke, recommended unto them JOHN Duke of *Braganza*, as the indubitable Heir of the Crown, and their rightful Soveraign.

This Motion needed not to be ſeconded with many Arguments to induce a general Conſent, they all moſt willingly aſſented to it, and concluded to ſend *Gaſton Cotigno*, a man of a fluent and voluble tongue, to acquaint the Duke with their intentions, and to perſwade him to accept the Crown, and free his Countrey.

Gaſton being arrived, with many well-coucht words acquaints him, That there was now a pregnant opportunity offered to recover the indubitable right of his Anceſtors to the Crown of *Portugal*: That the Nobility and Clergy were wholly inclined to redeem themſelves from the Tyranny of the *Caſtillians*, by ſecuring the Crown upon his head: That the univerſal *Odium* of the whole People to the *Spaniſh* Government, the preſent low Condition of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, diſtracted on every ſide with War; the aſſured Aſſiſtance that *France* and other Nations, emulating the greatneſs of *Spain*, would lend, were as ſo many Motives to perſwade them not to let ſlip ſo fair an opportunity to regain their liberty: That if he by Refuſal, ſhould be the ſole Enemy to his Countries Freedom, they would effect it themſelves, and reduce it into a Common-wealth; with many other Arguments uſed he, which his Love to the Houſe of *Braganza*, his hatred to the *Caſtillians*, or his own Ingenuity prompted to him.

The Duke's amazement permitted him not to return a ſudden Anſwer: but after a little pauſe, he replied, That he was highly obliged both to him and all the Nobility, for their affections to him, but that this was a Buſineſs required great deliberation: That there was no *Medium* between a Throne and a Chair of Execution, that therefore he would firſt adviſe with himſelf, and not raſhly attempt ſo hazardous a buſineſs.

He therefore communicates the whole buſineſs to his Dutcheſs *Donna Lucia*, Siſter to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, a woman of a Noble, Heroick, and Maſculine Spirit, with her he conſults whether he were beſt accept of the Propoſitions of the Nobility, or to prevent all hazards go to *Madrid*: and being anxious what courſe to take, his Wife nobly told him: *My friend, if thou goeſt to* Madrid, *thou do'ſt incurre the danger of loſing thy life; and if thou acceppteſt the Crown, thou do'ſt no more: conſider then whether it be not better to dye Nobly at home, than baſely abroad.*

Theſe words of his Ladies (ſay ſome) animated him to a reſolution to accept the Crown; ſo he returned *Gaſton* in anſwer, That he would conform himſelf to the councels of the Nobility, reſolving to live and run all hazards whatever with them, for the regaining of his Countries Liberty.

In the mean time the Marqueſs of *Ferreira* uſed his utmoſt endeavors for the reducing of thoſe Caſtles which ſtill held out for his Catholick Majeſty. The firſt day the Caſtle of *Colline* was rendred, which for its ſituation was judged inexpugnable, yet the Captain of it no ſooner ſaw it beſieged, but moved either with Gold, or Fear, he delivered it up on Articles. The Tower of *Belem*, and that *De la Cabera* were ſuddenly ſurprized before they within had any notice of what was done; The ſtrong Fortreſs of St. *Giuliano*, a modern Fortification, and built to defend the Mouth of the River, was ready to ſurrender, when a *Caſtellane*, who was there

there a Prisoner, and under Sentence of Death for the Surrendry of a Fort in *Brazil*, shut out the Captain, who was gone to Parlie with the *Portuguesses*, and resolved to defend it many dayes: he might have held it out the Siege, but finding neither Ammunition nor Provision, consumed, as was believed, on purpose by the Captain, who unwilling to have the Blot of a Traytor cast upon him for so sudden a delivery, thought it fitter to be forced by necessity to open the Gates to the Marquesse.

After the Surrendry of Fort *San Giuliano*, the Marques of *Ferreira* in the name of the King, gave the Sacrament of Fidelity, or an Oath of Allegiance to all the Orders, to wit, to the Clergy, Nobility and Commons, which was received with so much readiness, that had not the Marques seen the necessary Orders observed, the People had run into certain inconveniencies, so much they strived to prevent one another in willingness to perform this duty.

On *Thursday* the Sixth of *February*, His Majesty made his entrance into *Lisbonne*, with all these applauses that a beloved King can expect from his most loving Subjects. The rich Liveries given by the Nobles, the Triumphal Arches, the Streets hung with Tapestry, the multitudes of the People flocking to see him, and the excellent Fire-works, (which were so many, that a *Spaniard* cryed out, *Es possible que se quita un Reyno a el Rey D Felippe, cun solas Luminarias & vivas sinmas exercito in Poder, Gran senal y efeto sin Duda del Brazo de dios todo Poderoso!* Is it possible that King *Philip* should be deprived of a Kingdom, with only Lights and Fire-works, without a powerful Army! certainly this is an evident Token that 'tis the Almighty hand of God,) were the least demonstrations of that Cities love and joy: so great was the concourse of those that flocked to see their new King, that though his Majesty entred into the City by Noon, he could not through the Throng arrive at the Palace till Two hours after Sun-set: curiosity and love which usually have the force to stir up all affections, made this People flock so fast to the sight of their Prince. And because it is prudence in a Publick joy, to accommodate ones self to the will of the most, even those who either for envy, or some other cause, hated the House of *Braganza*, did not cease to make some demonstration of reverence and mirth, and by how much the more they thought themselves observed, by so much the more they strove to seem other than they were.

His Majesty being arrived at the Palace, instead of reposing himself, addicted himself wholly to consult about carrying on the War, knowing well that onely labour produces true rest. The first consultations were concerning the expugnation of the Tower of *St. John*, which of all the Forts in the Kingdom only held out for the Catholick King. To reduce this Citadel, the Marques of *Ferreira* was sent in person with a numerous Army, though for the most part tumultuary, and ill ordered; but what they wanted in discipline, they supplyed in affection; not refusing to engage themselves in the extreamest dangers: for two days the Marques found strong resistance, but on the third day it yielded, as it is supposed, forced rather by bullets of Gold, than of Iron. *Don Antonio de Mascarenas*, with a *Portugues* Garison was appointed commander of this Fortress, which he very diligently repaired, not only of the damages now received by Battery, but with other necessary fortifications, to bring it to greater perfection.

The Kingdom thus suddenly reduced to the devotion of King JOHN the fourth, the several Governors were commanded to their Countries to levy Forces, who listed the inhabitants indifferently from the age of Eighteen to Sixty, in whom they found so much disposition, that many offered their estates, and their lives, and would follow the colours, although they had licence to depart.

On the 25. of the same Month, followed the Coronation of his Majesty, accompanied with all those applauses and demonstrations of joy, which could proceed

from a people of infinite Riches, who weary of the Command of ſtrangers, were conſequently ambitious of a King of their own Nation.

In the publique Place before the Palace upon a moſt ſumptuous Theatre, was erected a great Stage, and upon that a leſs, upon the top of which but three ſteps higher, ſtood a Chair of State under a Canopy, all covered over with Cloth of Gold. About noon His Majeſty came forth of his Palace Royal in a Suit of Cheſnut coloured Velvet embroidered with Gold, and buttons richly ſet with Diamonds: about his neck was a Collar of great value, whereunto hung the badge of the chief Order of Knight-hood, called *El Ordine di Chriſto.* He was girded with a gilt Sword, his Robe was Cloth of God lined with white, wrought with Gold and flowers, the Sword was born before him by *Don Franciſco De Alello* Marqueſs of *Ferreira,* High Conſtable of the Kingdom, and before him was the Kings Banner diſplayed by *Ferdinando Telles de Meneſes* Earl Marſhal, before him went *D. Manrique De Silva,* Marqueſs of *Govea,* Steward of the Kings Houſhold, and ſo in order his Nobles and Grandees of the Realm one before another, before all went *Portugal* King at Arms, with the Heralds Purſuivants, *&c.*

His Majeſty being aſcended the Stage, and having placed himſelf in the Chair of Eſtate, had the Crown ſet upon His Head, and the Scepter delivered to him, with the accuſtomed Ceremonies by the Archbiſhop of *Lisbon*; which done, he ſpoke to His Majeſty to this effect.

Behold, O moſt Sacred Majeſty, theſe your Subjects who do more rejoyce to ſee this day, than of all the days of their lives: They rejoyce to ſee the Crown of Portugal, *returned into its Antient ſtock, they rejoyce to have found a Father who will govern them like Children, not Tyrannize over them like ſlaves. They here, Great SIR, offer their eſtates, their lives, and oblige themſelves to run through all the accidents of fortunes, to eſtabliſh that Crown upon your Head, which now with ſo much devotion, with ſo much readineſs they have placed upon it. They cannot ſufficiently expreſs their affections to Your Majeſty; could they bring their hearts, and lay them down at your Majeſties feet, they would not refuſe to do it, ſo ſure are they that they have found a King all goodneſs, all love, who will not let ſlip any means for the Eſtabliſhing of the Crown, for the quiet of his Subjects, for augmenting his Dominions, and for the conſervation of thoſe priviledges which have been written with the blood of our progenitors: Be your Majeſty graciouſly pleaſed to accept this common reſentment expreſſed by my mouth, there being nothing that more comforts the minds of good Subjects, than the pleaſing of their Prince.*

The good old Prelate ſpoke theſe words with ſo much feeling, that the tears of his eyes teſtified the affection of his heart.

To this ſpeech of the Archbiſhops, His Majeſty returned anſwer, in expreſſions equal to his love and greatneſs: That the weight of the Scepter, and ſubjection to the Crown, were things always diſſonant to his Genius; That he had of late years given them ſufficient teſtimony of it, whilſt they were not more affectionate in offering, than he was ready to deny the taking upon him the weight of the Kingdom. That his now condeſcending to their deſires, was only to provide for the Kingdom, which had been acquiſted, and agrandized with the blood of his Predeceſſors, and to take it from the hands of thoſe, who beſides their unjuſtly poſſeſſing it, had rendred themſelves unworthy of it, by endeavouring by all means to ruine it: in ſum, he concluded with thanks for their love, offering himſelf ready to adventure his health, and life, for their preſervation, the redeeming them from ſlavery, and maintaining of their priviledges.

This ſhort diſcourſe ended, His Majeſty went to the great Church in the ſame order as before, where being ſet in a Chair of Eſtate, raiſed upon a Stage for that purpoſe, with a Chriſtal Scepter in his right hand, at which ſtood the Lord *Conſtable,*

ſtable, and behind him the Lord *Chamberlain*, there was placed before him a Table Covered with Cloth of Gold, and a Cuſhion thereon, upon the Cuſhion lay a Gold Crucifix and a Meſſal. Here the Archbiſhops of *Lisbon* and *Braga*, adminiſtred the enſuing Oath to the King.

WE ſwear and promiſe by the grace of God, to rule and govern you well, and juſtly, and to adminiſter juſtice as far as humane frailty will permit, to maintain unto you your Cuſtoms, Priviledges and liberties, granted unto you by the Kings our Predeceſſors. So God help us God, and this his holy Goſpel.

This Oath being adminiſtred, the three Eſtates, to wit, the *Clergy*, *Nobility*, and *Commons*, took the following Oath of Allegiance to his Majeſty, one for every one of the Eſtates, pronouncing theſe words.

I Swear by this holy Goſpel of God, touching corporally with my hand, That I receive for our King and lawful Soveraign, the High and Mighty King DON JOHN *the fourth, our Soveraign, and do homage unto him, according to the uſe and cuſtome of his Kingdoms.*

This, and the Ceremonies attendant ended, his Majeſty, accompanied with all his Nobles, returned to his Palace, whether notwithſtanding it was a very great rain, all the *Grandees* went bare-headed, where there was a moſt ſumptuous Banquet prepared, but his Majeſty gave himſelf wholly to conſult of preparations for the Warre, ſhewing thereby that Kings in their greateſt felicity and delights, ſhould not forget affairs of State, and taking care for the preſervation of their Subjects.

But amongſt debates of the War abroad, there happened one of an affair near home, concerning the placing or diſplacing Officers of State; and becauſe His Majeſty knew that the charge of ſuch Officers, muſt needs be with the reſentment of many, and that there is nothing more alienates the minds of men, than to ſee themſelves undeſervedly deprived of their honours, he took away only the places of two, to wit, that of the *Providitore* of the Guſtom-houſe, becauſe he was Son-in-Law to *Diego Soarez*, and Brother-in-Law to *Vaſconſellos* the late deſervedly-ſlain Secretary; and that of the Count of *Caſtanhie*, who was Preſident of the *Tribunal*, or Court of Conſcience, becauſe he was too much intereſſed with His Catholick Majeſty.

As for the Infanta *Margarita di Mantoua*, late Vice-Queen, and the Marqueſs *Della Puebla* Kinſman to *Olivarez*, the Caſtle called *Paſos de Angiobregas*, was aſſigned them, with Fourteen thouſand Crowns a year for maintenance. An honorable Priſon it was, nor could they deſire any thing but liberty, which ſhow'd a great Nobleneſs of mind in King JOHN: but Princes alwayes do like Princes, and much it demonſtrates the Magnanimity of the mind, to honour our Enemies, though they be our Priſoners.

Nor muſt we here forget the Magnanimous and Couragious Carriage of the Dutcheſs of *Mantoua* late Vice-Queen, during theſe confuſions and diſtractions; for King JOHN ſending to aſcertain her, That ſhe ſhould want none of thoſe Civilities that were ſuitable to a Princeſs of her high Birth, Provided ſhe would forbear all Diſcourſe and Practiſes which might infuſe into any an ill opinion of his preſent Government. She returned Thanks to the Duke, (for ſhe would not ſtile him King) for his Complement: but withal fell into a grave Exhortation to thoſe Nobles that carried the Meſſage, telling them, *That they ſhould lay aſide all vain hopes, and not cozen themſelves, but return to their old Allegiance, according as they were obliged by Oath, which if they did, ſhe doubted not to find them all pardon.*

The reſt of the *Caſtillians* of Authority were confined in the Caſtle, and all the

Souldiers took the *Portugueſe* Pay, either becauſe they believed doing ſo, to be moſt for their intereſt, or elſe becauſe being moſt of them linkt in Parentage with the *Portugueſſes*, they believed the *Portugal* intereſt to be their own.

Shortly after, *Lucia* now Queen of *Portugal*, Siſter to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, with her Son the Prince *Theodoſio* arrived at *Lisbonne*, who were received with all imaginable expreſſions of joy: the Queen was ſoon after Solemnly Crowned, and the Prince inſtalled, at whoſe Inſtallation, the Nobles and Grandees of the Realm, took to him the following Oath.

WE acknowledge, and receive for our true and natural Prince, the high and excellent Prince D. Theodoſio, *as Sonne, Heir, and Succeſſor of our Soveraign Lord the King; and as his true and natural Subjects, we do him homage in the hands of the King, and after the death of our true and natural King and Soveraign of theſe Kingdoms of* Portugal *and* Algarve, *and beyond Sea in* Affrica, *Lord of* Guiana; *of the Conqueſts, Navigations, and commerce in* Ethiopia, Arabia, Perſia, India, *&c. we will obey his Commands and Decrees in all, and through all, both high and low: we will make War and maintain Peace with all thoſe that His Highneſs ſhall Command us: And all this we ſwear to God upon the holy Croſs, and the holy Goſpel.*

Theſe Ceremonies performed with all fitting Solemnity, the King, to ſhow that the good of his Subjects was his only care, called an Aſſembly of the Three Eſtates of the Kingdom, who being Convened, and the King ſeated in His Royal Throne, *Don Emanuel D' Acugna* Biſhop of *Elvas* made a Speech to them, to the following purpoſe.

THat one of the firſt Laws of Nature, was, The uniting of men together, from whence Cities and Kingdoms had their Original, and by which they after defended themſelves in War, and maintained themſelves in Peace; That for that cauſe His Majeſty had called this Aſſembly to Conſult for the better ſervice of God, Defence in War, and Government in Peace: That there could be no Service of God without Union of Religion, no Defence without Union amongſt men, no Regular Government without Union of Councils: That His Majeſty did expect to be informed by his loyal Subjects what was for the good of the State; That they were to render thanks to the Almighty, who had given them a King that would govern them by known Laws; That His Majeſty did not eſteem thoſe Tributes lawful that were paid with tears, and therefore did from that preſent, take off from His Subjects all Tributes that had been impoſed by the Kings of Caſtille, *becauſe His Majeſty would not Reign over their Goods, nor over their Heads, nor over their Priviledges, but over their Hearts, hoping that they would find out a ſweet expedient to defend their Countrey againſt their Potent enemy, who threatned to make them all ſlaves, and to deſtroy, and to annihilate their Nation. That they would therefore, conſidering His Majeſties Goodneſs, and their own Honor, manifeſt at once unto the world, That as never Subjects had ſuch a Gracious King, ſo never King had ſuch Loyal Subjects.*

The Biſhop having ended his Speech, the moſt antient Officer of the Chamber of *Lisbonne*, ſtood up, and in the name of all the three Eſtates, (who ſtood up likewiſe,) returned humble thanks to His Majeſty, for this gracious bounty, heartily profeſſing, That they did not only offer up their Goods, but their Lives to His Majeſties ſervice, earneſtly intreating His Majeſty to diſpoſe both of the one and the other, as he pleaſed. And to manifeſt that their hearts and their mouths concorded in this free offer of themſelves to His Majeſty, they preſently Voted, That Two Millions ſhould be immediately raiſed by the Kingdom: but His Majeſty wiſely and politickly declined the impoſing of a Tax upon his Subjects, chuſing rather to accept

cept of their Benevolence; which made every one ſtrive who ſhould offer moſt; ſo inſtead of the Two Millions, there was in ſhort time brought into the Treaſury Four Millions of Gold.

Nor was this Money intended by them, nor employed to any other uſe than to maintain the *Grandezza* and Splendour of the King and Kingdom, there being no need of Money for the payment of Souldiers, every one offering to ſerve freely, and at their own Charge, againſt their Vow'd Enemies the *Caſtillians*.

But let us for ſome time leave the Aſſembly ſitting, and give an account how this Action was reſented into the Spaniſh Court: Moſt mens minds were ſtruck with conſternation, but *Olivarez* came ſmiling to the King, ſaying; *Sir, I pray give me* las Albricias *to hanſel the good news, for now you are more abſolute King of* Portugal *than ever, for the People have forfeited all their Priviledges by this Rebellion, beſides the Eſtate of the Duke of* Braganza, *with all his Complices, are yours by right of Confiſcation, ſo that you have enough to diſtribute among your Loyal Subjects by way of reward.* But however *Olivarez* ſeemed thus to diſſemble his paſſion; it was believed, that this news ſtruck deeper into him than any.

The King of *Spain* upon the firſt news of the Proclamation of King JOHN, ſent a Letter to him to this purpoſe:

COuſin and Duke: *Some odd news are brought me lately, which I eſteem but folly, conſidering the proof I have had of the fidelity of your Houſe, give me advertiſement accordingly, becauſe I ought to expect it from you, and hazard not the eſteem I make of your ſelf to the fury of a mutinous Rabble, but let your Wiſdom comport you ſo, that your Perſon may eſcape the danger, my Council will adviſe you farther; ſo God guard you.*

Your Couſin and King.

To this Letter His Majeſty of *Portugal* returned anſwer:

MY Couſin: *My Kingdom deſiring its Natural King, and my Subjects being oppreſſed with Taxes, and new Impoſitions, have executed, without oppoſition, that which they had often deſigned, by giving me poſſeſſion of a Kingdom which appertains to me; wherefore if any will go about to take it from me, I will ſeek Juſtice in my Arms: God preſerve your Majeſty.*

DON JOHN IV.
King of *Portugal.*

Thus was this Kingdom utterly loſt to the Spaniſh Monarchy, and not only it, but with it all that they enjoyed by that Kingdom in the *Eaſt-Indies*, the *Tercera* Iſlands, and other Iſlands in the *Atlantick* Sea, the Kingdom of *Algarve*, *Braſil*, together with all they had in *Affrica*, except the Town of *Ceuta*, which was the whole remained to the Spaniſh Nation of all thoſe great Dominions.

But that all men might know the greatneſs of their loſs, and what the Crown of *Portugal* enjoys abroad, take here a brief narration:

Firſt, Thoſe Iſlands of the *Tercera*, *Madera*, and St. *Michael*, ſo long time poſſeſſed by the *Portugal* Nation, which though inconſiderable to their other Dominions, yet deſerve to be mentioned; next thoſe many ſtrong places of which they have made themſelves Maſters in *Affrica*, as in *Guiana*, in the Kingdoms of *Congo* and *Angola*, the great Iſland of St. *Laurence*, of *Soffola* and *Mozambique*: on the Continent thence paſſing the Mouth of the Red-Sea, they have ſetled a Trade with *Socatra* and *Calaite*; thence paſſing the Bay of *Perſia*, to the Mouth of the River *Indus*, they ſubdued *Calecut*, *Goetium*, &c. the Iſland of *Goa*, *Ciaul*, *Daman*,

&c. thence toward the River *Ganges*, they poſſeſſed *Ceilam*, *Malacca*, *Sumatra*, *Solon*, *Larantuca*, &c. Thence farther they were entred into the Kingdom of *Pegu*, into *Java-major*, and *Minor*, into the Kingdom of *China* where they fortified *Macoa*: In ſum, the Kingdoms, Provinces, Iſlands, and Cities, that the *Portugal* Nation had Conquered, and were poſſeſſed of abroad, may in ſome meaſure be compared to the Antient *Roman* Empire; nor was their Valour much inferior to the *Romans*; if we conſider the War they made with the King of *Cambaia*, who for Puiſſance and Military Courage, or numbers of Men of War, did exceed *Xerxes*, *Darius*, or *Pyrrhus*; the Battels they had with *Iſmalucco*, and *Idaliam* in the Kingdom of *Decam*, both equal to mighty Kings and their Armies, conſiſting of the beſt Warriors of the Eaſt; the War they have waged with the *Moors* of *Malacca*, *Sumatra*, and *Molucco*, as alſo with the Kings of *Bengala*, *Peug*, and *Siam*, &c. with many other formidable powers. Many of thoſe places moſt certain it is, were loſt while the Catholique King had poſſeſſion of *Portugal*; but with it he likewiſe loſt, and King JOHN IV. had poſſeſſion of above Fifty Towns and Forts accounted impregnable, ſuch were, *Mozambique*, *Cuama*, *Monomotaſca*, *Mombaza*, *Maſiala*, *Dui*, *Damam*, *Bazaine*, *Chiaul*, *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangalor*, *Canapor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochim Conlan*, *Negapatan*, *Meliapor*, the Iſle of *Ceilam*, the Kingdom of *Jafanapalan*, the Cities of *Manac*, and *Nombrede Jeſu*; then more Northward, *Azarim*, *Danue Agazim*, *Maim Trapor*, and many other places, in all which were maintained Governours and Souldiers, and a Vice-Roy, reſiding at *Goa*, with Courts of Juſtice, &c. Hither many Kings of the Eaſt uſed to ſend Ambaſſadors to maintain Amity with the King of *Portugal*, and to bring Tribute to him. Thus the *Portugal* Trade in the Eaſt extendeth it ſelf no leſs than Four thouſand Leagues, by which Trade all the Gariſons are maintained, and all the Ships (whereof they are oftentimes Two or three Fleets) and much Wealth ſent home every Year; beſides thoſe aforementioned, the Crown of *Portugal* has ſeveral Towns on the Coaſt of *Affrica*, ſo ſtrongly fortified, That the Moors of the Countrey could never yet recover them, ſuch as *Tangier*, &c.

In *America* they poſſeſs the famous Countrey of *Brazile*, which ſtretcheth it ſelf One thouſand four hundred Leagues upon the Sea-Coaſt, containing Fourteen Governments, and many principal Cities, St. *Salvador*, *Pernambuco*, &c.

Thus great a loſs did the Spaniſh Monarchy ſuffer by the Revolt of *Portugal*, which the Catholick King *Philip* the Fourth was very ſolicitous to recover, and to that end and purpoſe did not only conſult with the greateſt States-men at home, but likewiſe with thoſe abroad, from one of whom he to that effect received the enſuing Letter.

'BY the Letter which your Majeſty was pleaſed to write to me on the 6th. of 'March paſt, I am commanded to deliver my Advice touching the beſt Expe-'dient for the Recovery of *Portugal*: Sir, the Clemency uſed by King *Philip* the 'Second, your Majeſties Grandfather, towards the Kingdom of *Portugal*, was a fatal 'preſage of the preſent Calamities, and future Deſtruction, not only of *Spain*, but 'the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy, becauſe that Kingdom was only in name, but never 'really Conquered, remaining Rich, and abundant with the ſame, if not greater Pri-'viledges than before; the Grandees and Nobles at Home, the People not at all 'Cruſhed; and (which is more than all) the Government in the hands of Na-'tives, and all his Majeſties other Subjects excluded from all places of Power, Ho-'nour, or Profit. Sir, The Holy Scripture, which is the Mirrour and Rule of our 'Actions, teacheth, That when *Salmanazar* conquered the Kingdom of *Iſrael*, he 'did carry away, not only the Royal Family, but tranſported all the Nobility and Peo-'ple into divers Provinces of his Kingdoms, and into the new Conqueſts ſent new 'Inhabitants; yet the *Iſraelites* were never ſuch inveterate Enemies to the *Aſſyrians*,

'as

'as the *Portugals* with devilish madness have shewed themselves against the Interest
'and Conveniencies of this Monarchy.

'Moreover in the same Scripture it is read, That *Nebuchadonosor* having Con-
'quered *Jerusalem*, transplanted all that he found in that Kingdom, leaving only a
'few miserable inconsiderable people to remain there.

'So *Athalia* Queen of *Judah* saw no other way to preserve a Kingdom newly
'Conquered, but by extinguishing all the Generation, upon whom the *Jews* could
'cast their eyes in hopes of Revolt.

'And *Jehu*, King elected by God, extinguished all the Family of *Ahab*, together
'with all his dependants, friends, and acquaintance, not sparing so much as the Priests.

'These, Sir, are the Rules that the Holy Scripture teacheth to be practised upon
'the Families and People that abhor the Dominion of their own Soveraigns.

'It was, Sir, very fatal to stand expecting and hoping for better times and oppor-
'tunities for the securing of *Portugal*.

'In the Yeer, *One thousand six hundred and thirty nine*, observing the ill affection
'of that Nation, my Advice was, That without any delay that Kingdom was to be
'secured by Force of Arms; others were of the same Judgments, but Fate would
'have it that (for fear of new troubles) by delayes way should be made for Rebelli-
'on, than which there could not have been a greater, although that Form of Go-
'vernment, which was expedient for the Spanish Monarchy, and was alwayes held
'necessary for the preserving that Crown, had been put in execution with the greatest
'violence imaginable.

'But when a Jewel is gone, the main enquiry should be, By what means it may be
'found again, not How it came to be lost.

'The first means of recovering that Crown, may be (what your Majesties
'Grand-father made use of) to buy your Rights of your own Subjects by Gifts and
'Promises, wherein your Majesty is to be as Prodigal, as the *Portugals* are insolent
'in expecting or demanding, and indeed experience teacheth, That that Nation is
'so addicted to their own Interest, that more may be effected this way, than by a pow-
'erful Army: to him will they be subject who will give most, or from whom most
'can be expected herein, Prodigality will be good Husbandry; for when *Portugal*
'shall be returned to the obedience of your Majesty, all that Wealth which hath
'been bestowed amongst them, will return likewise.

'The second means is by course of Arms, but this will be difficult at present, by
'Reason of the several Engagements of this Monarchy elsewhere: I suppose Sir,
'That in case *Portugal* should be Conquered by Force, all their Conquests in the
'*East-Indies*, &c. will remain in their hands; for thither will they all flie, and from
'thence will they be alwayes ready to assist our Enemies; wherefore it would be very
'expedient for your Majesties service, that a Truce were first made with the *Hol-*
'*landers*, upon condition that they make War upon the *Portugal* in the *Indies*, and
'have whatever they can Conquer, whence will arise this Commodity that they will
'want the Wealth of their Conquests, your Majesty being disengaged with the
'*Hollander*, will sooner Conquer them at home, and the *Hollander* will only come to
'receive to day at the hand of your Majesty, what to morrow the *Portugal* must deli-
'ver up to them: At the same time the *Hollanders* and *Flemings* may scour the
'Coast of *Portugal*, and the English may be invited to a more frequent Navigation
'in the *East-Indies* and *China*, whereby the *Portugal* Trade may easily be ruined.

'The third way is, that the Pope be perswaded to thunder his Excommunicati-
'ons against the House of *Braganza*, and against the whole Kingdom, as Perjured and
'Perturbators of the publick Peace, animating all Christian Princes to assist in the
'regaining that Kingdom, upon pretence of advancing the Catholick Faith.

'Moreover, diffidencies and jealousies between the Duke of *Braganza*, and other

'people, may easily be fomented by means of Merchants, Strangers, and by *Flemings* 'and *Burgundians*, under the name of *French*. And to effect these diffidencies the 'better, a Treaty may really be begun with the Duke, which being discovered by 'the People (though it be before the Duke could know thereof) they will destroy 'him and all his Family, and in such case the Civil dissentions will open a way for 'your Majesty to recover your Rights: desperate evils must have desperate reme-'dies, the Kingdom of *Portugal* is the Cancer of the Spanish Monarchy; therefore,

Ense recidendum: ne pars symera trahatur.

'Let not your Majesty defer the right Remedy, the greatest Rigor is here the great-'est Charity; and to have no Charity, is to have much Prudence; to Bury this '*Hydra* in its own ashes, will be Triumph enough; to live without this arm, will be 'better than to have it employed against ones own head: Let your Majesty never be-'lieve, or hope better of that Nation, than you have seen these Sixty years past; 'never think to keep that Countrey, if not planted with other People; the detesta-'tion against your Majesties Government, is hereditary.

'The Interest of the King, Sir, is very ample, and hath no bounds against Rebels, 'every action is just and honourable that tends to the recovery of the Kings right.

'Moreover, a Truce is to be made with the *Catalonians*, whereby they being free-'ed from the tumultuous courses of War, will have time to take notice of the 'French insolencies, and growing weary of that Yoke, will at length easily embrace 'the next opportunity to return to their obedience, which once effected, will make 'the People of *Portugal* waver betwixt hopes and fears, and beget variety of opini-'ons amongst them, which for the Conquering of Kingdoms (the Emperour *Juli-'an* used to say) was much more advantageous than the force of an Army, as the 'Grand-father of your Majesty found in the Succession of *Portugal*: To this may be 'added, That it will be very expedient that your Majesty name Bishops to dispose 'of all Governments, and Offices of the Crown, to the most confiding Persons in 'that Kingdom, for this will beget distrust amongst them all, and the ignorant peo-'ple not knowing whom to trust, will put all into Confusion, whereby your Majesties 'service will be more easily advanced.

'This in obedience to your Majesties Commands, I have imparted my weak ad-'vice, wherein if I have erred, your Majesties goodness will attribute it to my want of 'abilities, not of affection: God preserve the Catholick and Royal Person of your 'Majesty, as the Christian World, and we your Majesties Subjects have need.

But notwithstanding all these endeavors, and these proposed Artifices, nothing prevailed towards the King of *Spain*'s recovery of this Kingdom, nor was it probable that any of these Deceits ever should, whil'st is considered the extraordinary love and affection which the whole Nation of the *Portugueses* bore to the Family of their present King, and the inveterate hatred which they did, and always have born to the *Castillians*, which was so exceeding great, that it is believed they would rather have suffered themselves to be extirpated and routed out, than again submit their Necks to the Spanish Yoke.

And that ever the *Spaniard* should again recover it *per* force, is incredible, if we either consider the Union and Unanimity of the *Portugal* Nation, and their Resolutions to undergo the greatest miseries of War can inflict, or the Interest of all the other Princes of Christendom, who may justly suspect the encroaching greatness of the *Spaniard*, and therefore endeavor rather to Lop off more Limbs from that great Body, than suffer this to be rejoyned.

But it is now high time to return to a Review of the Actions of the Grand Assembly of the Estates of *Portugal*, who next Resolved to Dispatch Ambassadors to

all

all States of Christendom, to enter into Confederacies, for the better defence and establishment of the Kingdom, and for the Glory and Reputation of the King.

In the first place, the Father *Ignatius Mascarenas* a Jesuite, with another Father of the same Order, was sent into *Catalonia*, to offer them all assistance and supplies for their maintenance, and defence against the Catholique King, for very well did the King of *Portugal* know that it highly did import his Interest to correspond with them, that so they might joyntly, not onely defend, but also offend the King of *Spain*, whose Country lying betwixt them both, they might at pleasure invade, or molest it, either by Sea or Land.

This Embassie of King JOHN'S so rejoyced and encouraged the *Catalonians*, that the very next day after the Ambassadors had Audience, they obtained a most signal Victory in their own defence against the *Spaniards*, who had assaulted them with an Army of twenty five thousand men under the Command of the Marquis *De los veles*.

Shortly after that the Father *Ignatius Mascarenas* was dispatched to the *Catalonians D. Francisco de Mello*, and *Don Antonia Caelle Carravallio*, (persons both of excellent and admired abilities, the one for his great experience and judgment in State-affairs, and the other for his noble Spirit, and eminent knowledge in the Civil Law) to go on a solemn Embassie to the most Christian King *Lewis* the thirteenth of *France*.

These attended with a Stately and most Magnificent Train, landed soon after at *Rochel* and on the fifteenth of *March* 1641. made a solemn Entrance into *Paris*, being met and conducted in by a great number of Coaches, filled with the Grandees of the Kingdom, besides numbers of the French Nobility, who came to attend them on horse-back.

Thus accompanied, they were conducted to the Palace appointed for the Entertainment of the Extraordinary Ambassadors, where they were in a sumptuous and magnificent manner feasted at the Kings Charges.

From thence they were by the Duke of *Chevereux*, and the Count *de Brulon*, conducted in the Kings Coaches unto his Majesty then at St. *Germains*, to receive the first Audience; which was performed with extraordinary shews of love and respect: for upon the entrance of the Ambassadors into the place appointed for their Audience, the King rose out of his Chair of Estate: and went forward three steps to receive them, nor would he permit them to deliver their Embassie with their Hats off, or to descend so low, as to kiss his hands at their departure, but in stead of that Ceremony, he affectionately imbraced them in his Arms, promising them the greatest Assistance his Power was able to give.

They were from the Kings presence conducted to a sumptuous Dinner provided for them, and after that brought to the Queens Lodging, who was set to expect their coming: at their entrance she likewise rose, and advanced three steps to meet them, receiving them with a cheerful and courteous countenance, and not permitting them to be uncovered.

Amongst other Discourses which they had with her, *D. Francisco de Mello* told her, That he feared his Embassie might not be acceptable, because the King his Master had deprived her Brother of one of his Kingdoms. Whereunto she readily replyed, *That though she was sister to the King of* Spain, *yet she was wife to the King of* France.

After some Discourse in *French*, her Majesty began to speak to them in *Spanish*, which they observing, desired to know wherefore her Majesty had not vouchsafed them that favor sooner, it being a Language by them better understood; To which the Queen jestingly answered, For fear they should be frighted to hear her speak *Spanish*, and the Embassador to improve the jest, replyed, *Como a tam Grand*

Signora si, pero coma a Castiliano no, that it was true considering her Greatness, but not her Country: The Queen smiling, went on, promising them all assistance possible, and wishing all prosperity to King JOHN and his Queen; and so they having delivered her Majesty a Letter from the Queen of *Portugal*, took their leave.

From her Majesty they went to visit his Eminence the Cardinal *Richlieu*, who being advertised of their coming, came forward to the third Chamber to meet them, where he received them with expressions of great affection, and promises and proffers of services, and from thence conducted them to his own Chamber.

Being all three sate, the Cardinal (who was the most experienced and greatest Statesman of his time) discoursed with them of divers affairs of great importance, and they endeavored to explain to his Eminence what was before his sentiment, that it very much imported the two Crowns of *France* and *Portugal* to be united by an indissoluble League, considering that it was the Chief and Principal end and aim of the House of *Austria*, (whose Branches were spread over almost all *Europe*) not only to be the greatest, but to be the sole and only Monarch of *Christendom*: That to effect those ambitious desires, he had never made scruple to usurp and seize upon Kingdoms and States upon the least pretences imaginable, as had appeared in the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Navarre*, the Dutchy of *Millan*, and lately several States in *Germany*, seizing upon the *Valtoline*, whereby they had a passage open to lead an Army of *Germans* into *Italy* at pleasure.

That considering the vast power and interest that this Family had, not only in *Europe*, but also in *America*, it could not but be confessed, That they had a large foundation of their imaginary Universal Monarchy; but that nothing gave them so great hopes, as the possession of *Portugal*.

For by the addition of that Kingdom to the Crown of *Castille*, they became absolute Masters, not only of all *Spain*, but of all the *East-Indies*, of all the Eastern Trade of *Ethiopia*, *Persia*, *Arabia*, *China*, *Japan*, and all that incredible wealth that was raised out of the *Portugal* Traffick, whereby the *Austrian* Greatness (if not their Monarchy) was principally sustained, that therefore it concerned all States whatsoever, not only to put a stop to the raving Tyranny of this devouring Monster, but to suppress and lessen his Power by all means possible.

That to do this, none was more concerned, or more able, than the Kingdom of *France* united with that of *Portugal*: That this having been called the Right Arm (as *Catalonia* the Left) of that great *Austrian Colossus*, now both being separated from it, and united to *France*, will be able to do greater service against it, than they were ever forced to do for it, not only by assaulting the *Spaniard* within his own doors, but by intercepting the *Plate-Fleet*; which in its return from the *West-Indies*, it being necessarily forced to pass by the *Tercera* Islands, must run in danger of the *Portuguez* Fleet, or be forced to be at the Charge of an extraordinary Convoy.

These were the sum of the Ambassadors Discourses to the Cardinal: In answer to which, his Eminence made offer, not only of all the Assistance of the most Christian King his Master, but that he would disburse himself for the service of the King of *Portugal*, promising that he would presently send thither a Fleet of Twenty Sail with his Nephew, Admiral and Ambassador Extraordinary.

This Treatment thus ended, the Ambassadors took their leaves, his Eminence waiting upon them as far as the Stairs; which when they endeavored to hinder, he replied, That the Ambassadors of the King of *Portugal*, were to be Treated with as much Respect as those of the *Emperor* or *Pope*.

Few dayes after, a *Junto* of the King of *France* his Council, were appointed to Treat with the Ambassadors in the House of the Lord High Chancellor of the Kingdom, where a Peace was fully concluded between the two Kingdoms of *France* and *Portugal*.

Other

Other Ambaſſadors were (about the ſame time that the afore-mentioned were ſent into *France*) diſpatched into *England*; for it very much concerned the Kingdom of *Portugal* to maintain a good Correſpondence with the Crown of *England*; both in regard of the Navigation and Commerce of both States, and alſo the better to break that Amity and good Underſtanding which was now held between the Crown of *Spain* and that State. Hither therefore were ſent Don *Antonio D'Almado*, and Don *Franciſco D' Averado Leilon*, both perſons of exquiſite parts; who, notwithſtanding that the Dunkirkers Chaſed them, arrived ſafe in *England*.

And for all the ſturdy endeavors of the Spaniſh Ambaſſadors, they were received on ſhore with abundance of Reſpect; yet His Majeſty of *England* would not give them Audience, or accept of the Ambaſſage from the King of *Portugal*, ſo tender was He of His Honor and Conſcience, till Don *Antonio de Soſa* their Secretary, had drawn up a Paper, to ſatisfie Him of the Right and Title of the Duke of *Braganza* to the Crown of *Portugal*. The ſum of which was:

Upon the Death of King Henry *the Cardinal, without Iſſue, many pretended (together with the* Infanta Donna Catherina *Dutcheſs of* Braganza, *and Grand-mother to this preſent King) to the Crown of* Portugal; *but all their pretences wanting foundation, ſoon fell, except that of* Philip *the Second, King of* Spain, *who propt up his with force.*

King Henry *was Uncle, equally near to both, but with this difference;* Catherine *was the Daughter of a Son named* Edward, *and* Philip *was the Son of a Daughter named* Iſabella, *Brother and Siſter to King* Henry.

King Philip *pleaded, That he being in equal degree with* Catherine, *was to be preferred for his Sex.*

Catherine *replyed, That the Conſtitution of that Kingdom allowing Females to ſucceed, and withal the benefit of Repreſentation in all Inheritances, ſhe repreſenting* Edward, *muſt exclude* Philip *by the very ſame right that her Father (if he were living) would exclude* Philips *Mother.*

This Concluſion is infallible in Jure: *whereto* Philip *anſwered, That Succeſſion of Kingdoms deſcending* Jure ſanguinis, *there was allowed no Repreſentation.*

Catherine *deſtroyed that foundation, alledging, That the Succeſſion by the Death of the laſt King, was derived* Jure hæreditatis, & non ſanguinis, *becauſe the Succeſſion of Kingdoms was to be regulated by that Antient way, whereby all things deſcended by Inheritance; the other way of Succeſſion being not known until later Ages, nor ever practiſed either in* Spain *or* Portugal *in ſuch Caſes.*

Briefly in behalf of Catherine *it was urged, (which by the* Caſtillians *can never be denied; or anſwered) That ſhe was no ſtranger, but a Native of the Kingdom, to whom alone (according to the Laws of* Lamego) *the Crown of* Portugal *can appertain.*

The King having peruſed and deliberated upon this Paper, gave immediately Order they ſhould be preſently conducted to *London*, which was done with all convenient Solemnity, and they lodged in a Palace ready prepared for them: ſoon after with great Ceremony they received Audience of His Majeſty, in a fair and Stately Hall prepared for that purpoſe, where His Majeſty ſate upon a Throne raiſed two ſteps, and at the entrance of the Ambaſſador pulled off His Hat, nor would be covered till they were ſo too.

To the Propoſitions made in the Speech of D. *Antonio D' Almoda*, concerning a Peace between *Portugal* and *England*, His Majeſty replied, That he ſhould be very glad if an expedient might be found out to renew the Antient Leagues of Friendſhip between the two Crowns, without the breaking with *Spain*.

Some few dayes after, the Ambaſſadors were conducted to give a Viſit to *Mary*

Queen of *England*, who ſate in a Chair of Eſtate ready to entertain them: when they came into the Preſence, She roſe out of the Chair, and came as far as the Carpetting, making low reverence as the Ambaſſadors bowed; when they came near, Her Majeſty made them be covered, but afterwards they ſpoke with their Hats off. In concluſion the Queen told them, That ſhe much deſired to hold Correſpondence with Her Majeſty of *Portugal*.

In fine, on the Thirteenth of *June*, *One thouſand ſix hundred and forty one*, a Peace was abſolutely concluded with the *Portugal*, notwithſtanding the earneſt endeavors of Don *Alonza Cardenas*, Leiger Ambaſſador for *Spain*, who by Gifts and Promiſes, even as far as the reſtitution of the *Palatinate*, endeavored to hinder it.

The Ambaſſadors that were ſent to the King of *Denmark* (notwithſtanding the great Traffick and Commerce that had formerly bin held between that Kingdom and *Portugal*) were not (by reaſon of the great intereſt the Houſe of *Auſtria* had with thoſe Kings) received; yet the King gave all poſſible Reſpect otherwiſe to them. From thence they paſſed into *Sweden*, and were Magnificently entertained at the young Queens Court at *Stockholm*, where a League was ſoon concluded, and the Ambaſſadors diſmiſſed, according to the Cuſtom of that Nation, with Gold Chains, and the Queens Portraicture in a Meddal of Gold.

The Ambaſſador D. *Triſtano De Mendoza Hurtada*, that was ſent to the States of the *United Provinces*, was received with the like Magnificence and ſeeming affection, and a Truce concluded with the Kingdom of *Portugal* for Ten years; for a Peace the States would not aſſent to, becauſe they having Conquered many places in *Braſil*, *Angola*, &c which belonged to the Crown and Kingdom of *Portugal*, could not make reſtitution of them, by reaſon they now belonged to the *Weſt-India* Company; nor could the King of *Portugal* allow the Conqueſt, as things of right belonging to his Crown, and depending on it.

But now we come to treat of a more ſolemn Embaſſie, to wit, that to the Pope: Long was it debated in the Aſſembly of Eſtates, whether an Ambaſſador ſhould be ſent to *Rome* immediately, or a more opportune conjuncture of time be expected. Some were of opinion that the ſending an Ambaſſador without further delay, would be a teſtification of their duty, and incline the Popes Holineſs to acknowledge DON JOHN the lawful Heir, and rightful King of *Portugal*, which would extreamly further and advance the Affairs of the Kingdom.

But others there were who conceived thoſe things rather deſirable than feaſable, and were of the opinion they ſhould rather ſtay till a fitter opportunity, alledging, that the King of *Spain*'s preſent power at *Rome*, might probably oppoſe the Reception of their Ambaſſador: that although the Pope never was in his heart a *Spaniard*, yet he would never yield to ſhow himſelf an enemy to the Catholick King: That the *Spaniards* cunningly fomenting the opinion which all the world had entertainted, that his Holineſs did in all things favor the *French* intereſt, would from ſuch a Reception, draw as much as ever they could ask or deſire. That for this cauſe the Pope (that he might not ſeem their enemy) had alwayes granted them whatever they deſired; That therefore they thought it convenient firſt to ſound his Holineſs, before they run the hazard of the diſgrace and affront which might fall upon his Majeſty, and the whole Kingdom; That in caſe the Pope ſhould decline the reception of the Ambaſſador, to whom could they repair or appeal to vindicate the injury done to the Crown? That many Popes had been ſo faſcinated to the intereſt of their own family, that the world had very great occaſion to believe, that their deſigns tended rather to what was beſt for themſelves, than to what was beſt indeed: That the *Portugal* Nation, had as much reaſon to diſtruſt the See of *Rome* as any, whilſt they had to their coſt had examples how they onely purſued their own ends. As particularly *Gregory* the thirteenth, who at

firſt

first seemed so affectionate to the Kingdom of *Portugal*, that he imployed the utmost of his Power for the Interest of his own Family, approved of all that King had done; that there was none who had more to give, or at least who had more to promise, than the Catholick King; so that in any business of Competition he must necessarily gain the better.

But notwithstanding all these Arguments to the contrary, upon the promises of the King of *France*, to be a Mediator at the See of *Rome*, for the Reception of their Ambassadors, by the suffrage of some few Voices, to make the *major* part, it was concluded, That Ambassadors should immediately be sent to *Rome*.

And in pursuance of this Vote, the King immediately made choice of two Reverend and able Persons, to wit, *Michael De Portogallo*, Son to the Count *Vimioso* of the Blood *Royal*, Bishop of *Lamego*, and *D. Potableone Rodriguiz*, Bishop of *Elvas*: No sooner was the news arrived at *Rome* of their being landed in *Italy*, but the *Spaniards* in *Rome* mustred themselves together, with resolution either to oppose their entrance, or at least hinder their reception; whil'st on the other side the *French*, *Portugal*, and *Catalonians* assembled themselves together, resolving to hazard their dearest Blood in their Cause.

His Holiness seeing these preparations on both sides, feared lest his Countrey should be made the Seat of a petty War, and considering that in any case the dishonour would accrue to him, if whil'st under his Command and Protection, the Person of an Ambassador should be violated, strictly Commanded all his Guards to take special care to prevent the Violencies intended.

The *Spaniards* by this Order hindred from what they purposed, their Ambassadors openly protested, That if his Holiness did receive the *Portugal* Ambassador, they would immediately leave *Rome*. But notwithstanding these protestations, and all other opposition they could possibly make, in *November*, *One thousand six hundred and forty one*, the two *Portugal* Ambassadors being met by divers Cardinals, Princes, and Cavaliers, well armed, entred into *Rome*, and were conducted to the Palace of the French Ambassador, who received them with all Respect possible, still giving them the precedence.

Hereupon several Manifesto's are scattered abroad by the two Spanish Ambassadors, the Marquess *De los Veles*, and D. *John Chiumarrero*, labouring to prove that his Holiness ought not to receive the Ambassadors of the Duke of *Braganza*, as they stiled him. First, because he was a Tyrant, and Usurper of that Kingdom, which had been in the quiet possession of the Catholick King these Sixty years. Secondly, Because he was a Rebel, and a Perjured Person, having sworn Allegiance to the Catholick King. Thirdly, That the Reception of these Ambassadors would animate other Subjects of the Catholick King to Rebellion.

But whil'st the Spanish Ambassadors are violently shooting such Paper-Bullets, the *Portugueses* used all their endeavors, both by themselves, and the French Ambassadors, (who had expres Order from the most Christian King his Master to that purpose,) to prevail with the Pope, to give them Audience, and admit their Embassie: but his Holiness was so fearful to displease the *Spaniard*, lest he should afterwards take occasion to revenge himself upon his Nephews, that he utterly declined their Reception, yet not out of any of the *Spaniards* Allegations, but upon pretence that certain of the Church Rites had been violated in *Portugal*; the Arch-bishop of *Braga*, and other Ecclesiastical Persons, being kept in durance, though it was for very good reasons, as hereafter shall appear.

Yet the *Spaniards* were not content with this Resolution of his Holiness, but (whil'st the *Portugals* were endeavoring to prove their Cause, by both Political and Legal Declarations, Allegations, and Arguments,) fearing lest the Pope might chance to alter his mind, resolved to make a quick dispatch of the Business, and to

that purpose Two hundred *Banditi* were hired to seize upon the Bishop of *Lamego*, and carry him to *Naples*, as the Prince of *Sans* had been before served by them, and there put to Death.

But this Design, themselves at length could not agree upon, for the Marques *De Los Velos*, thought it would be better and less dangerous to give the *Portugals* a Publick Affront in the City, which was concluded to be put in effect, and to that purpose it was communicated to the rest of the Nation, (whereof upon several occasions there are alwayes many in *Rome*) who assembled together well Armed at the Ambassadors Palace: and so great is the Power of Revenge: that to the end they might the better effect their design, and yet not appear as Souldiers, though there were many Gentlemen of quality amongst them, they condescended to go under the name of Foot-men to the Marques.

The Popes Holiness hearing of the great preparations of the *Spaniard*, sent to them to let them know, that he could not but be very much distasted to see such disorders attempted in a peaceable City, and therefore desiring them for his Honors sake to desist, and withal sent a Messenger to the Bishop of *Lamego*, to assure him that he need not fear any thing, for upon the Word of his Holiness, he should walk the Streets undisturbed.

But do the Pope what he could, either by threats, desires, or perswasions, the *Spaniards* were resolved to prosecute their design, which they put in execution to their own cost; on the twenty of *August*, *One thousand six hundred forty two.* On which day the Bishop of *Lamego* going to visit the *French* Ambassador, one of his retinue observed, that he was dog'd by a *Spanish* Spie; whereupon a Counter-Spie was sent to the Marquesses to bring intelligence what they were doing there, who brought word to the *French* Ambassadors, that there was great preparations of Coaches and Men: whereupon the *French*, *Portugals*, and *Catalonians*, assembled, and armed themselves with Pistols and Fire-locks, to convoy home the Bishop.

By the way they were met by the *Spanish* Ambassador, accompanied with about eight Coaches full of Captains and Officers come from *Naples*, and guarded with about sixty Foot-men, besides divers others of that Nation. No sooner came they in sight of the Bishops Coach, but they cried aloud, *Che si fermassero all' Ambasciatore di Spagna*; that they should stop for the Ambassador of *Spain*: but the *Portugals* driving on, answered, *Che si fermassero Lavo*, that they should stop.

Hereupon both sides with their Swords drawn leapt out of the Coaches, and making a stand, one Gun was first fired by the *Spaniards* side, and immediately seconded with a brave volley on both sides; when they fell into Swords point, the Bishops side soon getting the better of it, yet there was slain a Knight of *Malta*, an *Italian*, and a *French* and *Portugal* page, but on the *Spanish* Marquesses side, there were eight killed upon the place, and above twenty wounded, the Marques leaving his Coach-horses dead, escaped out of the back of the Coach, which stood upon the place till next day, and got into the next shop without his hat, and trembling for fear, from whence he was carried to the *Spanish* Cardinal *Albornoz* Palace. The *Portuguesse* Ambassador returned first to the *French* Palace, and from thence went safely home.

His Holiness the Pope was extreamly perplexed at these disturbances, and therefore to prevent the like for the future, Commanded a guard of Souldiers to be put upon the houses, both of the Bishop and the Marques. But shortly after, when the Bishop of *Lamego* had again pressed the Pope, by a large memorial of the reasons why he should be received, and was absolutely refused, he was by his Master the King of *Portugal* called home.

Whilst these things were acting abroad, the *Castillians* begun to make continual in-roads into the borders of *Portugal*, which made King JOHN look more narrowly into the defence of his Kingdom, fortifie all the Frontiers, and train up his Subjects to military exercises.

The

The *Spaniards* in one in-road which they made into *Portugal*, laid waste all before them, sparing neither Sex nor Age whereſoever they came, which made the *Portugals* in revenge, commit the like out-rages in an in-road they made into *Gallicia*.

But theſe were publick enmities, and therefore more eaſie to be oppoſed; but there was a private Serpent that lay Lurking at home, which was ſo much the likelier to do miſchief, by how much it was more ſecretly hidden. Some few there were who thought themſelves ſo highly obliged to the Catholick King, as to endeavour the re-uniting of the Crown of *Portugal* to his vaſt Dominions, and again inſlave their Countrey to Forreigners.

The principal of theſe was the Arch-biſhop of *Braga*, alwayes a great Creature and Favourite of the Count *Olivarez*, who had at the beginning of the Revolt, ſhow'd himſelf ſo oppoſite to the Freedom of his Countrey, that many Gentlemen were once reſolved to make him ſuffer the ſame fate with *Vaſconcellos* the Secretary; Nor had he ceaſed ever ſince to ſhow viſible ſigns of his diſcontentment at the Government.

In this Arch-biſhops head was the whole Conſpiracy firſt hatch't, and by him communicated to *D. Lewis de Meneſes* Marqueſs of *Villa-real*, and the Duke of *Camigna* his Son, two Perſons ſufficiently Ambitious, and both diſcontented, as not thinking themſelves ſufficiently rewarded according to their Merit: Theſe the Arch-biſhop tampered with, perſwading them, That it was a low and unworthy thing, much beneath their Birth and Greatneſs, to ſuffer themſelves to be ſubject to a fellow-Subject: That it would be much more Noble and Generous in them, to return their Allegiance to the King of *Spain* their Antient Soveraign, who was able to beſtow more upon a Perſon deſerving in one day, than the Duke of *Braganza* could in an hundred years. Theſe and few other Arguments were ſufficient to draw thoſe, who before out of their envy to the Houſe of *Braganza*, were inclinable to a change.

Theſe made ſure, the Arch-biſhop next draws into this Plot a Gentleman of a Noble Blood, named, *D. Auguſtine Emanuel*, a man of excellent parts, but ſomewhat neceſſitated, nor had ever been looked upon, or put into any employment, which without any other incentives, were motives ſufficient to move a man to any deſperate deſign. Next him was added to this Conſpiracy, *Pietro Baeza*, a lately converted *Jew*, whom the *Portugueſſes* call Upſtart Chriſtians; he was Famous for nothing, but his vaſt Riches; being a great *Criado* of the Count *Olivarez*, whoſe Favour, he uſed often to ſay, would one day advance him to high Honor, or to a high pair of Gallows, which laſt proved very true.

Many private Meetings had theſe, and ſome few other Conſpirators, where they debated to bring their Deſigns to effect; ſome were of opinion, that before they could bring it to perfection, more ſhould be acquainted with it, for it was impoſſible that ſo few ſhould ever be able to compaſs it: But in this courſe there aroſe many fears and doubts, leſt too many being acquainted with it, ſome ſhould diſcover it, as had often hapned in Deſigns of that high Nature: yet at length it was found neceſſary to draw more into the Plot, for whil'ſt they were ſo few, the Buſineſs only reſted in imagination, but could never be put in execution.

Having therefore added ſome more to the number, their next debates were of the manner how to bring it to effect; ſome adviſed that a Power of the Catholick Kings was to be got in a readineſs, but they then thought that the King of *Portugal* would raiſe as great a force, and ſo prevent a ſudden Invaſion: Yet in anſwer to that Objection, it was by ſome alledged, That the *Spaniard* by way of Intelligence might be let in, which again ſeemed as difficult, the *Militia* being in the hands of Perſons moſt Loyal and Truſty to the King: Others propoſed, That the only way to effect it, was by a ſudden and violent making away of the King; but this advice was oppoſed by moſt, who inclined to a mediocrity, and would rather have found out a

that purpose Two hundred *Banditi* were hired to seize upon the Bishop of *Lamego*, and carry him to *Naples*, as the Prince of *Sans* had been before served by them, and there put to Death.

But this Design, themselves at length could not agree upon, for the Marques *De Los Velos*, thought it would be better and less dangerous to give the *Portugals* a Publick Affront in the City, which was concluded to be put in effect, and to that purpose it was communicated to the rest of the Nation, (whereof upon several occasions there are alwayes many in *Rome*) who assembled together well Armed at the Ambassadors Palace: and so great is the Power of Revenge: that to the end they might the better effect their design, and yet not appear as Souldiers, though there were many Gentlemen of quality amongst them, they condescended to go under the name of Foot-men to the Marques.

The Popes Holiness hearing of the great preparations of the *Spaniard*, sent to them to let them know, that he could not but be very much distasted to see such disorders attempted in a peaceable City, and therefore desiring them for his Honors sake to desist, and withal sent a Messenger to the Bishop of *Lamego*, to assure him that he need not fear any thing, for upon the Word of his Holiness, he should walk the Streets undisturbed.

But do the Pope what he could, either by threats, desires, or perswasions, the *Spaniards* were resolved to prosecute their design, which they put in execution to their own cost; on the twenty of *August*, *One thousand six hundred forty two.* On which day the Bishop of *Lamego* going to visit the *French* Ambassador, one of his retinue observed, that he was dog'd by a *Spanish* Spie; whereupon a Counter-Spie was sent to the Marquesses to bring intelligence what they were doing there, who brought word to the *French* Ambassadors, that there was great preparations of Coaches and Men: whereupon the *French*, *Portugals*, and *Catalonians*, assembled, and armed themselves with Pistols and Fire-locks, to convoy home the Bishop.

By the way they were met by the *Spanish* Ambassador, accompanied with about eight Coaches full of Captains and Officers come from *Naples*, and guarded with about sixty Foot-men, besides divers others of that Nation. No sooner came they in sight of the Bishops Coach, but they cried aloud, *Che si fermassero all' Ambasciatore di Spagna*; that they should stop for the Ambassador of *Spain*: but the *Portugals* driving on, answered, *Che si fermassero Lavo*, that they should stop.

Hereupon both sides with their Swords drawn leapt out of the Coaches, and making a stand, one Gun was first fired by the *Spaniards* side, and immediately seconded with a brave volley on both sides; when they fell into Swords point, the Bishops side soon getting the better of it, yet there was slain a Knight of *Malta*, an *Italian*, and a *French* and *Portugal* page, but on the *Spanish* Marquesses side, there were eight killed upon the place, and above twenty wounded, the Marques leaving his Coach-horses dead, escaped out of the back of the Coach, which stood upon the place till next day, and got into the next shop without his hat, and trembling for fear, from whence he was carried to the *Spanish* Cardinal *Albornoz* Palace. The *Portuguesse* Ambassador returned first to the *French* Palace, and from thence went safely home.

His Holiness the Pope was extreamly perplexed at these disturbances, and therefore to prevent the like for the future, Commanded a guard of Souldiers to be put upon the houses, both of the Bishop and the Marques. But shortly after, when the Bishop of *Lamego* had again pressed the Pope, by a large memorial of the reasons why he should be received, and was absolutely refused, he was by his Master the King of *Portugal* called home.

Whilst these things were acting abroad, the *Castillians* begun to make continual in-roads into the borders of *Portugal*, which made King JOHN look more narrowly into the defence of his Kingdom, fortifie all the Frontiers, and train up his Subjects to military exercises.

The

The *Spaniards* in one in-road which they made into *Portugal*, laid waste all before them, sparing neither Sex nor Age whereſoever they came, which made the *Portugals* in revenge, commit the like out-rages in an in-road they made into *Gallicia*.

But theſe were publick enmities, and therefore more eaſie to be oppoſed; but there was a private Serpent that lay Lurking at home, which was ſo much the likelier to do miſchief, by how much it was more ſecretly hidden. Some few there were who thought themſelves ſo highly obliged to the Catholick King, as to endeavour the re-uniting of the Crown of *Portugal* to his vaſt Dominions, and again inſlave their Countrey to Forreigners.

The principal of theſe was the Arch-biſhop of *Braga*, alwayes a great Creature and Favourite of the Count *Olivarez*, who had at the beginning of the Revolt, ſhow'd himſelf ſo oppoſite to the Freedom of his Countrey, that many Gentlemen were once reſolved to make him ſuffer the ſame fate with *Vaſconcellos* the Secretary; Nor had he ceaſed ever ſince to ſhow viſible ſigns of his diſcontentment at the Government.

In this Arch-biſhops head was the whole Conſpiracy firſt hatch't, and by him communicated to *D. Lewis de Meneſes* Marqueſs of *Villa-real*, and the Duke of *Camigna* his Son, two Perſons ſufficiently Ambitious, and both diſcontented, as not thinking themſelves ſufficiently rewarded according to their Merit: Theſe the Arch-biſhop tampered with, perſwading them, That it was a low and unworthy thing, much beneath their Birth and Greatneſs, to ſuffer themſelves to be ſubject to a fellow-Subject: That it would be much more Noble and Generous in them, to return their Allegiance to the King of *Spain* their Antient Soveraign, who was able to beſtow more upon a Perſon deſerving in one day, than the Duke of *Braganza* could in an hundred years. Theſe and few other Arguments were ſufficient to draw thoſe, who before out of their envy to the Houſe of *Braganza*, were inclinable to a change.

Theſe made ſure, the Arch-biſhop next draws into this Plot a Gentleman of a Noble Blood, named, *D. Auguſtine Emanuel*, a man of excellent parts, but ſomewhat neceſſitated, nor had ever been looked upon, or put into any employment, which without any other incentives, were motives ſufficient to move a man to any deſperate deſign. Next him was added to this Conſpiracy, *Pietro Baeza*, a lately converted *Jew*, whom the *Portugueſſes* call Upſtart Chriſtians; he was Famous for nothing, but his vaſt Riches, being a great *Criado* of the Count *Olivarez*, whoſe Favour, he uſed often to ſay, would one day advance him to high Honor, or to a high pair of Gallows, which laſt proved very true.

Many private Meetings had theſe, and ſome few other Conſpirators, where they debated to bring their Deſigns to effect; ſome were of opinion, that before they could bring it to perfection, more ſhould be acquainted with it, for it was impoſſible that ſo few ſhould ever be able to compaſs it: But in this courſe there aroſe many fears and doubts, leſt too many being acquainted with it, ſome ſhould diſcover it, as had often hapned in Deſigns of that high Nature: yet at length it was found neceſſary to draw more into the Plot, for whil'ſt they were ſo few, the Buſineſs only reſted in imagination, but could never be put in execution.

Having therefore added ſome more to the number, their next debates were of the manner how to bring it to effect; ſome adviſed that a Power of the Catholick Kings was to be got in a readineſs, but they then thought that the King of *Portugal* would raiſe as great a force, and ſo prevent a ſudden Invaſion: Yet in anſwer to that Objection, it was by ſome alledged, That the *Spaniard* by way of Intelligence might be let in, which again ſeemed as difficult, the *Militia* being in the hands of Perſons moſt Loyal and Truſty to the King: Others propoſed, That the only way to effect it, was by a ſudden and violent making away of the King; but this advice was oppoſed by moſt, who inclined to a mediocrity, and would rather have found out a

way to make his Majesty renounce his own Right and Title to the Crown, and retire himself from the dangers which should be presented unto him.

But whil'st they thus wavered in opinions, and inclined to that moderation, which is the ruine of all Designs of this Nature, they gave the King time and occasion to search out their Plots; for his Majesty having alwayes had a suspitious eye upon the Arch-bishop of *Braga*, and the Marquess of *Villa-Real*, and having received now private notice, that they had had sundry Meetings, and were observed daily to converse with Persons as discontented as themselves, endeavored by all means possible to know the depth of their Counsel, and at length intercepts some of their Letters to *Madrid*, which discovered not only the whole Plot, but even the names of all the Conspirators.

The Act of Holding Correspondence with the *Spaniard*, was Treason in it self, sufficient to take away their lives, being contrary to his Majesties express command, its being to this intent, made it but so much the more hainous: His Majesty therefore not knowing how far it might have proceeded, made no delayes, but presently by the sound of Drum and Trumpet (as the Custom is) caused to be Proclaimed, That he intended to go forth of the City; upon which all the Nobles and Gentry, according to the usual manner, assembled at the Palace to accompany his Majesty, who when he saw them all ready, commanded first that a Council of Estate should be called, which was done, many of the Conspirators being assistant in it, who being sate, his Majesty without any noise caused them to be arrested one by one, which without the taking of this course, he could never have effected; for if the Conspiracy had been detected, before their Persons had been seized, they had either been torn in pieces by the fury of the People, or else had some of them escaped.

It was very strange that of all the Plotters in this Conspiracy, not one should, either by accident, or otherwise, escape, for the Persons of these now taken, were no sooner imprisoned, but his Majesty published a Proclamation, declaring a Free Pardon to all the Complices in this Conspiracy, that should within Four dayes come and acknowledge their fault, and beg it; but the Kings diligence had been such before, that there was not one left to accept of this Grace.

Shortly after those who had been taken, were Arraigned according to Law, found Guilty of High Treason, and in manner following executed.

On the last day of *August*, *One thousand six hundred and forty one*, the Marquess of *Villa-Real*, the Duke of *Camigna*, his Son, the *Count de Armamar*, and *D. Augustine Manuele*, were led along a Gallery to a Scaffold erected for the purpose, with two stories, on the uppermost of which stood two Chairs, on the next one, and on the Scaffold it self the fourth.

The first that was conducted forth to Execution, was the Marquess of *Villa-Real*, who was clothed in a long black Bayes Cloak, and his servants attending him in mourning, being mounted to the uppermost part of the Scaffold, he prayed for a good space upon his knees, and then rising up, asked, If there were no hopes of Pardon? which made the people with one voice cry out, *No, let him die*, *let him die for a Traytor.*

The next funebrious Ceremony of his Execution, was the Proclamation, which according to the usual manner was made by the Executioner, in these words; *This is the Justice that the King our Soveraign Lord*, *commands to be executed upon the person of* Don Lewis de Meneses, *sometimes Marquess of* Villa-Real, *that his throat be cut as a Traytor to his Majesty*, *Nobility and People of this Kingdom*, *that for his Crime his goods be confiscated*, *and his memory banished out of the World.* Whereat all the people cryed out, *Justice*, *Justice.*

The Marquess thereupon seeing no hopes of any Repreive, with a sober and becoming gravity demanded Pardon of all the Spectators, desiring them to

assist

assist him with their prayers to God for the Pardon of this, and all his other sins; then turning to a Father-Jesuite his Confessor, he prayed him in his behalf to present himself at his Majesties feet, and beseech him out of his wonted goodness, to forgive him that hainous offence committed against him and the whole Kingdom.

Having ended this Speech, he very patiently sate down in the Chair, and the Executioner having tied his arms and legs, to the arms and legs of the Chair, he leaned his neck over the back of the Chair, aud the Executioner with his knife cut his throat, covering him afterwards with a black Scarf.

In the same maner his son the Duke of *Camigna* came to the Scaffold, his servants all attending him in mourning; as he came to his fathers Corps he kneeled down, and several times kissed his feet, begged of the people the suffrage of one *Pater noster* for his fathers soul; then after some prayers, and Proclamation made by the Executioner, he received the same punishment.

Next that suffered was the Count of *Armamac*, in the Chair seated upon the lower story; and after him *Don Augustin Manuel* upon the Scaffold it self; the Judges would have had all their necks cut behind, but his Majesty would not consent thereto, as a punishment too ignominious for persons of their quality.

The same day *Pietro de Baeza*, and *Melchior Correa de Franca*, were drawn at a horse-tail to an extraordinary high gallows, and there hanged, whilest *Diego de Brito Nabo*, and *Antonio Valente*, were executed upon a lower; the Quarters of these four were set up at the Gates of the City, and their Heads placed upon several Frontier Towns.

In the Month of *September* following, for the same offence *Antonia Cogamigne*, and *Antonio Correa*, were likewise executed; the first of which during the whole time of his Imprisonment, was an example of Penitence, feeding only upon Bread and Water, and whipping himself very often, with continual prayers to God for Pardon of that, and all his other sins.

As for the Arch-Bishop of *Braga*, and the Bishops of *Martiria* and *Malacca*, and Fryer *Emanuel de Macedo*, though they were the persons that had the greatest hand in the Conspiracy; yet in regard they were Ecclesiastical persons, they suffered not death, according to their deserts, but were kept in prison, till the Popes pleasure were known concerning them.

Here must not be forgot a great example of humility and repentance in the Arch-Bishop of *Braga*, not only in his life time (when he often writ to the King, that he might suffer, and others be spared, who were rather drawn in, in compliyance and obedience to him, than out of any ill-will to the King and Kingdom (but also at his death (which hapned about Three years after his Imprisonment) when he gave Order, That as soon as he was dead, his Last Will and Testament should be carried to the King, wherein he humbly intreated his Majesty to Pardon the Treason committed against him, and his Native Countrey, and that he would permit his body to be buried without the Church of any Parish of *Lisbonne*, and that without any Inscription or Tomb-stone, that there might remain no memory of a man who had been a Traytor to his King and Countrey.

This exemplary punishment, and rigorous execution of Justice upon the forementioned trayterous Delinquents, established the King in his Kingdom, struck a terror into his enemies, and increased his Subjects love and care of him more diligently to Watch his Royal Families, and the Kingdoms safety.

But in the mean time daily incursions were made upon the Frontiers between the *Castillians* and *Portugueses*, with the same Violence, Cruelty and Animosity, as formerly.

About the beginning of the year, *one thousand six hundred and forty two* (notwithstanding

ſtanding the Truce that had been concluded between *Portugal* and *Holland*, and that a great Fleet of *Hollanders* had been ſent to aſſiſt the *Portugal* againſt the *Spaniard*) there paſſed very high Acts of Hoſtility between the two Nations in *Affrica* and *America*, beyond the Line; for the *Hollanders* ſeeing the diſunion of *Portugal* from *Caſtille*, made all ſpeed poſſible to perfect the Conqueſt of thoſe parts before a perfect Peace ſhould be concluded with *Portugal*, that ſo in the Treaty they might pretend Reaſon, that all things ſhould continue in the ſtate they were then found.

To this purpoſe, that is, the expediting their Conqueſt, the *Hollanders* treacherouſly (whileſt there was all quiet and peacable Commerce held between the two Nations in the Kingdom of *Angola*) ſurprized the *Portugals* that were Governors of the place, Killed divers, and Robbed all of the great Wealth they there found; of which Perfidiouſneſs, as alſo of the Barbarous Uſage of the Priſoners there taken, Complaints were made to the *States General* at the *Hague*, but no Redreſs was granted; nor was the King of *Portugal* of Ability to force it.

In the mean time the Affairs in *Portugal* were a little diſcompoſed by the general Diſcontent and Diſtaſte taken at the Secretary of State, *Don Franciſco de Lucena*: This man had lived a long time in the Court of *Spain*, till he was by *Olivarez* made Under-Secretary to *Vaſconcellos*; his Readineſs to Proclaim King JOHN, and his Abilities in the place, made the King continue him in it, repoſing in him ſo great a Confidence, That though ſome had Advertized his Majeſty that he kept Correſpondence with the Court at *Madrid*, yet the King would not ſuſpect him, nor permit him to be brought to a Trial.

But about the middle of the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and forty three*; the urgent Affairs of the Kingdom requiring a Convention of the Three Eſtates, they openly refuſed all Acts that ſhould paſs the hands of Secretary *Lucena*, poſitively telling his Majeſty, That until he were brought to Trial, no Acts ſhould Paſs in the Aſſembly of Eſtates, nor any farther Proceedings be made.

His Majeſty was very much Grieved hereat, yet prudently Reſolved to give his Subjects Satisfaction, by delivering up his Secretary to Juſtice; yet Reſolving he ſhould have a fair Trial, and to that purpoſe ſitting himſelf to hear the Witneſſes examined. Whileſt Proceſs was framed againſt the Secretary, ſome ſecret Advice came to his Majeſty, which cauſed the Impriſonment of the Brother, and Three Servants of the Secretary, together with an Engliſh Monck, and a Cavalier of the Habit; not long after, the Secretary was Arraigned and Condemned for betraying his Truth, in holding Correſpondence with the Enemy, and in neglecting timely to Advertiſe the Infanta *Edward* to retire out of *Germany*, &c. and according to his Sentence, executed in a Publick place in *Lisbon*, where at his Death, he proteſted his Innocency touching any Treachery towards his Majeſty.

The Death of the Secretary both pleaſed the People, and ſatisfied the Aſſembly of Eſtates, who now, according to his Majeſties Command, met on *September* 18. *One thouſand ſix hundred and forty three*; and being all ſate, and his Majeſty ſeated in his Throne, *D. Emanuel D' Acugna*, Dean of his Majeſties Chappel, roſe up, and after Reverence made to the King, ſpake to the Effect following.

'THat in the ſpace of Sixty Years, that that Kingdom was under the Power of 'the Kings of *Caſtille*, there had been but Two Aſſemblies of States; the 'firſt to Inſlave, the next to Abuſe them. But that ſince they were under the 'preſent King, within the ſpace of Two Years, they had Two Aſſemblies, the former to ſettle their Liberties, the preſent to beget a right Underſtanding between the 'King and his People, wherein they had all Freedom to demand whatever was neceſ-'ſary, That the World might ſee they are now no longer Slaves, but Children; no

'longer

'longer Strangers, but Natives; and that they are under rather a Loving Father, 'than a Severe Soveraign.

'In the former Assembly, said he, His Majesty took all the Customs, and left 'the Defence of the Kingdom to your hands, you Ordered what seemed good unto 'your selves, you made Choice of a General Assistance by way of Contribution, 'but in the leaving thereof, the first Payment was found ineffectual, the second une-'qual, the third insufficient; whence arose some Complaints, some imagining that 'the fault proceeded from the unequal Division of the Contribution; others from 'the Change of Value in Money and Commodities, and others from the disorderly 'Gathering and Disbursing the whole. I may easily say, That if there were any 'errour committed, yet it might be excusable for that; *Never had any weighty af-'fair its Conception and Perfection at once: Then shall Errours cease to be in Go-'vernment, when Men shall cease to be in the World.* These things are to be en-'dured with the same Patience that Droughts, Dearths, Inundations, and such o-'ther Disorders in Nature, for the Wit of Man cannot hold forth a Remedy for all 'Diseases. But certainly they will be no ground of Reprehension, (though much 'of Admiration) to him that shall Consider how His Majesty entred upon a King-'dom, exhausted by the *Castillians* of Money and other Necessaries, for Offence or 'Defence, and yet how in less than a Year and an half, we should want neither Ship-'ping, nor Artillery, nor Horse, nor Arms, nor Fortification, nor Armies upon 'the Frontiers, three Powerful Fleets put to Sea, divers Honorable, and Extraor-'dinary Ambassages, besides many Secret (yet Necessary) Expences; all which 'will astonish any Understanding Man. Now to the end that the People may have 'full satisfaction, His Majesty hath Commanded, That (before further Proceed-'ing) it be made appear Particularly how all the Money Received hath been laid 'out, and then it is Expected, and the present state of Affairs Requireth, That we 'all Contribute Liberally, Considering that these Charges are but for a time, but 'our Liberties are for ever: That we shall never have a better opportunity to De-'stroy our Enemy. That Nature teacheth, To Hazard an Arm, to Save the whole 'Body: The Merchants at Sea cast away some part of their Goods sometimes, to 'save the rest; we are now on Ship-board in a Storm, our Goods, our Lives, our 'Liberties, our Honour, our Countrey, are all in Danger.

'Moreover, the Barbarous Usage of the King of *Castille* towards the Infante '*Don Edward*, calls upon this Assembly for Revenge, that we spend not only our 'Money, but our Blood in Affection to Him, and that we make our Enemies spend 'theirs in Satisfaction for Him, *&c.*

This Speech of the Deans was spoken with so much Affection, that it stirred up and encouraged the States readily to give all Assistance imaginable, both for Redressing of Grievances, and for the Levying Arms, so that within a small time after, the King was in the Head of Twenty thousand Foot, and Three thousand Horse, marching towards the Fronteirs of *Castille*.

Whil'st these great preparations for Hostility were made, the Queen brought forth into the World a second Son to His Majesty, but first Child after he came to the Crown, which added to the Magnificence of his Christning, he was named *Alphonso*, and his Brother *Theodosio* dying before his Father, succeeded in the Kingdom and is at present King of *Portugal*.

Many Skirmishes had passed between the *Castillians* and *Portuguesses*, many town, had been surprized, many lands wasted, but never happened a set-battel between them till in the year, *One thousand six hundred and forty four*, when both Armies met upon the Border of *Portugal* in a field called *Campo Major*. The *Spanish* Army which for the most part consisted of strangers, was under the Command of the

Marqueſs of *Forrecuſa*, and the *Portugal* Army conſiſting of Natives, and ſome few *Hollanders*, were commanded by *Macchias de Albuquerque*. This fight was maintained with all poſſible courage and reſolution on both ſides; but the *Spaniards* being more numerous, eſpecially in horſe, at length put the whole *Portugueſe* Army in Diſorder, ſeized on their whole Artillery, and Baggage, and ſlew *Albuquerques* Horſe under him, took many Priſoners, and aſſured themſelves of an abſolute Victory. But Fortune which had thus favourably ſmiled upon them in the beginning of the Day, frowned as harſhly upon them in the Concluſion; for *Albuquerque* being re-mounted, Rallied again his ſcattered Forces, re-charged the purſuing *Spaniards*, put them to a total Rout, and purſued the Chaſe for above three Miles.

In this Battel the *Caſtillians* loſt One thouſand ſix hundred men upon the place, amongſt which were the Lieutenant General, the General of the Horſe, the General of the Artillery, the Count *de Montixo*, five Camp-maſters, two Adjutants of Horſe, three Serjeant Majors, three and twenty Cornets, together with many Knights of the Order of St. *James Calatrava* and *Alcantara*: there were taken about Four thouſand Arms, and a thouſand Horſe.

On the *Portugueſe* ſide there were not above Three hundred ſlain, among which were two Camp-maſters, one Serjeant Major, a Captain of Horſe, and eight of Foot, but many Noblemen, Commanders, and Officers taken Priſoners in the firſt encounter, were carried away by the *Spaniards* in their flight.

It was not long after this Battel, that the Marqueſs *De Montalban*, D. *George Maſcaneras* Lord Treaſurer, Preſident of the Council of the *Indies*, and Councellor of Eſtate, with ſome others, were impriſoned upon ſuſpition of a Conſpiracy againſt the King of *Portugal*: but it being upon Examination found, that the ſuſpition was by the *Spaniards* cunningly raiſed, to deprive King JOHN of his moſt able Miniſters, and to make the World believe the *Portugueſe* Nobility were diſcontented with their King; they were ſet at Liberty, and their Honours fully repaired by a Proclamation of the Kings.

For the *Spaniards* ceaſed not by all means and devices, which the Will and Policy of the moſt wicked Stateſ-men could invent, not only to weaken the *Portugueſs* Nation within it ſelf, by breeding diſcontents (if poſſible) between the King and the three Eſtates, but likewiſe to undervalue them, and make their credit be ſlighted and diſregarded by other Kingdoms and States, their Confederates and Allies.

Yet beſides theſe ſubtile Ambages, the King of *Caſtille* did not deſiſt the endeavoring to oppreſs this Kingdom by force of Arms; but not only the reſolved and immutable unity of the *Portugueſs* Nation, was a ſtrong Tower and invincible Fortreſs againſt the *Spaniſh* Power, but ſo extreamly was the Houſe of *Auſtria* involved in Wars and Diſaſters on every ſide, that that vaſt Body was rather in a condition to crave help and aſſiſtance from others, than indeed to oppreſs them. For beſides the Wars in *Catalonia*, which had put it ſelf under the protection of the moſt potent King of *France*, in the *Low-countreys*, which had proved ſo tedious and ſo chargeable a War to *Spain*; in *Italy*, in this Kingdom, and in *Germany*, there happened ſeveral Commotions and popular Tumults in ſome of the King of *Spain's* Dominions, which not only robbed the King of a preſent ſupply of Treaſure, but were otherwiſe retardments to the proſecution of his Wars in other places.

The firſt of theſe Commotions began in the Iſland of *Sicily*, where the people gathering together in a tumultuous manner, forced the Vice-roy to take off all new Impoſts and Taxes which the Kings preſent neceſſities had enforced him to lay upon them. This encouraged their neighbours on the adjacent Continent, the

Inhabitants of the Famous City of *Naples*, in hopes to rid themselves of their oppressions, to rise in like manner in Arms; which they did, encouraged and commanded by one *Thomas Aniello*, or vulgarly *Masaniello*, who though of so mean and obscure a birth as a poor Fisher-boy; yet to the wonder of the World for ten dayes Commanded this mighty City, and freed it from all Gabels, so that ever since these two Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily* have rather been a great charge, than any benefit to the Spanish Monarch.

These Troubles, and the *Austrian* Families being every where encompassed and embroiled in Wars, together with the earnest desire of the King of *Castille* to prosecute a vigorous War against *Catalonia*, and *Portugal*, were I suppose the motives which perswaded the Catholique King to end those Wars, which had lasted in the low Countreys for above ninety years, by owning now at last (what he had so long refused) the united Provinces free States, so an obsolute peace was concluded on, and proclaimed at all the chief towns in the *Netherlands*, on the 5. of *June*, *One thousand six hundred and forty eight*, a Peace no less advantagious to the *Spaniards*, than disadvantagious to the *Portugals*, by reason of the pretences the *Dutch* had to *Brazil*, and other places in the *West-Indies*. King JOHN of *Portugal* about the beginning of the year, *One thousand six hundred and forty nine*, thought his Son the Prince *Theodosio* arrived at an age fitting to keep a Court of himself; Lodgings were therefore appointed for him, divided from the Royal Palace, and Officers of his Houshold nominated and appointed by the King, amongst whom the Earls of *Villa nova*, of *Miranda*, of *Valdereis & Fernando*, *Telles de Menezez*, (who had formerly been Governour of the City of *Port*,) were entrusted as the principal Gentlemen of his Chamber.

The King likewise thought fit to adde a third to the two former Superintendants of his Revenue, whom he nominated to be *D. Rey de Moure Tellez*, whose former Office of Steward to the Queen, was at the same time conferred on *D. Antonio de Silva* Lord of *Billas*.

Notwithstanding the Truce, the *Hollanders* still continued their outrages on the other side the Line, but principally in *Brazil*, where they seized upon many of the *Portugal* forts, impeded the Traffick, abused and murthered the Subjects, which made His Majesty resolve to call the Earl of *Castle Melhor* from his charge of being General of the *Portugal* Forces upon the Frontiers of *Gallicia*, and committing that to the young *Viscount de Villanova de Servera* that the Earl might be imployed as Vice-roy to *Brazil* to curb the *Flemmings* insolencies, and to secure the *Portugues* Merchants Ships from their Pyracies, the King appointed a Fleet of forty Ships of War, and six thousand Men to attend that service as Convoys.

His Holiness the Popes anger as yet continued towards the Kingdom of *Portugal*, for he had not only hitherto refused to receive Ambassadors from thence, but to supply those Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, and other Ecclesiastical Offices of the Kingdom, which by the death of the former possessors were vacant: this the King found a great inconveniency in, and therefore thought fit once more to attempt his Holiness; and to present him the names of such of his own Subjects, whose piety, learning, or other sufficiencies he thought might make them capable of such dignities; As first, for the Archbishoprick of *Braga*, (formerly acknowledged to be the primacy of all *Spain*, notwithstanding the pretensions of *Toledo*) he nominated *Don Pedro de Lancastro*, President of the Justice of the Palace of the House of *Aveiro*, and descended from JOHN the second King of *Portugal*. For the Archbishoprick of *Evora*, His Majesty nominated *D. Francisco Barrez* Bishop of the *Algarez*, Bishoprick he bestowed upon the Father *Dennis Des Anges* an Augustine Monk, and Confessor to His Majesty: for the Bishoprick of *Guarda* was appointed *D. Antonio Pobo*, great Prior of the Military Order of St. *James*: for the Bishop-

rick of *Lamego*, *D. Antonio de Mendoſa* Commiſſary of the *Bula de la Croiſaida*: for the Biſhoprick of *Lerida*, *D. Deigo de Souza* Inquiſitor of the holy Office: for that of *Conimbra*, *Don Sebaſtian Caſar de Menerez*, who was before nominated for the Biſhoprick of *Porto*, but that was given by his Majeſty to *D. Pedro de Menerez*, once named Biſhop of *Miranda*, of which laſt place *D. Pedro de Porros* Tutor of the Prince *D. Theodoſio* was now named Biſhop. Theſe choices of his Majeſty, the Pope after ſome time Confirmed *D. Franciſco de Souza*, who was ſent as extraordinary Ambaſſador, notwithſtanding the oppoſition of the *Spaniards* received, not unlikely out of a fear that they would Officiate without his Confirmation, and ſo in a manner Renounce the Power of the See of *Rome*.

But in the middeſt of this ſetling of Eccleſiaſtical affairs, Arms were not ſilent, for upon the Borders there hapned a Skirmiſh between the *Caſtillians* and *Portugueſe* about the latter end of *April*, *One thouſand ſix hundred forty and nine*, Lord of *Themer Court*, Lieutenant General of the *Portugueſe* Horſe, and Monſieur *Du Queſne* the Commiſſary General gained a Victory over a ſmall Army of the *Spaniards*, defeating Seven hundred of the *Spaniards*, and taking divers Priſoners, amongſt whom was the Nephew of the Marqueſs of *Melinguen* Lieutenant General of the *Caſtillian* Army at *Badajox*, who was after exchanged for the Count *Fieſque Lauagna*, who for ſome years paſt had been Priſoner in *Caſtille*: in this Conflict the *Portugueſe* loſt but Twenty five men, the Chief of which was *Sieur de la Touche*, a French Captain, who had behaved himſelf moſt Valorouſly.

The Commotions of the *Periſians* againſt the King of *France*, had given the *Spaniard* great hopes of better ſucceſs than they had many years had, but the middle of the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and forty nine*, happily concluding them, the news of their Pacification, and that of a great Victory gained by the *Portugueſſes* againſt the *Hollanders* in *Brazile*, cauſed a general joy over all *Portugal*; for the King appointed Publick Thanks to be given, and *Te Deum* to be Sung in all Churches.

Hopes to revenge the late defeat given by the Lord *Therimicourt*, and deſire to do ſome Valiant Act before he departed from his Government, made the Marqueſs of *Leganez* Governour of the Spaniſh Forces at *Eſtramadura*, give an Alarum to the *Portugueſe* Frontiers, and enter into the Countrey with Two thouſand Horſe, and Six thouſand Foot, but the Valiant Count of St. *Laurence* aſſaulting him, forced him to retire with ſhame, and excuſe himſelf that he marched out only to meet the Marqueſs of *Mortare*, who was appointed to ſucceed him in the Government.

Yet this ſmall and worthleſs Alarum, made the King of *Portugal*, who knew that too much care could not be had of the Safety of his Kingdom, to ſend Orders to the Governors to look more exactly to the Countreys committed to their Charges, than formerly, and ſtrictly to give Charge to *Don Juan de Menezez* Governor of *Porto*. The Vilcount *Ponte de Lima* Governor of the Countreys between *Douro* and *Mimbo*, to the Count of *Arogna* Governor of *Traſmontes*, and *Don Roderigo de Caſtro* Governor of *Beira*, to repair with all expedition to their ſeveral Commands.

Nor was his Majeſty leſs careful of his Dominions abroad, than of thoſe near home, which made him diſpatch the Baron of *Alviro* to be Governor of *Tanger*, and D. *Franciſco de Norogna* to *Mazagan*, both ſtrong Forts in *Affrica*; the laſt of which had been neer ſurprized by the *Moors* of *Barbary*, but the Commander of that Party which aſſaulted it, being ſlain by a Valorous French-man, they were beaten off with loſs, for which ſervice the King beſtowed upon the French-man a Penſion of Six hundred Crowns *per annum*.

And whil'ſt His Majeſty was diſtributing his Bounties, he could not forget the Lady Dona *Maria Manuel*, Widow to the ſome-time before deceaſed *D. Antonio Coello*, *D. Caravallio*, who had ever ſince His Majeſties coming to the Crown, been one of His Privy-Councellors, and was one of the Chief Perſons that went Ambaſſadors

baſſadors into *France*, to renew the Alliance, and conclude a firm League between the King of *Portugal*, and *Lewis* the Thirteenth King of *France*; His Majeſty therefore in conſideration of his ſervices, beſtowed a valuable Penſion on his aforeſaid Widow.

There was almoſt daily in-roads made upon the Frontiers in ſome places or other, amongſt the reſt, the Baron of *Themericourt* entred with a ſtrong Party into the Spaniſh Territories, ſurpriſed the Suburbs of the City of *Albuquerque*, and brought away a very rich Booty, without the loſs of ſo much as one Souldier upon the place, and not above Twenty wounded.

The ſuccour of the diſtreſſed Subjects of the more diſtreſſed King of *England*, about the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and fifty*, gave occaſion to the King of *Portugal* to manifeſt his affection to the Engliſh Nation, which he did by giving aſſiſtance to the Gallant Prince *Rupert*, who being by His Majeſty of *England* made Admiral of thoſe few Ships which in the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and forty eight*, returned to their Allegiance, had ever ſince been purſued by the more Potent Fleets of the Engliſh Rebels, and was now by them driven to ſeek the protection of his *Portugal* Majeſty, who notwithſtanding that the Fleet of the Rebels with threatning *Bravado's*, demanded the ſaid Kings leave, either to aſſault them in his Port, or to force them to come out bravely, protected them under his Caſtles.

In Revenge of which, the Rebels of *England*, who ſtiled themſelves a Parliament, Proclaimed an open War with the *Portugal* Nation, which his Majeſty, notwithſtanding his great Engagement at that preſent, both againſt the *Spaniards* at home, and the *Hollanders* on the other ſide the Line, reſolved to endure, rather than deliver up the faithful Subjects of *England* into the hands of Murther, Tyranny, and Treaſon; and therefore in part to cry quittance with the *Engliſh*, who had taken Prize ſeveral Ships belonging to this Nation, he made ſeizure of all the Engliſh Ships and Goods within his whole Dominions, but only thoſe he had before Protected.

But at length Prince *Rupert* finding a clear Paſſage from out his Ports, where he had for many Months been blocked up, the King, by Reaſon of his other large Expences in defence of his Kingdom, finding himſelf unable to maintain a War againſt the *Engliſh*; and Nature dictating us to the Preſervation of our Selves, Reſolved, more moved out of Neceſſity, than Inclination, to ſend an Agent into *England* to conclude a Peace.

The Perſon deputed to go on this unpleaſant Employment (*viz.* to Court Rebels) was *D. Suarez de Gimeraines*, who had for his Aſſiſtance and Interpreter, Mr. *Miles* an *Engliſh* Merchant, theſe two Embarqued upon a *Hamburgher* hired for that purpoſe by the King of *Portugal*, arrived in *England*, in *January* 1650. About the beginning of *February*, *D. Suarez* had Audience before a Committee of the pretended Parliament, to whom he made a Speech in Latine to this Effect.

'THE Sereniſſimo King of *Portugal* my Maſter, ſends me hither to the Parliament of the Common-wealth of *England* that on his behalf, and in his 'Name, having firſt moſt friendly ſaluted you (as I now do with the greateſt Affection 'of my heart that I am able) I may jointly tender and make known to you the Roy-'al Deſire which my Maſter feels within himſelf, to conſerve, and more and more to 'knit the knot of that Amity which uninterrupted, hath ever been between the *Sere-'niſſimo* Kings of *Portugal* their Anceſtors, and this Renowned *Engliſh* Nation.

'It being my part to endeavor what lies in me, to remove all obſtacles that 'may hinder the moſt vigorous effect of this hearty union, and conjunction of 'minds, ſo to preſerve inviolably the ancient peace between us.

'This I come to continue, hoping and wiſhing all happy ſucceſs therein; this I 'come to intimate and offer unto the Parliament of the Common-wealth of *England*,

rick of *Lamego*, *D. Antonio de Mendoſa* Commiſſary of the *Bula de la Croiſaida*: for the Biſhoprick of *Lerida*, *D. Deigo de Souza* Inquiſitor of the holy Office: for that of *Conimbra*, *Don Sebaſtian Caſar de Menerez*, who was before nominated for the Biſhoprick of *Porto*, but that was given by his Majeſty to *D. Pedro de Menerez*, once named Biſhop of *Miranda*, of which laſt place *D. Pedro de Porros* Tutor of the Prince *D. Theodoſio* was now named Biſhop. Theſe choices of his Majeſty, the Pope after ſome time Confirmed *D. Franciſco de Souza*, who was ſent as extraordinary Ambaſſador, notwithſtanding the oppoſition of the *Spaniards* received, not unlikely out of a fear that they would Officiate without his Confirmation, and ſo in a manner Renounce the Power of the See of *Rome*.

But in the middeſt of this ſetling of Eccleſiaſtical affairs, Arms were not ſilent, for upon the Borders there hapned a Skirmiſh between the *Caſtillians* and *Portugueſe* about the latter end of *April*, *One thouſand ſix hundred forty and nine*, Lord of *Themer Court*, Lieutenant General of the *Portugueſe* Horſe, and Monſieur *Du Queſne* the Commiſſary General gained a Victory over a ſmall Army of the *Spaniards*, deſeating Seven hundred of the *Spaniards*, and taking divers Priſoners, amongſt whom was the Nephew of the Marqueſs of *Melinguen* Lieutenant General of the *Caſtillian* Army at *Badajox*, who was after exchanged for the Count *Fieſque Lauagna*, who for ſome years paſt had been Priſoner in *Caſtille*: in this Conflict the *Portugueſe* loſt but Twenty five men, the Chief of which was *Sieur de la Touche*, a French Captain, who had behaved himſelf moſt Valorouſly.

The Commotions of the *Periſians* againſt the King of *France*, had given the *Spaniard* great hopes of better ſucceſs than they had many years had, but the middle of the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and forty nine*, happily concluding them, the news of their Pacification, and that of a great Victory gained by the *Portugueſſes* againſt the *Hollanders* in *Brazile*, cauſed a general joy over all *Portugal*; for the King appointed Publick Thanks to be given, and *Te Deum* to be Sung in all Churches.

Hopes to revenge the late defeat given by the Lord *Therimicourt*, and deſire to do ſome Valiant Act before he departed from his Government, made the Marqueſs of *Leganez* Governour of the Spaniſh Forces at *Eſtramadura*, give an Alarum to the *Portugueſe* Frontiers, and enter into the Countrey with Two thouſand Horſe, and Six thouſand Foot, but the Valiant Count of St. *Laurence* aſſaulting him, forced him to retire with ſhame, and excuſe himſelf that he marched out only to meet the Marqueſs of *Mortare*, who was appointed to ſucceed him in the Government.

Yet this ſmall and worthleſs Alarum, made the King of *Portugal*, who knew that too much care could not be had of the Safety of his Kingdom, to ſend Orders to the Governors to look more exactly to the Countreys committed to their Charges, than formerly, and ſtrictly to give Charge to *Don Juan de Menezez* Governor of *Porto*. The Viſcount *Ponte de Lima* Governor of the Countreys between *Douro* and *Mimbo*, to the Count of *Arogna* Governor of *Traſmontes*, and *Don Roderigo de Caſtro* Governor of *Beira*, to repair with all expedition to their ſeveral Commands.

Nor was his Majeſty leſs careful of his Dominions abroad, than of thoſe near home, which made him diſpatch the Baron of *Alviro* to be Governor of *Tanger*, and D. *Franciſco de Norogna* to *Mazagan*, both ſtrong Forts in *Affrica*; the laſt of which had been neer ſurprized by the *Moors* of *Barbary*, but the Commander of that Party which aſſaulted it, being ſlain by a Valorous French-man, they were beaten off with loſs, for which ſervice the King beſtowed upon the French-man a Penſion of Six hundred Crowns *per annum*.

And whil'ſt His Majeſty was diſtributing his Bounties, he could not forget the Lady Dona *Maria Manuel*, Widow to the ſome-time before deceaſed *D. Antonio Coello*, *D. Caravallio*, who had ever ſince His Majeſties coming to the Crown, been one of His Privy-Councellors, and was one of the Chief Perſons that went Ambaſſadors

baſſadors into *France*, to renew the Alliance, and conclude a firm League between the King of *Portugal*, and *Lewis* the Thirteenth King of *France*; His Majeſty therefore in conſideration of his ſervices, beſtowed a valuable Penſion on his aforeſaid Widow.

There was almoſt daily in-roads made upon the Frontiers in ſome places or other, amongſt the reſt, the Baron of *Themericourt* entred with a ſtrong Party into the Spaniſh Territories, ſurpriſed the Suburbs of the City of *Albuquerque*, and brought away a very rich Booty, without the loſs of ſo much as one Souldier upon the place, and not above Twenty wounded.

The ſuccour of the diſtreſſed Subjects of the more diſtreſſed King of *England*, about the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and fifty*, gave occaſion to the King of *Portugal* to manifeſt his affection to the Engliſh Nation, which he did by giving aſſiſtance to the Gallant Prince *Rupert*, who being by His Majeſty of *England* made Admiral of thoſe few Ships which in the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and forty eight*, returned to their Allegiance, had ever ſince been purſued by the more Potent Fleets of the Engliſh Rebels, and was now by them driven to ſeek the protection of his *Portugal* Majeſty, who notwithſtanding that the Fleet of the Rebels with threatning *Bravado's*, demanded the ſaid Kings leave, either to aſſault them in his Port, or to force them to come out bravely, protected them under his Caſtles.

In Revenge of which, the Rebels of *England*, who ſtiled themſelves a Parliament, Proclaimed an open War with the *Portugal* Nation, which his Majeſty, notwithſtanding his great Engagement at that preſent, both againſt the *Spaniards* at home, and the *Hollanders* on the other ſide the Line, reſolved to endure, rather than deliver up the faithful Subjects of *England* into the hands of Murther, Tyranny, and Treaſon; and therefore in part to cry quittance with the *Engliſh*, who had taken Prize ſeveral Ships belonging to this Nation, he made ſeizure of all the Engliſh Ships and Goods within his whole Dominions, but only thoſe he had before Protected.

But at length Prince *Rupert* finding a clear Paſſage from out his Ports, where he had for many Months been blocked up, the King, by Reaſon of his other large Expences in defence of his Kingdom, finding himſelf unable to maintain a War againſt the *Engliſh*; and Nature dictating us to the Preſervation of our Selves, Reſolved, more moved out of Neceſſity, than Inclination, to ſend an Agent into *England* to conclude a Peace.

The Perſon deputed to go on this unpleaſant Employment (*viz.* to Court Rebels) was *D. Suarez de Gimeraines*, who had for his Aſſiſtance and Interpreter, Mr. *Miles* an *Engliſh* Merchant, theſe two Embarqued upon a *Hamburgher* hired for that purpoſe by the King of *Portugal*, arrived in *England*, in *January* 1650. About the beginning of *February*, *D. Suarez* had Audience before a Committee of the pretended Parliament, to whom he made a Speech in Latine to this Effect.

'THE Sereniſſimo King of *Portugal* my Maſter, ſends me hither to the Parliament of the Common-wealth of *England* that on his behalf, and in his 'Name, having firſt moſt friendly ſaluted you (as I now do with the greateſt Affection 'of my heart that I am able) I may jointly tender and make known to you the Roy'al Deſire which my Maſter feels within himſelf, to conſerve, and more and more to 'knit the knot of that Amity which uninterrupted, hath ever been between the *Sere'niſſimo* Kings of *Portugals* their Anceſtors, and this Renowned *Engliſh* Nation.

'It being my part to endeavor what lies in me, to remove all obſtacles that 'may hinder the moſt vigorous effect of this hearty union, and conjunction of 'minds, ſo to preſerve inviolably the ancient peace between us.

'This I come to continue, hoping and wiſhing all happy ſucceſs therein; this I 'come to intimate and offer unto the Parliament of the Commonwealth of *England*,

'with that ſincere and priſtine affection, which hitherto the experience of many 'ages hath made manifeſt.

'Nor ſhall you need to ſcruple the ſincerity of my intention and purpoſe, by 'reaſon of the divers paſt attempts (not to ſay fights) between your power and ours, 'ſince they have not been ſuch as have broken or diſſolved our amity, nor have had 'their riſe or approbation from the King my Maſter; nor as we believe from the 'Parliament of the Commonwealth of *England*, but more probably carried on ei-'ther by the impulſe of their own private affections, or by the defect of that cir-'cumſpection which in ſuch caſes is ever neceſſary.

'But as I hope particularly and fully to prove (and indeed to demonſtrate) this truth 'unto the Parliament of the Republique of *England*, ſo I am aſſured they will not 'only reſt ſatisfied therein, but ſhall alſo have accruing to them a newer force, and 'ſence of mutual friendſhip between us, ſince the jars that happen amongſt friends, 'are oftentimes juſtly accounted as certain redintigrations of love.

'And I do admire our enemies have not made this reflection, whilſt fed with 'vain hope, they have thought it in their power to ſow and foment diſcords be-'tween us, upon preſumption of this trivial innovation.

'The King my Maſter ſends me to continue and preſerve our common and an-'cient peace, whereof I am to make a tender unto the Parliament of the Common-'wealth of *England* in His Majeſties behalf, as proceeding from a perfect ſincerity 'in his Royal breaſt, and whereunto he is chiefly drawn by the Motive of his ſin-'gular eſteem and love, he bears unto this Engliſh Nation.

'And this, as the main point I ſhall recommend unto you, both in regard of 'your greater good and ours, and as a thing of higheſt concernment, that we re-'flect how little it can be pleaſing to Almighty God, and how derogatory it muſt 'needs be to our reputation on both ſides, to give the leaſt beginning of diſcord 'between two Chriſtian Nations, ſo well affected to one another as we are.

'It is manifeſt unto the Parliament of the Commonwealth of *England*, and to 'all *Europe* beſides, in how wonderful a manner (ſuch as was only poſſible to God, 'the King my Maſter was reſtored to his Kingdoms, and how the Divine Majeſty '(whoſe handy-work this was) doth by his eſpecial care and grace defend and con-'tinue this Reſtoration.

'Which as it doth dayly more appear by the victories we have over our enemies 'at home, ſo again it is ſeen in our remoteſt and moſt diſtantial dominions in the '*Eaſt-Indies*, where even at a huge diſtance (His Majeſty poſſeſſing the hearts of 'his people) enjoyes the greateſt peace in the world, and is ſecure in *Affrica* re-'lying therein upon his proſperous and happy powers.

'To conclude, the King my Maſter, leſt any thing ſhould be wanting to ren-'der him compleatly happy, hath (according to the wiſh of an ancient *Chriſtian* 'Author, for ſecuring the proſperity of the *Roman* Empire) a faithful Senate, 'puiſſant Armies, and a moſt obedient people, Fortifications in the judgement 'of wiſeſt politicians, conducing and neceſſary both to defend and increaſe Empires 'and Kingdoms.

'Now in this good condition of not only gaining and conſerving friends, but al-'ſo of vanquiſhing our enemies, the King my Maſter loves and embraces peace, 'as the chiefeſt good amongſt humane things, holding it forth to all Kingdoms and 'Commonwealths, but eſpecially to this of *England*, with that exceeding good 'will which he hath hitherto born, and ſhall ever bear unto the ſame, ſtanding 'thereunto obliged by ſuch bonds of love and good offices, as ſhall never be for-'gotten by His Majeſty.

'For the people of this Nation are the moſt worthy ſucceſſors of thoſe their He-'roick Anceſtors, who by their juſt power and Arms came freely to vindicate our

Crowns

'Crowns from the *Mahumetan* oppreſſions. And are, if not the ſame perſons, at 'leaſt their Children, who inflamed with a feryor and zeal of defending the 'Crown of *Portugal*, juſtly did diſdain to ſee it in the unjuſt poſſeſſion of a forreign 'Prince.

'They are, I ſay, thoſe who with ſo mature deliberation and reſolution, en-'deavoured to ſnatch away this undue poſſeſſion from the ſaid Uſurper, maugre the 'concurrence of ſome ill-affected *Portugals* with our enemies; and that they might 'atchieve this end glorious to themſelves, and to us emolumental, they are thoſe 'who covered theſe as with their Squadrons and Fleets of Ships, ever formidable 'to their moſt potent enemies by a new example of an unheard of valour (had our 'unfortunate Stars then given us leave to be happy) come up to the very walls of '*Lisbon*.

'And this having formerly been between us and them moſt powerful Engliſh-'men, and our moſt loving brethren, now that the Crown of *Portugal* (for which 'you have fought ſo valiantly, when it was unlawfully detained, is happily re-'ſtored to the poſſeſſion of the natural, and lawful King to whom of right it apper-'tains) who would not admire to ſee you bend your equal power, (upon no oc-'caſion given) againſt the true and rightful King of *Portugal* by joyning with, and 'favouring the ſame Uſurper (beaten by us) from whom your ſelves did heretofore 'by force of your own Arms in our behalfs endeavor to ſnatch and wreſt away that 'Crown he had unjuſtly ſeized upon, and whom indeed you have hitherto both in 'deſire and effect oppoſed.

'It would to all the world ſeem a thing much removed from the innate genero-'ſity and gallantry of this your Nation, and very ill ſuiting with your Chriſtian 'juſtice and equality, as alſo it would be a very unworthy requital of us (who 'have deſerved better at your hands) and of that benevolence and affection 'wherewith the whole Kingdom of *Portugal* is paſſionately carrying on towards 'you, wiſhing unto you the ſame happineſſe that we our ſelves deſire to en-'joy.

'Let therefore theſe imaginary Clouds of diſcord vaniſh, and be quite blown 'over from our thoughts, as ſerving only to Eclipſe with darkneſs, the clear light 'of our antient amity, which (with what intention God Almighty knows,) the 'importune ſagacity of our Common enemy would fain deprive us of.

'Let all obſtacles be removed, and thrown quite away, wherewith the true 'ſerving politicians by their inbred ambition of an univerſal Monarchy do conſpire 'the ruine of us both, aiming at nothing more then to ſet us together by the ears, 'that overthrowing each other with our own Wars, we may have breaſts open '(when our powers are exhauſted) to their ſwords and wounds, with greater ad-'vantage againſt our ſelves, and leſs hazard unto them.

'This new Republique is built upon ſtrong and ſure foundations, as alſo our an-'tient and reſtored Kingdoms, let us therefore caſt our eyes unto the common in-'tereſt of our cauſe, joyning hands, and mutual benevolence to ſuch effect, as 'may render both parties ſecurity, the greater forbearing, and bewaring above all 'things, all provocations, or irruptions of War, whereby (beſides the incon-'veniences, and loſſes which they ever draw after them,) all our own affairs and 'ſafety may be hazarded extreamly, while their councels and endeavors will be 'promoted, who by hidden and wicked arts, ſtrive to extend their own power 'by the common waſte they would make in ours.

'The King of *Portugal* my Maſter, hath ſent me hither furniſhed with a firm 'ample plenipotentiary power, that diſcuſſing, and ſcrewing all the juſt and con-'venient means, I may confer about the conſervation of Peace, and (removing 'all emergent obſtacles and ſcruples) reſolve, and eſtabliſh with the Parliament of

'the Commonwealth of *England*, whatsoever shall be necessary for composing of 'our present affairs, and maturely to provide with the greatest security that may 'be possible, for their future well-being.

'I therefore beseech the Parliament of the Commonwealth of *England*, that 'weighing and considering these things which I have exhibited, they would please 'to decree whatsoever shall seem to them most convenient and just.

To this large Speech of forced and known flattery, if we respect it in relation to the persons it was spoke to, (though most true in those particulars relating to the *English* Nation whil'st monarchical) was answered by the Rebels, with a large Harange of the injuries they supposed done them by the protection of Prince *Ruperts* Fleet, and seizure of the *English* Merchants Ships and Goods, concluding that they must have reparation made them for the publique damage of the Commonwealth, which they would be willing to accept of in any honourable manner, and were willing to that purpose, if the Ambassador had sufficient power to treat with him to that effect.

In summe, after some time the Count *Del Sa* Lord Chamberlain of the Kingdom of *Portugal* arrived in *England*, in the quality of an Ambassador extraordinary, who after many Conferences, Addresses, and large Offers made, obtained a Peace, upon condition to repay great Summes of money towards the satisfaction of the losses of the English Merchants.

During the stay of this Ambassador, his brother *D. Pantaleon Sa*, Knight of *Malta*, led by I know not what frantick madnesse, made a great uproar upon the New Exchange in *London*, where some *English*, were by him and his Followers, murdered; for which several of his retinue were hanged, and himself, notwithstanding the earnest solicitations of his brother, afterwards beheaded on Tower-hill, when the government of *England* was changed from a strange kinde of Commonwealth, to a stranger kind of Monarchy, under a Protector.

But to return back again to the affairs of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. The Earl of *Castle Melhor* who had been sent Vice-Roy into *Brazil*, had so good success, that with the assistance of those *Portugueses* before in the Kingdom, he expulsed the *Hollanders* out of all their Garrisons there, except the strong Fortress of *Recif*, which was built upon a Rock wholly invironed by the Sea. This animated the United States of the *Netherlands*, to endeavor a revenge and recovery of that country, and to that end and purpose, a Potent Fleet was set out, and notwithstanding the very earnest endeavors, and large offers of the *Portugues* Ambassador at the *Hague*, set sail to reconquer that Kingdom, but not with that success which was expected, for the expedition proved wholly fruitless, and after so great an expence, the States were so highly discontented, that the Admiral *Wittison* was arrested at the *Hague*, to answer such things as should be objected against him concerning that voyage.

It much concerns that King who hath to deal with enemies too potent for him, to strengthen himself with such Alliance, as may most advantage him, and endamage his Foe; This consideration made King JOHN of *Portugal*, about the year, *One thousand six hundred and fifty two*, send an Ambassador to the young Duke of *Savoy*, (who by reason of the scituation of his Country, had good and frequent opportunities to annoy the Catholique King,) and divert him from turning his whole Force upon this Kingdom) offering reciprocal Marriage between that Duke and his Daughter, and the young Prince *Theodosia* and *Savoys* Sister. But this his intention, was I suppose diverted, if not wholly hindred by the great power of Cardinal *Mazarine* in *France*, who designed one of his Nieces as a fit match for *Eugenius* young Duke of *Savoy*.

'Tis

'Tis not at all safe nor fit for a subject to grow too rich, at least not to exceed his Soveraign in Treasure, for he thereby layes himself open to the envie and suspition of his Prince, nor is it possible that any who hath managed a publick imployment, can be so without faults, as that somewhat cannot be laid to his charge to render him at a Kings mercy.

Sufficient example of this we have in *D. Phillip de Mascarendus* Vice-Roy of *Goa* in the *East-Indies*, who having for many years officiated in that high imployment, had gathered up an infinite Mass of Riches, and now being called home, thought in peace and quiet to enjoy what with a penurious and industrious hand he had been many years storing up: but the King being informed that he had indeed such a vaste treasure in Gold, Diamonds, Pearls and other Jewels, as he could not with his own honor or safety permit a Subject to enjoy, easily found out them who were ready to form complaints against him, which were as readily listned to by the Kings Council, who presently drawing up a charge against him, for having used an arbitrary power, oppressed, and abused the Subjects, and Merchants trading thither, &c. caused the Ship wherein he came, with all the riches laden on it, to be seized on for the Kings use, and himself for some time imprisoned, nor had it been a wonder if he had made a forfeiture of his life, as well as of the greatest part of his estate.

The strength of the *Hollanders* at Sea, had been the greatest obstacle to the *Portugueſe*, not wholly regaining their ancient possession in *Brazile*, but the Wars wherein the *Hollanders* had involved themselves with *England*, proving so powerful a diversion, the *Portugueſe* took the advantage to reduce *Recif*, which with several Forts that encompassed it, and some few other, were the only places that held out against them.

Against this therefore with a sufficient Land-force, came *Don Franciſco Barreto*, Governor of *Pernambuco*, (whil'st the *Portugueſe* Navy consisting of 65. Sayl, blocked it up by sea,) and first by storm took the Fort of *Salines*, and thence coming before that of *Burracco*, found it already abandoned, and blown up by the defendants: he next proceeded to the new Fortress, the next and strongest Fort to that of *Recif*, and well manned and munitioned. Thus having made a sturdy resistance, was at length forced by the *Portugal*, which so amazed the *Hollanders*, that though they had fifteen hundred men, and six months provisions in *Recif*, yet they agreed to yield it upon honorable terms on the 26 of *January* 1654. being twenty four years after they had taken it from the *Portugals*.

THE Conditions upon which this strong Fortress was surrendred up, were to this effect.

1. *That* D. Franciſco Barreto *should forget all Acts of Hostility made by the* Hollanders *against the* Portugals *by Sea and Land.*

2. *That all persons whatsoever, even the* Jewes *in* Recif, *and* Maurice-*town, though Rebels against the King of* Portugal, *should be pardoned.*

3. *That all* Hollanders *should be free to carry away those Goods they actually possessed.*

4. *That they should have sufficient number of ships able to pass the Equinoctial Line, with Iron-guns for their Transportation.*

5. *That the* Hollanders *married with* Portugal *Women, or Natives there, should be dealt so withal, as if they had married* Dutch *Women, and should with the consent of the Women, have power to carry them away with them.*

6. *That those who would stay there under the Obedience of the* Portugals, *should be used as well as if they were Native* Portugals, *and as to their Religion, should live as other strangers do in* Portugal.

7. *That all Forts about* Recif *and* Maurice-*town*, viz. *the Port of* St. Bastions, Boa, Vista, St. Austines, Convent, *the Castle of* Maurice-*town, that of the three Bastions, the* Brum, *with it's Redoubt, the Castle of St.* George, *and all others should be surrendred to*

the aforeſaid D. Franciſco Barreto, *Governour of* Pernambucco, *with all the Ordnance and Ammunition preſently after the ſigning of theſe Articles.*

8. *That the* Hollanders *ſhould be free to remain in* Recif *and* Maurice-*town for Three Months, they ſurrendring their Arms, which ſhould be reſtored to them when they took ſhipping, and in the mean while they ſhould have power to buy them neceſſary proviſions of the* Portugals *for the Voyage.*

9. *All Negotiations and Alienations ſhould be made during the ſaid Three Months according to the preſent Articles.*

10. *That the Governour ſhould quarter his Forces where he pleaſed, and that the* Hollanders *ſhould be protected during thoſe Three Months, and having Liberty to end their private Differences before their own Judges.*

11. *That they ſhould carry away all their papers whatſoever.*

12. *That if they could not ſell their Goods in the ſaid Three Months time, they ſhould leave them with whom they pleaſed under the Obedience of the* Portugals, *to be diſpoſed of according to their own Order.*

13. *That they ſhould have all the Victuals in the ſtore-houſes of* Recif, *and the other Forts for their Voyage.*

14. *That as to their pretenſions againſt the* Portugals, *they might ſue them at the King of* Portugals *Court.*

15. *That all their Veſſels ſhould be reſtored unto them, which they might fit for their Voyage.*

16. *That they might have liberty to adviſe all their ſhips upon the Coaſt, to come and lade their Goods at* Recif: *And in the laſt Article it was expreſſed, That upon the demand of the* Hollanders, *that this might not prejudice any former Treaty between the King of* Portugal, *and the States General, D.* Franciſco Barreto *would not aſſent thereunto.*

There were other articles likewiſe granted to the Military Forces, the ſum of which were, that all offences and hoſtages might be forgotten, that all ſouldiers ſhould go out of *Recif* with their Arms, Match lighted, Bullet in mouth, Flying-colours; but coming near the *Portugal* Army, ſhould put out the Match, and lay their Arms in thoſe Magazines appointed by the governour of *Pernambucco*, to be reſtored to them at their departure, provided they went to *Nants*, *Rochel*, or to ſome place in the United Provinces and not to any belonging to the King of *Portugal*; for ſecurity whereof they ſhould give three hoſtages, and all Officers and Souldiers ſhould be ſhipt together with General *Sigiſmond Schop*, after the delivery of the Forts of *Riogrando*, *Paraiba*, and *Tamarica*. That the General ſhould have twenty pieces of braſs ordnance; from four Pound-Bullet to eighteen, with all their furnitures, beſides all neceſſary Iron-guns, for the defence of the Ships that ſhould be afforded them for their tranſportation, with convenient ſupplies of ammunition and proviſion, according to the thirteenth Article before recited: That General *Sigiſmond*, and all his Officers of War, ſhould have liberty to carry away or ſell all his or their goods or ſlaves. That ſick or wounded perſons ſhould have liberty to ſtay till they recovered, but the Governour would not condeſcend to releaſe thoſe *Hollanders* which were priſoners before this ſurrendry: A general pardon was granted to all rebels, chiefly to *Amboyna*, *Mendaz*, and all other Indians and Negroes, but they were not to have the honor to march out with their Arms. In ſum, the ſupream Council at *Recif*, did oblige themſelves for the ſurrendring of theſe places, upon the ſigning of theſe Articles, and for the delivering up the Iſland of *Farnam*, *Viaca*, *Noroga*, *Riogrand*, *Paraiba*, and *Tamarica*, upon the ſame conditions for the inhabitants, as had been granted to thoſe of *Recif*.

Theſe articles were ſigned and delivered on both ſides, at the Camp at *Taborda*, on the 18. of *January*, *One thouſand ſix hundred and fifty three*, and Conditions on both

ſides

ſides punctually obſerved. Thus did the Hollanders loſe all their Acquiſts in *Brazil*, which ſo exaſperated thoſe high and mighty States, that at the coming into *Holland* of myn Heer *Sigiſmond Schop*, who had there been General of their *Militia*, they cauſed him to be impriſoned, and tried for his life by a Council of War, but notwithſtanding endeavors of his enemies, he was acquitted.

Nor were the *Portugals* at home leſs fortunate againſt their neighbour enemy the *Spaniards*, for to omit many petty skirmiſhes, in-roads made by them with all ſucceſs deſirable in the ſummer, *One thouſand ſix hundred and fity four*, *D. Antonio D' Albuquerque* General of the *Portugueſs* horſe, taking an advantage upon a party of *Caſtillians*, which lay upon the Borders neer *Aronches*, under the command of *Count D' Amaranthe*, ſet upon them, ſlew their General *Amaranthe*, and took ſix hundred horſe; and farther animated with this ſucceſs, and the knowledge he had that a vigorous proſecution is the onely mother of a true victory, purſued them with an Army of 3000 Foot and 1500 Horſe, eight leagues into their own Country, as far as the old and ſtrong Caſtle of *D' Oluce*, while encouraging his Soldiers, (made valorous by their former good fortune) he reſolved to attacque, and with continued batteries, and ſtorms ſo wearied out the enemy, that after four days ſiege they yielded upon compoſition, and *Albuquerque* looking upon it as a place conſiderable, both for the countenancing of incurſions into the enemies country, and keeping in awe the town of *Xeres*, which is hard by, having repaired it and placed in it a ſtrong Garriſon, returned.

About the beginning of the year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and fifty five*, *D. Franciſco De Ferrara Rabella* arrived in *England*, with Commiſſion from the King of *Portugal* as Agent, to *Oliver Cromwel*, who then ſwayed here under the title of Protector, to make a more firm confirmation of the Peace with *England*, and to adviſe, I ſuppoſe, about carrying on the War with *Spain*; which when *Cromwel* had given ſome reaſons to make the world believe he would commence againſt that Catholick Monarch, and how much ſuch a War was for the Intereſt of *Portugal*, none will doubt who have read the foregoing ſtory, which made King JOHN Court that Engliſh Uſurper with more Submiſsneſs and Complacency, by both harbouring his Fleets, and ſending Preſents to his Generals, than otherwiſe his *Genius* would have permitted him to have done, any way in prejudice of *Englands* lawful KING. In the mean time the death of Pope *Innocentius* the Tenth, made D. *Franciſco de Souza*, Ambaſſadour at *Rome* for the King of *Portugal*, make new Addreſſes to *Alexander* the Seventh his Succeſſor, for Confirmation of the Church-Officers in that Kingdom; for he never had any full Grant from *Innocent*; but now the Spaniſh Ambaſſadors oppoſed themſelves more than ever, and by means of the Queen of *Sweden*, who wholly imployed her intereſt for the benefit of that Nation, endeavoured to fruſtrate even the *Portugueſſes* Hopes; nay, ſo deſperate was the *Spaniards* Malice, That they laid ſeveral Deſigns to murder the *Portugal* Ambaſſadour, but all proved ineffectual. In ſum, After D. *Franciſco de Souza*, had ſpent ſome years in the Court of *Rome* to very little purpoſe, he was, upon the death of King JOHN the Fourth, called home to be Governour of the young King *Alphonſo*.

The proffered interchangeable Match with *Savoy*, not taking effect, father *Du Rozaire*, a Dominican, and Arch-biſhop of *Goa*, was ſent Agent to *France*, to treat about a Marriage between that King, and the Infanta *Donna Catharina*, with Propoſals of Three Millions of Gold for Her Portion, and that the King of *Portugal* would for Seven Years maintain Eighteen Men of War at Sea, for the defence and ſervice of the French Crown.

Long was this Buſineſs in Negotiation, and by many thought would have taken effect, the Agent being very highly carreſſed both by the King and Queen-mother of *France*; but whether by reaſon of Cardinal *Mazarine*'s diſlike of it, or other Rea-

sons of State, it was prolonged by continual demurs, till after the King of *Portugal*'s Death, and then wholly broken off.

His Death. 1656. For King JOHN being now arrived to about Fifty years of Age, in the Sixteenth year of his Reign, and in the Year of our Lord, *One thousand six hundred and fifty six*, on the Sixth of *November*, *S. N.* paid his last debt to Nature, having a long time been troubled with an Obstruction in the Kidneys, occasioned by the Stone and Gravel, which was so sharp all the time of his Sickness, that he seldom urined, and when he did it, was in so little quantity, that it did scarce at all ease him, this violent Pain put him into a Burning-feaver, which in Ten dayes overpressed his Vitals.

Before his Death, he appointed *Donna Lucia* his Queen, to be Regent of the Kingdom during the minority of D. *Alphonso* her Son, recommending to her for Assistants in the management of so great burden as a Crown, the Reverend D. *Emanuel* Arch-bishop of *Lisbon*, Don *Runlio* Marques of *Nisa*, the Earl of *Canvandake*, and some others, whose abilities, love and fidelity, he had experience of.

His Marriage. His Queen *Donna Lucia* was eldest Daughter of *John-Emanuel Perez de Guzman* Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, and of *Jane de Sandoval*, Daughter of the Duke of *Lerme John-Gomez de* Sandoval and *Royas*, by *Katherine de la Cerda*.

He was a Person of a very comely presence, his Countenance pleasant, but inclining to Swarthiness, his Body about a middle stature, yet comely and well proportioned, nor were the lineaments of his mind less becoming, than those of his Body, though if ye believe common fame, he was none of the wisest Kings that ever *Portugal* could boast of: the reason that he left so much of the Reins of the Government to his Wife, a Woman of a Masculine and Politick spirit, from whence perhaps that jesting *Spaniard* might take occasion to say; *That it was not the* Portugal *force, but the* Spanish *policy, that kept that Kingdom from the Catholique King*, alluding to the Queens being a *Spaniard*.

He was buried in the great Church of St. *Vincenza del Foro*, under the High Altar, (a Monastery of *Canons Regular* of the Order of St. *Augustine*) with all accustomed and becoming Ceremonies, lamented by those Kings who had been his Allies, especially by the King of *France*, who honored his memory with a most magnificent Funeral Solemnity, himself (attended by most of the Nobles and Parliament of *France*,) gracing it with his Presence at the Church of *Nostre Dame*, where after the Singing of Mass, the Bishop of *Vance* pronounced a Funeral Oration, suitable to so Royal a Subject and Occasion.

Children of JOHN IV. *of the Name, King of* PORTUGAL, *and of Queen* LUCIA *his Wife.*

18. THEODOSIUS Prince of PORTUGAL, eldest Son of King *John IV.* was born at *Villa-viciosa*, the Eighth day of *February*, in the Year of our Salvation, *One thousand six hundred and thirty four*. His Birth. 1634. After the Duke his Father came to the Crown, the Ceremony of his Installation was performed, when the Nobles and Grandees took an Oath to receive him for their Natural Prince, as Son, Heir and Successor to their Lord the King; but he lived not to give *Portugal* a King of his Name, deceasing in the life-time of his Father, in the Month of *June*, *Anno One thousand six hundred and fifty three*, and was interred in the Monastery of *Bethleem*. His death. 1653.

ALPHON-

18. ALPHONSO second Son of King *John*, was after the Death of his Brother *Theodosius*, also Prince OF PORTUGAL; The City of *Lisbonne* gave him Birth, where he now wears the Royal Diademe of his Father. His Birth. *August* 21. 1643.

18. PETER Infant OF PORTUGAL, third Son, born at *Lisbonne* in the Year of Christ, *One thousand six hundred forty and eight*, is now living, *Anno* 1662.

18. JANE Infanta OF PORTUGAL, came into this World at *Villa-viciosa* the Eighteenth day of *September*, in the Year of our Lord, *One thousand six hundred thirty and six*: She dyed young, and was inhumed at *Belleil*.

18. KATHERINE Infanta OF PORTUGAL, Queen of *GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE* and *IRELAND*, only Daughter (now living) of King *John IV.* took her first breath at *Villa-viciosa*, upon the Five and twentieth day of *November*, being St. *Katharines* day, in the year of our Redemption, *One thousand six hundred thirty and eight*. The Treaties and Articles of this Marriage were concluded in *England* with the Count *Don Francisco de Melo* Ambassador for the King of *Portugal*, who departed hence with the Ratification of the said Treaty of Marriage: Upon his Arrival, I need not acquaint you with what Joy this News affected the King, Queen, Mother, and the whole Court; nor their most Solemn Demonstration thereof, by discharging of their Cannon, making of Bonefires, and other Entertainments; yet were the People unwilling to think of Parting with this their Pious Princess, for whose sake (they were wont to say) *God had given them so Signal and Frequent Victories over their Enemies*.

Not long after, by an Express from *England* from the King to Her, the Infanta KATHERINE was Complemented with the stile of Queen of *GREAT BRITAIN*; and then, with what possible Speed could be made, was expected for *England*, all things being prepared in a readiness for so great a Princess, and so long a Voyage: Then upon the Thirteenth day of *April*, this present year, *One thousand six hundred threescore and two*, She passed with the King Her Brother, the Queen-Mother, *Don Pedro*, and the whole Court, unto the side of the River *Tagus*, through several Triumphal Arches, and a sumptuous Gallery built upon that Occasion, where Her MAJESTY was received by the Earle of *Sandwich*, who conducted Her on Board a stately *Brigandine*, whence amidst many Tire and Vollies of Cannon, and many more farewel Acclamations in the same Princely Company and Equipage, Her MAJESTY came aboard the *ROYAL CHARLES*, and was welcomed with the Thunder of the whole Navy.

In the Evening, after a Princely Collation, and many passionate parting Expressions, a Gun from the Admiral gave the Signal of Her MAJESTIES Resolution to depart, when all hands were set on work to weigh Anchor, and let flie their Sails.

The King and Queen-Mother, and their Train, took their Farewel with hearts equally composed of Grief and Joy, and Re-imbarqued for *Lisbon*, returning with the discharge of all the Ordnance; and so immediately with a fair leading Gale, the whole Fleet began their Course, being, as they passed out of the River, saluted by all the Block-houses, Forts and Castles. That Night, and part of the next Day, the Wind stood very propitious; but afterwards proved averse and stormy, so that they were forced to labour to and fro with contrary Winds, it being the Six and twentieth of *April* when they got into the middle of the Bay of *Biscay*, Her MAJESTY, by the continual working and tossing of the Sea, having been sick the most part of the Voyage. About the Fifth of *May*, with unwearied la-

bour and skill, the whole Fleet reached the Islands of *Scilly*. Her Arrival had been every day expected a Fortnight before, which caused the King to send down the Duke of *York*, Lord High Admiral, to attend Her upon the Coast, and to Complement Her MAJESTY in His Name, whereupon His Highness hasted to *Portsmouth*, and on the Tenth of *May*, attended by the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earls of *Suffolk* and *Chesterfield*, the Lord *Berkley*, and other Persons of Quality, went aboard the stately *YAUGH*, to Coast about to meet Her MAJESTY. On *Sunday* morning about Ten of the Clock, they discovered the *ROYAL JAMES*; but there was so great a Calm, they could not reach the *ROYAL CHARLES* till Six at Evening. The Earl of *Sandwich* having discovered His Highness *YAUGH*, went out in his Barge to meet Him, the Royal Banner being all the while vailed till He was aboard; when His Highness came into the Ship, the Souldiers gave Three several Shouts, and all the Guns in the *ROYAL CHARLES* (which from the Queens entrance till that time had been silent) proclaimed His Welcome; after which, the several Ships of the Fleet paid Him their Salutes. The Thirteenth of *May* at night, the Royal Fleet came to St. *Helens* Point, the most Eastern Promontory of the Isle of *Wight*; and on *Wednesday* the Fourteenth of *May*, the Queen landed at *Portsmouth* about Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, where She was received by the Nobility, Gentry, and multitudes of *Londoners*; as also by the Mayor and Aldermen of that Corporation with all the Expressions of Joy.

His MAJESTY having received the Express of His Queens landing, prepared to be gone forthwith to Salute Her upon Her Arrival: But His great Affairs of State, and Bills by Him to be Ratified into Acts of Parliament, which were not fully ready for His Royal Assent, delayed him till *Monday* the Nineteenth of *May* (having sent before Him the Bishop of *London*, who departed the Seventeenth, in order to the Solemnizing of the Marriage) when He took Coach from the House of Lords at Nine of the Clock in the Evening with His ordinary Guards, and lodged that night at *Gilford*; the next day His MAJESTY posted with the same speed to *Portsmouth*, where He arrived about Noon.

The Queens indisposition which yet held Her in Her Chamber, caused the King to satisfie Himself only with a Visit in private that day: Yet it pleased God to restore Her Majesty to such a degree of health, that she was soon after able to go abroad to consummate the Marriage-Rites, which were there performed upon *Wednesday* the 21. of *May*, by *Gilbert* Lord Bishop of *London*; which being concluded, His Majesty Bedded His most Princely Lady in His Town of *Portsmouth*. The next Week their Majesties removed to *Winchester*, thence to *Farnham*, and then to *Hampton* Court, where They spent most part of this Summer; as well for the Healthfulness, as Majesty of the Place.

Then on *Saturday* the 23. of *August*, (being the Eve of St. *Bartholomew*, a Day Remarkable for its Beauty, being the Fairest of Ten that either came before, or followed it,) after Dinner, the King and Queen took Barge in order to Their entertainment by the City of *London* upon the River of *Thames*, and came to *Putney* about Four of the Clock in the Evening, where They changed Their spare Barge, and were by the Lord Chamberlain conducted on Board that Barge which was prepared to bring Them to *Whitehall*, in which They were placed under a Canopy of Cloth of Gold, adorned with Five Plumes of White and Yellow Ostrich-Feathers; the Barge lined also with Cloth of Gold, and Cussions of the same, the two Gondeloes went on either side, before, in which were His Majesties Trumpets which sounded continually. At *Chelsey* Their Majesties were met by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in their Barge, afterwards by all the Companies in their Barges with loud Musick, all adorned with their several Banners and Pennons of Arms: I cannot spend time to particularize the several Pageants and

Re-

Repreſentations of the *Mercers*, *Drapers*, *Merchant-Taylors*, *Goldſmiths*, &c. being neither poſſible, nor proper for this place; therefore I ſhall only ſay (which none but the abſent will deny) That the oldeſt perſon alive never ſaw the *Thames* more fully, nor more Nobly covered. Amid'ſt a Throng of a Thouſand Boats, and more than Ten thouſand joyful Subjects, Their Majeſties landed at *Whitehall* about 7. of the Clock in the Evening, where the moſt Excellent Princeſs the Queen Mother, and the Dutcheſs of *York*, gave Her Majeſty Her Welcome; which was ſeconded by a Tere of Artillary Planted at *Stangate-Wharf* over againſt *Whitehall* for that purpoſe; the ſame Night, afterwards being made an Artificial Day, by the Number of Bone-fires and Fire-works.

I omit to fix a Character upon the Goodneſs and Beauty of this our Royal Queen, as deſerving a larger Room, and an abler Pen, or to ſpeak of that Portion, ſtore of Money and Jewels, as great as ever any Princeſs brought a Husband, becauſe I will not preſume to meddle with thoſe ſublime particulars. As alſo of thoſe Advantages that the Engliſh Merchant receives by the Trade of both the *Indies* where the *Portugueſſes* over-rule the Dutch; and by the commodious ſituation of *Tangier* for the checking and curbing the Inſolencies of the Pirates of *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, if at any time they break their League with *England*, it being a place ſituate upon the mouth of the Streight of *Gibraltar*, ſo that no Ship can paſs that Streight, without Licence firſt had from the King of Great *Britain*, who upon this Account Commands the whole Trade of the Levant.

May we long enjoy Their Majeſties with the Bleſſings we have received with Them, and from Them a continued Line of Great *Britains* Kings, that we may not want a Soveraign to Reign over us, who derives his Goodneſs, as well as Greatneſs, from this our Soveraign Pair.

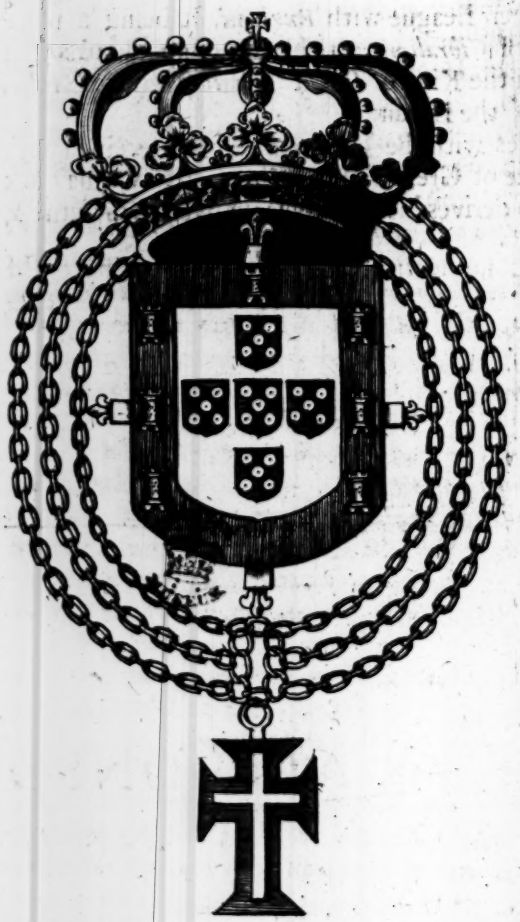
18. ALPHONSO VI.

Of the Name, KING of PORTUGAL, *Algarvia, Affrick, Arabia, Perſia, India,* and *Braſil,* &c.

CHAP. XXII.

PORTUGAL

D'argent a cinq Eſcuſſons en Croix chacun charge de cinq beſans auſſi d'argent poſez en ſautoir, a la Bordure de gueulles charge de ſept Chaſteaux d'or, trois en chef deux en faſe & deux en point.



KIng *John* the Fourth being thus deceaſed, his elder ſurviving Son ALPHONSO the Sixth of that Name ſucceeded, being about the Age of Fourteen years, his Mother during his minority adminiſtring the affairs of the Kingdom, and cauſing him to be Crowned on the Fourteenth of *November*, Eight dayes after the death of his Father.

The whole Kingdom of *Portugal* was in a kind of amaze at the ſo ſudden death of Kng *John*, eſpecially conſidering the youth of their preſent King, fearing leſt their common Enemies ſhould now take advantage of them: but the prudent management of the moſt important buſineſs of State by the Queen Regent, ſoon baniſhed all thoſe fancied fears.

The Queen being ſenſible, that upon this occaſion of the Kings death, ſhe ſhould have moſt occaſion to uſe the Souldiery, by the Advice of her Council, Ordered all the Infantry of the Kingdom ſhould have Half a years pay, the better to encourage them, who were of themſelves ready enough to fight againſt their common and inveterate Enemy, the *Caſtillians*.

And becauſe ſhe knew that the King of *Spain* would loſe no opportunity to oppreſs the Kingdom of *Portugal*, ſhe thought it imprudence to let any ſlip where an advantage might be gained upon him, and therefore all the Spaniſh Forces being drawn out of *Andaluzia* to oppoſe the Engliſh, in caſe they ſhould attempt to land

at

at *Cadiz*, (for they then blocked up that Port with a Potent Fleet,) She commanded Four thousand Horse to make an in-road into that Countrey, who plundered, and laid waste all before them, bringing away between Forty and fifty thousand head of Cattel, and leaving the whole Soil in a manner desolate.

This so exasperated the *Spaniards*, That draining most of the Garisons of his Kingdom, he raised a Potent Army, and with Ten thousand Foot, and Five thousand Horse entred *Portugal*, and laid Siege to the strong City of *Olivenza*, which at length they reduced to that necessity, that the Defendants were willing to Capitulate, and sounded a Parlie, but when they came to treat, the *Spaniards* would not admit the King of *Portugal* any other Title, than that of Duke of *Braganza*, which made the *Portugals* renounce any farther treating.

But at length the *Spaniards* condescending to treat, the Town was delivered upon Articles; but so much did the Queen-Regent and Council of *Portugal* resent it, that they immediately gave Order to Arrest the Person of Don *Mandiol de Saldagna* the Governour, who (with several of his chief Officers,) was by the Count *de St. Lorenze*, General of the *Portuguesse* Forces in those parts, sent Prisoners to *Lisbon*, there to answer their ill-defending of that Town, it appearing, That at the surrendring of it, there marched out Two thousand two hundred well Armed Foot, and One hundred Horse; nor were they reduced to that necessity that was pretended, there remaining in the Stores of Ammunition and Provision, sufficient to have defended the Town a great while longer.

The loss of this Place was a great blow to the *Portuguesses*, it being a strong Frontier Town, and giving the *Spaniard* absolute Command a great way into the Countrey; but this the King of *Spain* resolved should be but a beginning of his Conquest (if possible) of this Kingdom, for he still made all preparations he could to assault it with a greater force, and not only endeavoured this with might and main to oppress it himself, but by his Ambassadors solicited the States General of the United Provinces to send their Vice-Admiral *Opdam*, with the Fleet he then had before *Dantzick*, into *Portugal*, to demand satisfaction for the damage the *Portugals* had done to their *West-India* Company in *Brazil*, and in case the King of *Portugal* should deny to comply with their desires, to force them to a Composition.

The High and Mighty States easily listned to this counsel, and Vice-Admiral *Opdam* with a Potent Fleet was sent to *Lisbon*, carrying with him some Commissioners from the States to make their demands, which the Queen Regent and Council thought so unreasonable, that they could not return any satisfactory answer to them, whereupon the Commissioners departed: But *Opdam* still stayed with his Fleet to wait an opportunity of catching the *Brazil* Fleet in their return home, many of which notwithstanding the care and endeavors of the *Portuguesses* to prevent it, he made prize of, and sent into *Holland*.

By this means was the War, which for many years had been maintained between the *Hollanders* and *Portugals* on the other side the Line, transferred to this side, which the King of *France* endeavoured by all means possible, before its eruption to prevent, and afterwards to compose by his Ambassadours, *Monsieur de Thou* in *Holland*, and the *Sieur de Comings* in *Portugal*, but to no Effect.

Thus assaulted by two potent Nations both by Sea and by Land were the *Portuguesses*, which yet made them not at all falter in their Courage and Resolution; the generous Queen-Regent causing all possible Levies to be made to oppose the *Castillian*, sending into *Barbary* to buy Horses, and by Leagues abroad endeavouring to strengthen the interest of the Kingdom, an Ambassadour was sent to that purpose into *England*, to renew and confirm the Amity before concluded on, and many Conferences there were between the Archbishop of *Goa*, who had before been Ambassadour in *France*, and the *Sieur de Comings*; so that many were in hopes that the Match be-

tween the King of *France*, and the *Infanta*, would have gone forward, and an indiſſoluble League both defenſive and offenſive, been concluded between the two Nations.

And to join Force to Policy, a gallant Army of about Sixteen thouſand Foot, and Three thouſand Horſe, all *Portugueſſes*, took the Field, and in Revenge for the loſs of *Olivenza*, laid ſiege to *Mouron*, which in Three or four dayes they took by ſtorm, putting Fifteen hundred *Spaniards* to the Sword, and reſolved to proceed to the regaining of *Badajox* and *Olivenza*; and to that purpoſe marching without oppoſition by *Caya* (which they left fortified) they came to the Fort of St. *Chriſtopher*, the ſtrongeſt hold of the City of *Badajox*, which they ſeveral dayes battered, and thrice ſtormed, but were beaten off; yet at the length they took it, and ſo ſecurely entrenched themſelves about the whole City.

The Duke of *Oſſima*, General of the *Caſtillian* Horſe, having notice of this ſtrait ſiege of the City, endeavoured with Sixteen hundred Horſe to cut off their Convoyes and Proviſions; but the *Count del Prado*, Governour of *Elvas*, receiving Advice of his Deſign, ſallied out of the City with Three Companies of Horſe, and all the Foot he had to prevent him, by which means *Oſſima* was encompaſſed on both ſides; for at the ſame time that he was on the other part charged by *Don Andrea D' Albuquerque*, General of the *Portugueſſe* Horſe, and that with ſo much Gallantry, that they preſently diſcomfited their Enemies, ſlew Four hundred upon the place, took Three hundred Priſoners, and forced the Duke of *Oſſima* to ſave himſelf by ſwimming.

This happy Succeſs encouraged them to return with more Alacrity to the ſiege, which they proſecuted with all vigour poſſible, and on the Three and twentieth of *June* ſtormed, and took a Redoubt which was paliſadoſed; but at length when they had ſpent much time, blood, and treaſure, they were enforced by the powerful Army of *Don Lewis de Haro* to raiſe their ſiege.

For the King of *Spain* exaſperated with the loſs of *Mouron*, and fearing likewiſe to loſe *Badajox*, had Rallied a great Army, which he committed to the Care of his Favourite *Don Lewis de Haro*, who not only with it raiſed the ſiege from before *Badajox*, but likewiſe ſo ſtraitly beſieged *Elvas*, one of the *Portugueſſes* ſtrongeſt Frontier-towns, the taking of which, might have endangered the whole Kingdom, and reduced it to ſuch Neceſſity, that it was even upon the point of yielding.

But the *Portugals*, who knew of how much importance it was to them, had ever been anxious for its Relief, and therefore having at length bravely recruited their Army, they advanced with full Reſolution to drive the *Spaniards* out of their Trenches, nor did they effect it leſs bravely than they had reſolved it; for they totally Routed their General, *Don Lewis de Haro* very hardly eſcaping; but in this Battel the *Portuguez* loſt the worthy *Albuquerque* General of the Horſe.

And to Counterpoiſe this Victory, the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Mounſon* upon the Borders of *Gallicia*, was ſurrendred to the *Spaniards*, and a Party of the *Portugals* not having Advice that it was already poſſeſſed by the *Caſtillians*, going to relieve it, were ſurprized, and forced ſhamefully to retreat with the loſs of ſome hundreds, and this Succeſs encouraged the *Spaniards* under the Command of the Marqueſs of *Viana*, to beſiege the only City the *Portugals* were poſſeſt of on the River *Minho*, but it was relieved by the *Portugals*. The *Spaniards* likewiſe gained a ſignal Victory over a Party of *Portugal* Horſe nigh *Alcantara*; for Advice being brought to the Governour of that Town, That the *Portuguez* with a Party of Four hundred Horſe were entring upon the Frontiers in two Bodies; he taking Five hundred Horſe, and a ſelect Party of Foot, went to meet them, and ſo handſomly managed his Buſineſs, that he ſurprized one whole Body, ſcarce a man eſcaping a Commiſſary General, five Captains, and ſeveral other Officers being taken Priſoners.

But

But these things were inconsiderable Disadvantages to the interest of *Portugal*, in respect of what it was like to feel by the Peace which was treating of between those two mighty Monarchs of *France* and *Spain*, which the Queen-Regent and Council were sensible of, and therefore dispatch *Don John D' Acosta* Ambassadour Extraordinary to the *French* Court, to represent unto his most Christian Majesty the state of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and to insist that there might be a due Consideration had of the Interest of his Master in the concluding of the Peace with *Spain*, seeing he had formerly approved himself so good an Ally to the Crown of *France*. But this Embassie could produce no other Effect, than a promise to endeavour a Mediation for them with the King of *Spain* and procure them good terms upon Submission, which by the Magnanimous *Portuguesses* was rejected with Indignation.

Nor were they at all Daunted with the great Power of the *Spaniard*, which he intended to employ against them, but Manfully resolved to endure all Hazards; yet would they willingly have concluded a Peace with the *Hollanders*; and to that purpose, *Don Fernando Tellez de Faro*, Duke of *Aveiro*, was sent Ambassadour to the *States-General*; but he like a treacherous Villain, revolted from them to the King of *Spain*, carrying along with him the papers of his Ambassie; for which, according to his Desert, his Effigies was executed at *Lisbon* as a Traytors, his Goods confiscated, his House razed to the ground, and his Children banished, and degraded of Nobility, his Brother, *Don Deigo De Sylva*, who had served the King of *Portugal* in the quality of General at Sea, was likewise upon this Occasion commanded to retire to one of his Houses, and deprived of all publick Employment.

After him was sent *Don Henry de Sousa* Count of *Miranda*, to negotiate an Accomodation with the Netherland States, yet he prevailed little; for the pertinacious *Hollanders* were still resolute in their unreasonable demands, computing their losses in *Brazil* (where they had no right to be) to amount to no less than thirty millions.

The *Spaniards* in the mean time were forced to give the *Portugals* some respite in the summer, *One thousand six hundred and fifty nine*, but preparations were made to assault them; with the whole power of that Monarchy in the Spring, *One thousand six hundred and sixty*, Don *John D' Austria* being called out of *Flanders* to be *Generalissimo* of the Spanish Forces, and having Orders given him in *April*, *One thousand six hundred and sixty*, to march directly to *Merida*, on the Frontiers of *Portugal*, though he went not that Summer.

But the *Portuguesses* resolved not to be behind-hand with their Enemies, and therefore made several in-roads into the Spanish Territories, depopulating all before them, which made the *Spaniards* to be revenged, resolve to do the like to them; Order was therefore given to fall into the Kingdom on all sides, the Marques of *Viana* Governor of *Gallicia*, marching in that way with Eight thousand Foot, and eight hundred Horse, and the Governor of *Camara* invading that part which was adjacent to his government.

In this condition was the Kingdom of *Portugal*, when His Majesty *Charles* the Second, King of *England*, was restored to his Crowns and Kingdoms, welcomed by his Subjects with all gratulatory and submissive Obedience; the News of which was no sooner by advice from *D. Francisco de Melo*, Ambassador for the King of *Portugal* in *England*, conveyed to the ears of his Master, but he caused all the Guns of the Town, Castle, and Ships in the Road, to be fired, and for three days and nights kept solemn and magnificent Rejoycings; the *Portuguese* Nation as well as by this their joy at the Restoration of King *Charles* the Second, as by their sorrow and general mourning at the Death of King *Charles* the First, expressing their great affection for the English Nation.

But because their joy should be somewhat for their own, as well as our sakes;

there at the same time arrived News at *Lisbon*, that Don *Alphonso Turtudo* General of the Horse, on the frontiers of *Alentejo*, meeting with a Brigade of the Enemies Horse nigh to *Bajadox*, had fought and defeated them, killed and took four hundred of them, amongst whom were four Captains of Horse prisoners.

The *Spaniards* still continued their Leavies against *Portugal*, being resolved to employ an Army of four thousand Horse and twelve thousand Foot constantly recruited, about the Frontiers of *Estramadura*, and another of three thousand Horse, and ten thousand Foot about *Gallicia*, and a third of twelve thousand men, to serve as a Reserve to the two former. In this manner were they resolved to assault them by Land, while the Prince of *Montesarchio* with ten men of War, was appointed to coast up and down before their Ports, and do them what mischief he could by Sea.

Thus did this Kingdom struggle with *Spain* for her Liberty, by the prudent management of Affairs, by that sage and industrious Queen-Regent, until this present year, *One thousand six hundred threescore and two*; when upon the Ninteenth of *August* the *Castillian* Army marched towards the Towns of *Barbeisus* and *Chosas*; whereupon the General of the said Province the Earle of *Prado*, and the Earle of St. *John* General of the Horse, with all the Force they could make, did set forth to oppose the Enemy, who being surprized by the Care of the said General, did engage, with the Approbation of the chief Commander *Don Balthasar Pontaju*, who immediately commanded them to fall on; but the Earle of *Prado* did as well receive them, he desiring nothing else but to shew the *Castillians* how little they did value them. The Fight began with a great deal of Resolution on the Enemies side, who for many houres hotly disputed the Quarrel, till wearied by the unwearied Courage of the *Portuguesses*, their whole Army was forced to flie in great Disorder. A considerable number of the Enemies were slain, and many taken Prisoners, by which the said Province was freed from the Enemy, with great Satisfaction to the Crown, and great Honour to the Count of *Prado*, whose Prudence and Valour in the management of this Business was much commended.

In the Province of *Beira* no less Success smiled upon the *Portugueses*, by the Count of *Villastor* Governour thereof, and the General of the Horse *Manuel Treire D' Andrada*, who having intelligence that the Duke of *Ossuna* had made himself Master of *Escalar*, and raised a considerable Fort upon it with several Guns, and placed Four hundred men to defend it, went out, and giving Battel to the Duke, put him to Flight, killing about Six hundred men, and taking the greatest part of his Baggage, withall his Ordnance; and then falling upon the said Fort, in few houres took it (at mercy) to the astonishment of the *Castillians*, who fully perceived that they were not able to Act any thing against the same Provinces, being so nobly defended by the same Governour, and the People so unanimous to oppose them.

Nor had the *Castillians* gained those Advantages in *Alentejo*, had it not been for the Civil Dissentions and Animosities amoug the *Portugal* Colonels, which since have been sufficiently provided against by the Care of the Ministers of State, and especially by the Prudence of *Don Antonio De Sousa* of *Macedo*, now principal Secretary of State, heretofore Resident from the King of *Portugal* in *England*.

If that the *Portuguesses* have thus long, and so valiantly defended themselves by their own proper Valour, without a Forreign Assistance, against so potent a Monarch as the King of *Spain*, then how much more now will they be able, since they have renewed the old League with *England*, whose Forces being united, may defie all those that shall oppose them, both Kingdoms being most formidable at Sea, and Masters of a potent Army.

Nor was the King of *Great Britain* unmindful of rerurning the King of *Portugal* an Acknowledgment for the Happiness His Majesty received from Him, in the Person of His Sister, that Royal Lady the Princess KATHERINE, when He sent Supplies into

that

that Kingdom under the Command of that Valiant Lord the Earle of *Inchequeen*; almost as soon as His Majesty had the Assurance of receiving His Beautiful Queen into His own Arms, such was His MAJESTIES Care of the Welfare of that Monarchy, the Knot of a perpetual Alliance being now so firmly tied, That maugre all the Opposition of the most malignant Opposers, They are resolved to link their Concerns together ever hereafter.

Since the Arrival of the *English* Forces in *Portugal*, there hath been little Action, they having been disposed of into Three several Squadrons; so that now in *September* last, the Generals all returned to *Lisbon* to refresh themselves, there being no further Occasion for the Field. *Don John*'s Army had Orders sent them not to march, and the other Two, since the late Defeats given them, have been in no Capacity of doing the least Injury, *Portugal* being now free from the Noise of the *Castillians* both by Sea and Land. *Don John* was lately at *Badayos*, (having for a while laid all thoughts of farther Action aside) where he mustered all the Forces, and drew them into their Winter-quarters. In the mean time, the King of *Spain* sent Orders to several Places to make great preparation against the next Spring; so that marching in with more Force, they may give a better Account than they have of this years Expedition.

King ALPHONSO VI. entring now upon the Twentieth year of His Age, lately took the Reins of the Government into His own Hand, and hath sate for the Administration of Justice in Criminal Causes, where a Judge, and Secretary of the Court of Orphans, were brought before Him, and Accused for having dealt unjustly in the managery of their Trust. His MAJESTY was pleased with much Patience to attend the whole Tryal, where it being fully proved, that according to the Charge exhibited against them, they had wronged several Orphans, and dealt unjustly in the Disposal of their Goods; Sentence was pronounced upon them both, the Judge to be beheaded, and the Secretary to be hanged. I mention this, only to let the Reader know how much this Action of the Kings hath encreased the Esteem and Affection which His MAJESTIES Subjects had for Him; That at His first sitting in the Administration of Justice, He should so far encourage the Causes of His weaker People, as not to spare Offenders, though of the greatest Quality; but to see Sentence of Condemnation passed against those that injure them.

Thus have you an Account of the Lives and Issues of the KINGS of PORTUGAL, from the Foundation of that Monarchy, to the Sixth year of the Reign of KING ALPHONSO VI. being this present year, 1662. leaving that KINGDOM in an assured Confidence, That ENGLAND will prove (as it hath ever been) a better Bulwark to them, than any other their Confederates.

AN

ALPHABETICAL TABLE,

Containing the Principal NAMES in this

HISTORY.

A.

ALPHONSO I. *King of Portugal.* Chap. II.
ALPHONSO II. *King of Portugal.* IV.
ALPHONSO III. *King of Portugal.* VI.
ALPHONSO IV. *King of Portugal.* VIII.
ALPHONSO V. *King of Portugal.* XIII.
ANTHONY *Prior of Crato, proclaimed King of Portugal.* XIX.
ALPHONSO VI. *King of Portugal.* XXII.

Alphonso of Portugal, Knight of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem. Pag. 8
Alphonso of Portugal, Lord of Portalegre. 23
Alphonso of Portugal, Seigneur of Leiria. ibid.
Alphonso of Portugal. 30
Alphonso of Portugal dyed young. 30
Aremburga Countess of Urgel. 13
Adolphe of Cleves, Seigneur of Ravenstein. 43
Alphonso Prince of Portugal. 59
Alphonso Cardinal of Portugal. 66
Anthony of Portugal. 69
Alphonso Prince of Portugal. 73
Anthony of Portugal. 74

Alphonso-Dionysio B. *of Portugal* 24
Alphonso-Sancto B. *of Portugal, Count of Albuquerque.* 28
Alphonso B. *of Portugal.* 33
Alphonso de Cascaes, B. *of Portugal.* ibid.
Alphonso B. *of Portugal, Duke of Braganza.* 45
Alphonso B. *of Portugal, Duke of Visco.* 49

B.

Blanche of Portugal, Lady of Guadaliara. pag. 14
Berengaria of Portugal. ibid.
Beatrice of Castillo, Queen of Portugal. 21
Beatrix of Castille, Queen of Portugal. 30
Beatrix of Portugal, Queen of Castille. 31
Beatrice of Portugal, Lady of Ravenstein. 43
Beatrice of Portugal, Dutchess of Visco. 44
Blanche of Portugal, died young. 45
Beatrice of Portugal, Dutchess of Visco. 47
Blanche of Portugal, Abbess of Lorvano. 23
Beatrix of Portugal, Dutchess of Savoy. 169
Beatrix of Portugal. ibid.

Beatrix B. *of Portugal.* 34
Beatrice B. *of Portugal, Countess of Arundel.* 45

C.

Constance of Portugal, Wife of Goncalo-Nunez De Lara. pag. 23
Constance of Portugal. ibid.
Constance of Portugal, Queen of Castille. 27
Constance Mannel, Queen of Portugal. 32
Charlote of Cyprus, Dutchess of Conimbra. 42
Charles of Portugal. 70
Christopher of Portugal. 89

Constance B. *of Portugal.* 15
Constance B. *of Castille.* 33

D.

D.

DIONYSIO *King of Portugal.* Chap VII.

Doulce of Arragon, Queen of Portugal. pag. 10

Dionysio of Portugal. 30
Dionysio of Portugal. 32
Dionysio of Portugal. 49
Diego-Alphonso of Portugal. 24
Dionysio of Portugal. 73

Dionysio B. *of Portugal.* 33

E.

EDWARD *King of Portugal.* Chap XII.
EMANUEL *King of Portugal.* XV.

Eleanor of Arragon, Queen of Portugal. pag. 47

Edward of Portugal. 49
Elizabeth, or Isabel of Conimbra, Queen of Portugal. 52
Edward Prince of Portugal. 67
Edward of Portugal, Duke of Vimerana. ibid.
Emanuel of Portugal. 73
Emanuel of Portugal. 88
Emilia of Nassau. ibid.

Edward B. *of Portugal, Archbishop of Bracara.* 74

F.

FERDINAND *King of Portugal.* Chap. X.

Ferdinand of Portugal, Duke of Visco. pag. 47

Ferdinand of Portugal, Coune of Flanders. 11

Ferdinand of Portugal, Infant of Serpe. 17
Ferdinand of Portugal. 23
Ferdinand of Portugal, Seigneur of Eca. 33
Ferdinand of Portugal, Duke of Visco. 48
Ferdinand of Portugal, Grand Master of the Order D' Avis. 44
Ferdinand of Portugal. 66

Ferdinand-Alphonso B. *of Portugal, Knight of the Order of the Templars.* 24
Ferdinand B. *of Portugal, Lord of Braganza.* 33

G.

Gilles-Sanceo B. *of Portugal.* pag. 15
Gilles-Alphonso B. *of Portugal.* 24
George B. *of Portugal, Duke of Conimbra.* 59

H.

HENRY *of Bourgongne Count of Portugal.* Chap. I.
HENRY *the Cardinal King of Portugal.* XVIII.

Henry Prince of Portugal. pag. 8
Henry of Portugal. 13
Henry of Portugal, Duke of Visco. 43

I.

JOHN I. *King of Portugal.* Chap. XI.
JOHN II. *King of Portugal.* XIV.
JOHN III. *King of Portugal.* XVI.
JOHN IV. *King of Portugal.* XXI.

Jane Countess of Flanders. pag. 11
Isabel of Portugal, Lady of Biscay. 23
Isabel of Portugal, Lady of Albuquerque. ibid.
Isabel of Arragon, Queen of Portugal. 26
John of Portugal. 30
Isabel of Arragon, Dutchess of Conimbra. 41
John of Portugal, Duke of Conimbra. 42
James of Portugal, Cardinal and Archbishop of Lisbon. ibid.
Isabel D' Avalos. 33
Isabel of Conimbra, Queen of Portugal. 42
John of Portugal, Grand Master of the Order of St. James. 44
Isabel of Braganza. ibid.
James of Portugal. ibid.
Isabel of Portugal, Queen of Castille. ibid.
Isabel of Portugal, Dutchess of Bourgongne. 45
John of Portugal, Duke of Visco. 48
James of Portugal, Duke of Visco. ibid.
Isabel of Visco, Dutchess of Braganza. 49
Jane of Portugal, Queen of Castille. 50
John Prince of Portugal, died young. 55
Jane of Portugal, a Nun at Odivelles. ibid.
Isabel of Castille, Queen of Portugal. 64
Isabel of Braganza, Princess of Portugal. 67
John Prince of Portugal. 73
Joane of Austria. ibid.
Isabel of Portugal. 74
Jane Infanta of Portugal. 133

John-Alphonso B. *of Portugal.* 18
John B. *of Portugal.* 33
Isabel B. *of Portugal, Countess of Gigion.* 36

John-Emanuel B. *of Portugal, Bishop of Septe.* 51

K.

KATHERINE *Queen of* GREAT *Britain.* pag. 133
Katherine of Portugal, died young. 49
Katherine of Portugal. 59
Katherine of Portugal, Dutchess of Braganza. 68

L.

Leonor of Portugal, Princess of Denmark. pag. 17.
Leonor of Portugal, Queen of Denmark. ibid.
Leonora of Portugal, Queen of Arragon. 30
Leonora Tellez, Queen of Portugal. 35
Leonora of Viseo, Queen of Portugal. 49
Leonora of Portugal the Empress. 50
Leonora of Visco, Queen of Portugal. 58
Leonor of Austria, Queen of Portugal. 65
Lewis of Portugal, Duke of Beia. ibid.
Lucia Queen of Portugal. 132

Leonor B. of Portugal, Wife of Garsia de Souza. 24

M.

Maud of Savoy, Queen of Portugal. pag. 7
Mary of Flanders. 12
Maud of Portugal, Queen of Castille. 14
Maud of Dam-Martin, Countess of Bolongne. 20
Mary of Portugal, Lady of Molina. 23
Mary of Portugal, Queen of Castile and Leon. 30
Mary of Portugal, Lady Marquess of Tortosa. 32
Mary Tellez. 33
Martin Vasquez de Cunha. ibid.
Mary of Castille, Queen of Portugal. 65
Michael Prince of Portugal. ibid.
Mary of Portugal, Princess of Parma. 67
Mary of Portugal. 70
Mary of Portugal. ibid.
Mary of Portugal, Princess of Spain. 74

Martin B. of Portugal, Count of Tristemare. 15
Martin-Alphonso Chicovro B. of Portugal. 24
Mary B. of Portugal. 33
Mary B. of Portugal, Wife of Peter Minho. ibid.
Mary B. of Portugal, Lady Marquess of Villereal. 49

P.

PETER *King of Portugal.* Chap. IX.
PHILIP II, III, IV. *Kings of Spain,* 19,20,21. *Kings of Portugal.* XX.

Peter of Portugal, King of Majorca. pag. 13
Philippa of Lancaster, Queen of Portugal. 39
Peter of Portugal, Duke of Conimbra. 40
Peter of Portugal, elected King of Arragon. 41
Philippa of Portugal, a Nun at Odivelles. 42
Philippa of Portugal, never married. 44
Philip Duke of Bourgongne. 45
Peter De Norogna. 36
Philip of Portugal 49
Philip of Portugal. 73
Peter Infant of Portugal. 133

Peter B. of Portugal. 4
Peter B. of Portugal, Count of Barcellos. 28
Peter B. of Portugal, Seigneur De Guerra. 33

R.

Rodrick of Portugal. pag. 15

S.

SANCEO I. *King of Portugal.* Chap. III.
SANCEO II. *King of Portugal.* V.
SEBASTIAN *King of Portugal.* XVII.

Sibille of Flanders, Lady of Beaujeu. pag. 12
Sance of Portugal, Abbess of Lorvane. 14
Sance Fernandine De Lara, Lady of Serpe. 17
Sance-Menin-Lopez De Haro, Queen of Portugal. 19
Sanceo of Castille. 34

T.

Teresa of Castille, Queen of Portugal. pag. 3
Teresa, otherwise called Sance of Portugal. 4
Teresa of Portugal, Countess of Flanders. 8
Teresa of Portugal, Wife of Sancio-Nunez. 9
Teresa of Portugal, Queen of Leon. 13
Theodosius Prince of Portugal. 132

Teresa-Sancez B. of Portugal. 15

U.

Uracca of Portugal, Countess of Trastemare pag. 4.
Uracca of Portugal, Queen of Leon. 8
Uracca of Castille, Queen of Portugal. 17
Vincent of Portugal. ibid.
Valdemar II. of that Name, King of Denmark. ib.

Uracca B. of Portugal. 15

Y.

Yoland of Castille, Lady of Portalegre. pag. 23

FINIS.

THE

SECOND BOOK

OF THE

ROYAL HOUSE

OF

PORTUGAL,

CONTAINING THE

GENEALOGIES

OF THE

Dukes of *BRAGANZA* and *BARCELLOS*.

Counts of *LEMOS*, and Dukes of *TAURISANO*.

Marqueſſes of *FERREIRA*, and Counts of *IFNTUGAL*.

Counts of *GELVES*, and Dukes of *VERAGUA*.

Counts of *FARO*, and of *MIRA*.

Counts of *VIMIOSO*.

Dukes of *AVEIRO*.

Counts of *VILLAR*.

8. PETER King of *Portugal*.

9. JOHN first of the name, King of *Portugal*. | DENYS Bastard of *Portugal*, Lord of *Cifuentes*.

10. EDWARD King of *Portugal*. | ALPHONSO B. of *Portugal*, Duke of *Braganza*. | FERDINAND of *Portugal*.

11. ALPHONSO V. of the name, King of *Portugal*. | ALPHONSO C. of *Ourem*. | *FERDINAND I. of the name, D. of *Braganza*. | DENIS Lord of *Torres*.

12. JOHN II. of the name, King of *Portugal*. | ALPHONSO of *Portugal*. | FERDINAND Lord of *Villar*.

13. GEORGE B. of *Portugal*, Duke of *Conimbra*. | FRANCIS B. of *Portugal*, Count of *Vimioſo*. | BERNARDIN Lord of *Villar*.

14. JOHN D. of *Aueiro*. | ALPHONSO. | ALPHONSO I. of the name, Count of *Vimioſo*. | FERDINAND Count of *Villar*.

15. GEORGE D. of *Auetro* | ALVARO D. of *Aveiro* | FRANCIS II. C. *de Vimioſo*. | LEWIS C. *de Vimioſo*. | BERNARDIN *de Torres & de Port*.

16. JULIAN Dutcheſs of *Aueiro*. | GEORGE D. *de Tours neufues*. | ALPHONSO II. C. *de Vimioſo*, and Marqueſs of *Aguiar* | JOHN *de Torres, & de Portugal*, Count *de Villar*.

17. LEWIS II. Count of *Vimioſo*. | MICHAEL C. of *Vimioſo*.

DUKES OF BRAGANZA.

11. * FERDINAND I. of the name, Duke of *Braganza*, Son of Duke *Alphonſo*.

12. FERDINAND II. Duke of *Braganza*. | ALVARO Seigneur of *Ferreira*. | ALPHONSO Count of *Faro*.

13. JAMES Duke of *Braganza* | DENIS Count of *Lemos*. | RODERICK Marqueſs of *Ferreira*. | GEORGE I. of the name, G. of *Gelues*. | SANCEO firſt C. of *Odemira*.

14. THEODOSIO I. D. of *Braganza* | FERDINAND I. C. of *Lemos*. | FRANCIS I. Marq. of *Ferreira* | ALVARO C. of *Gelues* | ALPHONSO of *Portug*.

15. JOHN Duke of *Braganza*. | PETER Count of *Lemos*. | NUGNO ALVAREZ. | GEORGE II. Count of *Gelues*. | NUGNO Duke of *Veragua*. | SANCEO II Count of *Odemira*.

16. THEODOSIO II. D. of *Braganza* | FERDINAND II. C. of *Lemos*. | FRANCIS II. Marqueſs of *Ferreira*. | LEONORA Counteſs of *Gelues* | ALVARO D. of *Varagua*. | ALPHONSO C. of *Odemira*.

17. JOHN IV. King of *Portugal*. | PETER II. C. of *Lemos*. | FRANCIS D. of *Tauriſano*. | NUGNO II. Marqueſs of *Ferreira*, and D. of *Cadaval*. | PEDRO NUGNO *Columb*. D. of *Veragua*. | SANCEO III. Count of *Odemira*.

18. ALPHONSO VI. King of *Portugal*. | FRANCIS Duke of *Tauriſano*.

Years of Chr. 1ST.

DUKES OF *BRAGANZA*, and *BARCELLOS*.

10. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL; *first Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and Count of* BARCELLOS.

PORTUGAL-BRAGANZA.

D'argent au sautoir de gueulles chargé de cinq Escussons de Portugal; un au milieu les autres aux quatre bouts du sautoir.

THE House of *Braganza* deriveth its Original from the Royal Family of *Portugal*, and enjoyed more fair and ample Priviledges in this Kingdom, than any other. For those of this House might justly have like Officers, and wear the same Armes as the Kings do. They had their Life-guard, and likewise Heraulds and Kings of Armes, and Power to confer Military Orders. They also held the first place and degree of honour among the Illustrious Houses of this Kingdom, as well because of their High Extraction, the Marriages they have made with several Kings, and Princes of the Blood-Royal, as also by reason of the Rich Seigneuries they have possessed for this Two hundred years. From the Chief or Source of the House, which was this ALPHONSO first Duke of *Braganza*, and Natural Son of King *John* first of the name, are descended several Branches of Dukes, Marquesses, Counts, and other Persons of Quality, which have spread not only in *Portugal*, and *Castille*, but also in *Italy*, and more particularly in the Kingdom of *Naples*; some of which have left the firname of *Portugal*, and taken the names of those Illustrious Houses into which they have matched; which we find often practised in *Spain*.

ALPHONSO was first dignified with the title and quality of Count of *Barcellos*, in the right of his first Wife BEATRICE PEREIRA, she was daughter and heir of *Nugno Alvarez Pereira*, second Constable of *Portugal*, Count of *Arrayalos*, *Barcellos*, and *Ourem*. As for the Dutchy of *Braganza*, he was invested therein by the Infant *Peter* of *Portugal*, Duke of *Conimbra* his Brother; at what time he was Regent of *Portugal*, during the minority of King *Alphonso V.* their Nephew, in the Year, *One thousand four hundred forty and two*. Sometime after the same King *Alphonso* gave him the Seigneury of *Vimarana*.

Nonius Leo.

Mariana.

1442.

For his second Wife he espoused CONSTANCE OF NOROGNA, daughter of *Alphonso* of *Castille* Count of *Gijon*, and of the

Countess *Isabel* of *Portugal*. But from this second Marriage there came no Children. Years of CHRIST.

Mariana Lib. 21. Cap. 7. ALPHONSO is charged (by Historians) with extream ingratitude towards his Brother and Benefactor the Duke of *Conimbra*, and to have been of the number of those that incited King *Alphonso* to pursue him with Armes, unto the death, as we have informed you before.

ALPHONSO dyed in the Year, *One thousand four hundred threescore and one*, and was inhumed in the great Church at *Chuues*. His Death 1461.

Children of ALPHONSO *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and of* BEATRICE PEREIRA *his first Wife.*

11. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Count of OUREM, and Marquess of VALENCE, gave original to the Counts of *Vimioso*, whose Genealogy shall be deduced in its proper place.

11. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, Duke of *Braganza* after his Father, continued the Posterity.

11. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL or *Braganza*, Espoused to JOHN OF PORTUGAL, a younger Son of King *John* the first her Grand-father.

---

11. FERDINAND I. *of the name, Duke of* BRAGANZA, *Count of* ARRAYALOS, *and Marquess of* VILLA-VICIOSA.

HE was second Son of *Alphonso* of *Portugal* first Duke of *Braganza*, and of *Beatrice Pereira* his first Wife, and succeeded him in the Dutchy. He was also Count of *Arrayalos*, and Marquess of *Valence*, by the gift of *Alphonso V.* and Governour of the City of *Septe* in *Affrick*. His Wife JANE DE CASTRO, was daughter and heir of *John de Castro* Seigneur of *Cadaval*, and of *Leonor* of *Acugna* his Wife. He received the Honour of Burial in the Church of St. *Augustin* at *Villa-viciosa*, an Abbey which he had founded in that Seigneury.

Children of FERDINAND I. *of the name, Duke of* BRAGANZA.

12. FERDINAND II. Duke of *Braganza*, whose Story followeth in the next Page.

12. JOHN OF BRAGANZA, Marquess of *Mont-major*, was Constable of the Kingdom of *Portugal*; but having a hand in the Conspiracy against King *John II.* forged by the Duke of *Braganza* his elder Brother, he fled

Years of CHRIST. fled into the Kingdom of *Caſtille*, where he dyed, without leaving any iſſue by his Wife ISABEL OF NOROGNA, daughter of *Peter de Norogna*, Arch-biſhop of *Lisbonne*.

12. ALVARO OF PORTUGAL, hath given original to the Branch of the Marqueſſes of FERREIRA, which ſhall be ſpoken of in their place.

12. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Count of FARO, from whom the Counts of MIRA are iſſued; as you may ſee hereafter.

12. KATHERINE OF PORTUGAL dyed, having been affianced to JOHN COUTINHO Count of *Marialva*.

12. BEATRICE OF PORTUGAL, Wife to PETER DE MENESES Marqueſs of *Ville-real*.

12 GUIOMARE DE CASTRO, eſpouſed to HENRY DE MENESES Count of *Loullé*.

---

12. FERDINAND II. *of the name, Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and* VIMARANA.

PORTUGAL-BRAGANCE.

AMong the Children of *Ferdinand* firſt of the name Duke of *Braganza*, and of *Jane de Caſtro* his Wife, this was the eldeſt. In the lifetime of his Father he was eſtabliſhed Count of *Vimarana* by the gift of King *Alphonſo V.* And upon the point of his Marriage to his ſecond Wife ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, daughter of the Infant *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*, he was created Duke of the ſame place of *Vimarana*.

The rigorous uſage of this Prince, and of other Grandees of the Kingdom, by the Officers of King *John II.* gave ground to his unhappy Conſpiracies againſt the State, which Treaſon was thus diſcovered. For when FERDINAND cauſed ſearch to be made in his Evidences for certain Charters and Priviledges, to get them confirmed, his Secretary found the Letters of Intelligence and Conſpiracy, betwixt the Duke his Maſter, and the Kings of *Caſtille*, to the prejudice of the King his Soveraign; into whoſe hands the Secretary delivered them, in the Hope of a Recompence. For ſome time the King diſſembled the diſcovery, and favourably received the Duke into his Court; but one day, having called him aſide, he charged him with his fault, which the Duke would not confeſs, but on the contrary proteſted his right intention and fidelity to his ſervice; But not ceaſing to continue his Treaſons, the King reſolved to bring him to a Tryal; where being convicted, and condemned to loſe his life, he was beheaded at *Evora*, the One and twentieth day of *June*, in the Year, *One thouſand four hundred fourſcore and three*, and his Goods were Confiſcated. The Dutcheſs ISABEL his Widow the Queens Siſter, ſent her three Children into *Caſtille*, where they were favourably received by the Queen their Aunt. The Body of the Duke was inhumed in the Church of St. *Dominique* of the ſame City of *Evora*, and afterwards removed to the Convent of St. *Auguſtine* at *Villa-vicioſa*.

His Death. 1483.

Maim. Lib. 24. Cap. 23.

The first Wife of this Duke *Ferdinand* was LEONOR DE MENESES, daughter of *Peter de Meneses* first Count of *Ville-real*, others say of *Urana*, and of *Margaret* of *Miranda* his Wife; by her he had no Children; but he left issue by his second Wife before mentioned. Years of CHRIST.

Children of FERDINAND II. *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and of* ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, *his second Wife.*

13. JAMES Duke of BRAGANZA, continued the Posterity.

13. PHILIP OF BRAGANZA, was sent into *Castille* by his Mother, when that fatal stroke fell upon his Father, and there dyed without issue. Some believe him to be the eldest Son.

13. DIONYSIO OF PORTUGAL, or BRAGANZA, espoused the Countess of *Lemos*, and in her right was Earl thereof, as we shall inform you in the Deduction of his branch.

13. MARGARET dyed, not having been married.

---

13. JAMES OF PORTUGAL, *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and Count of* BARCELLOS.

PORTUGAL-BRAGANCE.

Mariana.

Vasconcellius.

HE was eldest Son of *Ferdinand II*, Duke of *Braganza*, and of *Isabel* of *Portugal* his second Wife, and was restored to all his Estates, Honours, and Lordships, by King *Emanuel* his Uncle by the Mothers side, immediately after he came to the Crown of *Portugal*. He made him General of a Fleet, which he sent for *Affrica*, *Ao*, *One thousand five hundred and thirteen*, where he reduced the City of *Azamor*, which having been tributary to the King of *Portugal*, had thrown off their Yoke; It was sacqued and pillaged by the *Portuguesses*, which stroke so great a terrour into the Infidels, that they abandoned to the Christians the Towns of *Tite*, *Almedina*, and other neighbouring places. 1595. 1513.

This Duke JAMES espoused two Wives; his first was LEONOR DE MENDOZA, daughter of *John de Gusman* Duke of *Medina-Sidonia*, and of *Isabel de Velasco* his Wife. His first Marriage.

Secondly, He married JANE DE MENDOZA, daughter of *Diego de Mendoza* Grand Alcaide of the City of *Mouron*, and of *Beatrice Suarez* his Wife. His second Marriage.

Children of JAMES *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *by* LEONOR MENDOZA *his first Wife.*

14. THEODOSIUS OF PORTUGAL, first of the name, Duke of *Braganza*, had issue.

ISA-

14. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, was conjoyned in Marriage with the Infant EDWARD OF PORTUGAL, youngeſt Son of King *Emanuel*, who, among other Children, had *Edward* of *Portugal* Duke of *Vimarana*, that dyed without iſſue.

Children of JAMES *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and of* JANE DE MENDOZA *his ſecond Wife.*

14. JAMES OF PORTUGAL, dyed without iſſue.

14. CONSTANTINE OF PORTUGAL, was Great Chamberlain to King *John III.* And by him ſent Embaſſadour into *France*, *A* 1549. *One thouſand five hundred forty and nine*, where he ſtood as his Proxy at the Baptizing of *Lewis* of *France* Duke of *Orleans*, ſecond Son of King *Henry II.* He was alſo honoured with the Dignity of Vice-roy of the *Indies*, and eſpouſed MARY DE MENESES, daughter of *Roderick de Mello* firſt Marqueſs of *Ferreira*, and of *Beatrice de Meneſes* his ſecond Wife, by whom he had no Children. He dyed in the City of *Eſtremos*, and was interred in the Church *de las Hagas* at *Villa-vicioſa*.

His Marriage.

14. FULGENCE OF PORTUGAL, Prior of *Vimarana*, had iſſue theſe Natural Children.

15. FRANCIS OF BRAGANZA, Canon at *Evora*, Commiſſary of the Croiſſade of *Portugal*, and of the Councel of *Portugal*, reſiding in the Court of the Catholique King at *Madrid*.

15. ANGELLICA, Abbeſs of *Villa-vicioſa*.

14. THEOTON OF PORTUGAL, Archbiſhop of *Evora*, was a Prelate of great Virtue. He dyed at *Validolit*, in the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and two*, and his body was interred in the Monaſtery of St. *Anthony* at *Evora*.

14. JANE OF PORTUGAL, Wife of BERNARDIN DE CARDENAS, Marqueſs of *Elche*.

14. EUGENIA OF PORTUGAL, eſpouſed to FRANCIS DE MELLO, Marqueſs of *Ferreira*, her Coſin.

14. MARY and VINCENDA, the one Abbeſs, the other a Nun at *Villa-vicioſa*.

Years of Christ.

14. THEODOSIUS OF PORTUGAL, *first of the name, Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and* BARCELLOS.

PORTUGAL-BRAGANCE.

James Duke of *Braganza*, and *Leonor de Mendoza*, were father and mother of this Duke THEODOSIUS. The King of *Portugal, John III.* created him the first Duke of *Barcellos*, a Title which hath ever since been affixed to the eldest Sons of this Royal House of *Braganza*.

His first Wife ISABEL DE CASTRO his Cosin, was daughter of *Dionysius* of *Braganza* Count of *Lemos*, and of *Beatrice de Castro* his Wife.

His second was BEATRICE DE LANCASTRO, another of his Cosins, daughter of *Lewis de Lancastro*, and of *Magdalene de Granada* his Wife.

Children of THEODOSIUS *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *by* ISABEL DE CASTRO *his first Wife.*

15. JOHN OF PORTUGAL, Duke of *Braganza*, succeeded his father in the Dutchy.

Children of THEODOSIUS I. *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and of* BEATRICE DE LANCASTRO *his second Wife.*

15. JAMES OF PORTUGAL having accompanied *Sebastian* King of *Portugal* at the second Voyage of *Affrica* against the *Moors*, was at the fatal Battel of *Alcacer*, where they were both slain, the Fourth day of *August*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred threescore and eighteen*, without having been married. 1578.

15. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, was espoused unto MICHAEL DE MENESES, first Duke of *Camigna*, and Marquess of *Villa-real*.

15. JOHN

Years of CHRIST.

15. JOHN OF PORTUGAL, *first of the name, Duke of* BRAGANZA *and* BARCELLOS, *Constable of* PORTUGAL, *and Knight of the* GOLDEN FLEECE.

PORTUGAL-BRAGANCE.

D'argent au sautoir de gueulles charge de cinq Escussons de Portugal, un au melieu, & les autres au quatre bouts du sautoir. Chargee sur le tout d'un Escu de PORTUGAL.

THis Duke was eldest Son of *Theodosius* first of the name, Duke of *Braganza*, by *Isabel de Castro* his first Wife. At the time of the Ceremony (performed in *Portugal* in the Month of *August*, *One thousand five hundred threescore and eighteen*) of the Recognition, and Oath of Allegiance, taken by the *Portuguesses* to Cardinal *Henry* in the Quality of King, this same Duke of *Braganza* held the first place, going before him, and carrying the Sword as Constable.

1578.

During the life of this King, who was much in years, JOHN Duke of *Braganza*, was one of those Princes which were Competitors for the Crown of *Portugal* in the right of KATHERINE OF PORTUGAL his Wife, daughter of the Infant *Edward*, Son of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*; In her lay the only right of Succession (*page* 68.) warranted by the Fundamental Laws of this Kingdom (*page* 6.) so that from henceforward the Dukes of *Braganza* did justly wear the Royal Armes of *Portugal* without distinction, the direct Male line being extinguished, and the Kingdom falling to the Collateral of the Dukes of *Braganza* in the right of this *Katherine*.

His Marriage.

And because that this Duke JOHN was the prime Grandee of the Kingdom, and his Tenants the most Warlike; and moreover confiding in the good-will which King *Henry* did bear him, he thought himself half in possession of the Estate: But in Fine, he was forced to give place to King *Philip II.* whose best Title lay in the strength of a formidable Army with which he subdued *Portugal*, as you have heard before; who being come to the Crown, continued him in his Estates, gave him the Demonstrations of a high favour, and associated him into the Order of the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred fourscore and one.*

1481.

He lived not long after, for he left this World in the Year, *One thousand five hundred fourscore and two*, and was inhumed in the Church of St. *Augustin* of *Villa-viciosa*, with his Predecessors.

HisDeath. 1582.

Children of JOHN I. *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *and of* KATHERINE OF PORTUGAL, *his Wife.*

16. THEODOSIUS OF PORTUGAL, second of the name, Duke of *Braganza*, mentioned in the Chapter following.

16. EDWARD OF PORTUGAL, Marquess of *Flechilla*, whose Pedegree is deduced next after this of *Braganza*.

16. ALEXANDER OF PORTUGAL, was Arch-bishop of *Evora*, and Inquisitor General of the Faith in *Portugal*.

Years of CHRIST.

16. PHILIP OF PORTUGAL, fourth Son, dyed young.

16. MARY OF PORTUGAL, dyed without having been married.

16. SERAPHINE OF PORTUGAL, espoused unto JOHN-FERNANDEZ PACHECO, Duke of *Ascalona*, and Marques of *Villena*.

PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL

D'argent a cinq Escussons d'Azure pers en Croix chacun charge de cinq besans aussi d'argent posez en sautoir, a la bordure de gueulles chargé de sept chasteaux d'or.

Party de VELASCO.

Coreſtaggio.

16. THEODOSIUS OF PORTUGAL, II. *of the name, Duke of* BRAGANZA *and Barcellos, and Constable of Portugal.*

THis Prince, eldest Son of Duke *John* by the Dutchess *Katherine* of *Portugal* his Wife, was not past Nine or Ten years old, when, having the Title of Duke of *Barcellos*, he accompanied King *Sebastian* his Cosin, in the second Voyage he undertook into *Affrica* against the *Moors*, 1578. where he was by them made Prisoner at the Battel of *Alcacer*. The *Cherif Muley-Hamet* King of *Morocco*, kept him in durance until that *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, obtained his liberty; who having passed the *Straits* to return into *Portugal*, was detained at St. *Lucar* by the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia*, upon the news of the Death of *Henry* King of *Portugal*, conceiving it would be a matter of importance to the Catholick King his Master, to keep this Prince in durance, as being Son of the principal Pretendants to the Kingdom: whereupon the Duke of *Barcellos* wrote a Letter to his Father the Duke of *Braganza*, that he must not then expect him, and that his detention should not any way prejudice the rights of the Realm, preferring Justice before his own life. This Letter being come into *Portugal*, was by the Duke his Father sent unto the Assembly of Estates at *Almerin*, shewing on the one side the grief for the detainment of this his dear Son; and on the other side, the contentment he received, that in so tender years he was so great a Lover of the good of his Countrey, that he offered, if there were occasion, to sacrifice his Life for the Service of the State. But immediately this fear of the Duke of *Braganza* his Father ceased, for the King of *Spain* commanded that he should have free liberty to depart; which he did as well to avoid the indignation of the *Portuguesses*, as to make a friend of the Duke of *Braganza*.

Not long after THEODOSIUS succeeded the Duke his Father, and still continued the demonstration of his Magnanimity; for when that the Catholick King *Philip III.* and second of the name King of *Portugal*, made his solemn Entry into the City of *Lisbonne:* who willing to shew how much he affected him above all the other Grandees of this Kingdom, and desirous to make him a participant of his Royal Favours, promised that he would grant him whatsoever he would ask; To which the Duke answered, That the Kings of *Portugal* his Predecessors, which were also his Majesties; had so often, and so freely conferred their Benefits upon his House,

Vasconcellius.

Years of CHRIST. House, that there was not any thing remained that he could demand; and if there were, acknowledged to have received a signal Favour from his Majesty if he would vouchsafe to honour and embrace his Subjects of *Portugal* with a fatherly affection, but more especially the Grandees of the Kingdom.

This Duke THEODOSIUS, who was seventh Duke of *Braganza*, and twelfth Constable of *Portugal*, espoused ANNE DE VELASCO, daughter of the Constable of *Castille John-Fernandez de Velasco*, and of the Dutchess of *Frias*, *Mary de Giron* his first Wife.

Children of THEODOSIUS II. *Duke of* BRAGANZA, *by* ANNE DE VELASCO *his Wife.*

17. JOHN II. of the name, eighth Duke of BRAGANZA, crowned King of *Portugal* by the name of *John IV.* and had issue *Alphonso VI.* King of *Portugal*, now Reigning, 1662. of whose Histories and Issue, you may read in the First Book.

17. EDWARD OF PORTUGAL, born the One and thirtieth day of *March*, in the Year of our Salvation, *One thousand six hundred and five*; who coming unto Mans estate, had served the Emperour in his Wars with much gallantry, and no less success, long before his Brother Duke *John* had any thoughts of a Crown; nor did he shew any endeavours to desert the Emperours service, after the news arrived of the Revolt of *Portugal*, but seemed resolved to continue there, till he was betrayed by *Francisco de Mello* a *Portugal*, at that time Ambassador to the Catholique King in the Emperial Court.

This *Mello* notwithstanding he was bound by many strong Obligations to the House of *Braganza*, yet like an ungrateful Villain, having opportunity offered, now resolved to build his fortunes upon their ruine, or at least displeasure, he therefore earnestly sollicited the Emperour to seize upon the person of *Don Duarte*, and deliver him up to the King of *Spain*, alledging of what great concernment the securing of his person would be to the Catholique King; that it much behoved his Imperial Majesty to shew his affection to his brother the Catholique King in this particular, which would not only prove of Interest to *Spain*, but the whole house of *Austria*: That this Prince was the only Prop of the House of *Braganza*; and this was the only means which God had left in the hands of the House of *Austria* to recover the Kingdom of *Portugal*; that it would be a great errour both in prudence and policy to let slip so fair an occasion, for that if he should scape out of their hands, and get to the assistance of his brother, both his personal valour and experience in Warlike affairs, would very much infest the Catholique King.

The Emperour was not only not perswaded by this Discourse of *Mello's*, but extreamly offended at it, returning him in answer, That he did abhorre and detest so great a breach of publick faith, and violation of all Laws of Hospitality; that it would be both against the liberty of the Empire, and against his own Honour, to imprison a Prince who had committed no fault to the Empire, but rather had laid innumerable Obligations both upon it, and himself.

Nor was the deteſtation of the Arch-duke *Leopold* to an act ſo foul and ſhameful, leſs than that of his brothers the Emperour; notwithſtanding all which, *Mello* was not at all diſcouraged, but ſtill proſecuted his villanous deſign, by corrupting with great ſums of money the Count of *Tratſmandorf*, and ſeveral other Penſioners of the Crown of *Spain*; but they were ſoon weary of ſo baſe and ſhameful an employment; which made *Mello* think of a more cunning Artifice, which was to perſwade the Emperour to hearken to the allurements of one *Diego di Quiroga*, who of a Souldier was turned Monk, and was now Confeſſor to the Empreſs: This Father who had often been called to give his judgement in Affairs of State, endeavored by all means poſſible to perſwade the Emperour that he might not only with a good conſcience ſecure the Infante, but that according to the beſt Rules of Intereſt of State, he ought to do it. Years of CHRIST.

His Imperial Majeſty notwithſtanding all theſe perſwaſions, was very much unſatisfied in the action, and once fully reſolved not to do it; but at length overcome by *Mello*'s importunities, and the Ghoſtly perſwaſions of *Quiroga*, he was as it were conſtrained to alter his reſolution, and to give order to *Don Lewis Gonzaga*, to go to the Princes quarters at *Leipen*, and ſummon him to *Ratisbone*.

In the mean time to endeavor to prevent all ill impreſſions, which an action ſo hainouſly wicked, might ſtrike into all boſoms that had either honor or honeſty; it was given out abroad, that the Infante *Don Edward* was ſecretly fled for ſome miſdemeanor from *Leipen*, (when he confident of his own innocency, was in his journey to *Ratisbone*, according to the ſummons) and thereupon propoſal made of Sixteen thouſand Crowns, as a reward to any man could bring him either dead or alive; ſo that the Prince being ignorant of any ſuch thing, very hardly eſcaped their hands, who out of hopes of the money, had gone in ſearch of him; but miſſing them, he came to *Ratisbone*; where he was no ſooner received, but without any reaſon given, he was caſt into a Common Goal, and all his Servants impriſoned. *Don Edward* caſt into the Common Goal at *Ratisbone*.

Don Franciſco de Mello having thus far brought his deſires to effect, ſtopped not here, but afreſh ſollicited the Emperour, that the Prince might be delivered into the *Spaniards* hands, and ſent priſoner to *Millain*: but inſtead of aſſenting to this, he ſends a Meſſenger to the Infante, aſſuring him upon his word, that he would not deliver him into the hands of the *Spaniards*, but would ſpeedily procure his liberty and infranchiſement.

Yet notwithſtanding theſe fair promiſes of the Emperours, *Don Edward*'s ill uſage in priſon daily and hourly increaſed, nor could he by any means poſſible get audience of the Emperour, not without reaſon, for, *No face is more terrible to the offendor, than the face offended*; which made the Prince make his proteſtation, calling God and man to witneſs of the injury done him by the Emperour, to whom he was neither ſubject by Obligation, nor Birth; that when his brother was made King of *Portugal*, he was in the Emperours ſervice, and wholly ignorant of any deſign of his brothers; that if the King of *Spain* were offended, he ſhould revenge himſelf upon the perſon offending; that that buſineſs no way concerned the Emperour, *&c.*

All theſe Allegations the Emperour confeſſed to be true, by a Meſſenger ſent to the Infante in priſon, again aſſuring him that he would not deliver him up to his enemies, but that he could not releaſe him for ſome reaſon of State: which made *Don Franciſco de Soſa Contigno*, Ambaſſadour extraordinary from *Portugal* to the King of *Sweden*, in the name of the King his Maſter,

Years of CHRIST. Master, represent at large to the Diet at *Ratisbone*, the whole proceedings, requiring Justice and Liberty for the Infante: But it is in vain to plead against Interest, all the Manifesto's, Protestations, Petitions, and Intercessions made, produced no other effect than the removal of the Infante from place to place, that still as he was the farther off, he might have the harder usage.

But hitherto the Emperour seemed immoveable in his resolution of not delivering up the Infante into the hands of the *Spaniards*, till tempted with what made *Judas* betray his Master, and our blessed Saviour to death, *Money*; he consented to the breach of his resolve, for upon the promise of Forty thousand Crowns (contrary to the immunities of the Empire, to the Priviledges of Free Princes, to the Law of Nations, and to his Word and Promise so often reiterated) he consented that that Noble and Innocent Prince should be sent whither the Catholique King should think fit; so away he was hurried towards the Castle of *Millain*, there to remain a prisoner.

By the way as he entred into the Spanish Territories, he was received by the Count *de Sirnela* Governour of that Dukedom, where the Emperours Commissary took leave to return, to whom *D. Edward* openly said, *Tell thy Master, that I am more sorry I have served so unworthy a Prince, than to see my self sold a Prisoner into the hands of my enemies; but the just Judge of the world will one day suffer the like dealing towards his children, who are no more priviledged for being of the house of* Austria, *than my self that am of the Blood-Royal of* Portugal, *and Posterity will judge of him and me.*

The Emperour had given instruction to those that Convoyed the Infante, that in case their prisoner made an attempt to escape, they should kill him upon the place: being arrived in *Millain* he was clapt in the Common gate with all the Rogues and *Banditty*, having a Guard lodged with him in his Chamber, so rude, that they would scarce admit him to take his rest; in His Death. which Prison he most miserably dyed, upon the Third day of *September*, in 1649. the Year of our Lord, *One thousand six hundred forty and nine.*

Thus was this generous, but unfortunate Prince rewarded, for having left his Countrey, Kindred, Friends, Interest; for having at his own proper cost and charges, served the Empire Eight years, for having alwayes, and upon all occasions ventured his life with the most daring, and yet expecting no other pay but thanks, nor other recompence but Honor.

King *John* was extreamly perplexed at this inhumane barbarism used to his Brother, which he vowed fully to revenge with Arms; but he could for the present do it no otherwise, than defensively, by reason of the continual inroads the *Castillians* made into *Portugal.*

17. ALEXANDER OF PORTUGAL, third Son of *Theodosius II.* Duke of *Braganza*, born the Sixth of *April*, in the Year, *One thousand six hundred and seven*, and left this World the One and thirtieth of *May*, A° *One thousand six hundred thirty and seven.*

17. KATHERINE OF PORTUGAL, only daughter of *Theodosius II.* Duke of *Braganza*, came into this World, in the Year, *One thousand six hundred and six.* She dyed an Infant.

Years of CHRIST.

MARQUESSES of FLECHILLA, And of XARANDILLA.

16. EDWARD OF PORTUGAL, *Marqueſſe of* FLECHILLA.

PORTUGAL-FLECHILLA.

HE was a younger ſonne of *John I.* of the name, Duke of *Braganza*, and of the Princeſſe *Katherine* of *Portugal* his wife, and obtained the honour to be a Grandee of *Spain*. His firſt wife BEATRICE DE TOLEDO and DE MONROY Lady Marchioneſſe of *Xarandilla*, was daughter and heir of *John Alvarez de Toledo*, Count of *Oropeſa* and *Leitoſa*, and of the Counteſſe *Loviſe Pimentel*.

In ſecond marriage EDWARD eſpouſed GUIOMAR PARDO Marchioneſſe of *Magalon*, daughter of *Ares Pardo* Lord of *Magalon*, and of *Loviſe de la Cerda*, but had no iſſue by his laſt marriage.

Children of EDWARD *of* Portugal *Marqueſſe of* FLECHILLA, *and of* BEATRIX DE TOLEDO *his firſt wife.*

17. JOHN of PORTUGAL } died both young.
17. FRANCIS of PORTUGAL }

17. FERDINAND ALVAREZ DE TOLEDO Marqueſs of XARANDILLA, &c. continued the Line.

17. FERDINAND ALVAREZ DE TOLEDO, *Monroy and Ayala, Marqueſſe of Xarandilla, and Count of Oropeſa.*

HE was ſecond ſon of *Edward* of *Portugal*, Marqueſs of *Flechilla*, and of *Beatrice de Toledo* his firſt wife. He eſpouſed MENCIA PIMENTEL, the daughter of *John-Alphonſo* Pimentel Count of *Benevent*, by the Counteſs *Mencia de Cuniga* and *Requeſens*. He deceaſed in the flower of his age, leaving by her two ſonnes and a daughter. In the year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and nineteen*, his Grandmother by the Mothers ſide, in his favour gave up her right and title to the County of *Oropeſa*. 1619.

Children

Years of CHRIST.

Children of FERDINAND ALVAREZ DE TOLEDO, *Count of Oropeſa, and of* MENCIA PIMENTEL *his wife.*

18. JOHN DE TOLEDO died young.

18. EDWARD ALVAREZ DE TOLEDO, Count of *Oropeſa*, and Viceroy of *Navarre*, married ANNE daughter of *Modica de Cordova* Count of *Alcaudete*.

18. MARIANA DE TOLEDO eſpouſed to PEDRO FAXARDO Marqueſs *de les Veles*, and *Molina*.

COUNTS OF LEMOS, AND MARQUESSES OF SARRIA.

13. DIONYSIUS OF PORTUGAL; *Count of* LEMOS.

PORTUGAL-LEMOS.

1495. AFter that the Duke of *Braganza Ferdinand II.* of that name, his Father had been beheaded, the Dutcheſs *Iſabel* his Widow, ſent this Prince DIONYSIUS OF PORTUGAL, their third Son into *Caſtille*, where he eſtabliſhed his Fortune. For the Queen of *Caſtille Iſabel* his Aunt, about the Year, *One thouſand five hundred*, procured his Marriage with a rich Heir, whoſe name was BEATRICE DE CASTRO Counteſs of LEMOS, daughter of *Roderick de Caſtro*, and of *Tereſa Oſorio* his Wife, by whom he had a numerous Iſſue; ſhe had among other things in Dower, the Lordſhips of SARRIA, *Caſtro*, and *Ottero*, which had been given by the Kings. *Mariana* miſtakes in making this DIONYSIUS Son of *James* of *Braganza*, contrary to the Evidences and Records of this Houſe, which exactly prove their deſcent. Their Children took the name of CASTRO, upon the account of their Mother, as is obſerved often in *Spain*.

His Marriage.

1500.

Lib. 27. Cap. 10.

Years of CHRIST.

Children of DIONYSIUS OF PORTUGAL, *Count of* LEMOS.

14. FERDINAND DE CASTRO first of the name, Count of LEMOS, and Marqueſs of SARRIA, continued the Poſterity.

14. ALPHONSO DE LANCASTRO, Grand Commander of the Order of *Chriſt*, had alſo iſſue, mentioned in his place.

14. PETER DE CASTRO, Biſhop of *Cuenca*.

14. LEONOR DE CASTRO, Wife of JAMES SARMIENTO DE MENDOZA, Count of *Ribadauia*.

14. ISABEL DE CASTRO, firſt Wife of THEODOSIUS OF PORTUGAL, firſt of the name, Duke of BRAGANZA her Coſin.

14. ANTONIETTA DE LANCASTRO, married to ALVARO COUTINHO, Mareſcal of *Portugal*.

14. MENCIA DE LANCASTRO, firſt Wife of RENE Count of CHALANT in *Savoye*, who had iſſue *Elizabeth de Chalant* Wife of *Frederick Madruce* Count of *Aue*, and *Arbe*, and Lord of *Beaufrement*.

14. TERESA DE CASTRO dyed before Marriage.

14. CONSTANCE DE CASTRO, a Nun in the Monaſtery of our Lady at *Lisbonne*.

---

14. FERDINAND DE CASTRO, *Count of* LEMOS, *and Marqueſs of* SARRIA.

PORTUGAL-LEMOS.

TO *Dionyſius* Count of *Lemos*, and the Counteſs *Beatrix de Caſtro* his Wife, ſucceeded this FERDINAND their eldeſt Son, who was ſent Embaſſadour to *Rome* during the Pontificalty of *Paul III.* by the Emperour *Charles V.* who created him Marqueſs of SARRIA, and the King of *Spain Philip II.* alſo ſent him Embaſſadour to the Court of *Rome*, where he reſided in the time of the Popes *Julius III.* and *Paul IV.* The Princeſs *Jane* of *Portugal*, Mother of King *Sebaſtian*, honoured him with the Office of Steward of her Houſhold.

He eſpouſed TERESA d'ANDRADA, daughter and heir of *Ferdinand d'Andrada* Count of *Vilalua* and *Andrada*, and of *Frances de Ulloa* and *Zuniga* his Wife.

Children

Years of CHRIST.

Children of FERDINAND DE CASTRO *Count of* LEMOS, *and of* TERESA d'ANDRADA *his Wife.*

15. PETER-FERDINAND DE CASTRO, first of that name, Count of LEMOS, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

15. ISABEL DE CASTRO, Wife of RODERICK DE MOSCOSO Count of *Altamira.*

---

15. PETER-FERDINAND DE CASTRO I. *of the name, Count of* LEMOS, *Andrada, and Vilalua, and Marquess of Sarria.*

PORTUGAL-LEMOS.

1580. HE was Son of *Ferdinand de Castro* Count of *Lemos*, and of *Teresa d' Andrada*, and served the King of *Spain Philip II.* at the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Portugal.*

He was twise Married, first to LEONOR DE LA CUEUA daughter of *Bertrand de la Cueua* Duke of *Albequerque*, and of *Isabel Giron* his Wife.

Secondly, To TERESA DE BOBADILLA *&* LA CERDA, daughter of *Peter de Bobadilla* Count of *Chinchon*, and of *Menecia de la Cerda.*

Children of PETER-FERDINAND DE CASTRO *Count of* LEMOS, *and of* LEONOR DE LA CUEUA *his first Wife.*

16. FERDINAND-RODERICK DE CASTRO Count of LEMOS, whose Story followeth in the next place.

16. BERTRAND DE CASTRO, was never married, but had issue three Natural Children. He served the King of *Spain* in *Italy*, the *Indies*, and *Spain.*

17. JOHN DE CASTRO dyed at *Naples.*

17. FRANCIS DE CASTRO.

17. BERTRAND DE CASTRO.

16. TERESA DE CASTRO Wife to GARCIA-HURTADO DE MENDOZA, Marquess of *Cagneta.*

16. ISABEL DE CASTRO dyed young.

Years of CHRIST.

Children of PETER-FERDINAND DE CASTRO *Count of* LEMOS, *and of* TERESA DE BOBADILLA *his second Wife.*

16. PETER DE CASTRO, Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to King *Philip III.* married HIERONIMA DE CORDOUA, Lady of Honour to Queen *Margaret* of *Austria*, and daughter of *Roderick de Cordoua* Lord of *Palma*, and of *Menecia de Mendoza* his Wife, from which Marriage came no Children.

16. RODERICK DE CASTRO Canon of *Toledo*, Arch-deacon of *Alcaraz*, and Inquisitor, left three Natural Children; *Viz.*

17. FELIX
17. TERESA } DE CASTRO.
17. ANGELA

16. ANDREW DE CASTRO never married, but left a Bastard Son, named

17. RODERICK DE CASTRO.

16. JAMES DE CASTRO.

Bastard-Children of PETER-FERDINAND DE CASTRO *Count of* LEMOS.

16. ANTHONY a Monk of the Order of St. *Benedict*, Abbot of St. *Benet* at *Madrid*, and General of his Order.

16. JOHN DE CASTRO, a Monk also of the same Order, Archbishop of *Otrante*, dyed, being elected Bishop of *Cordoua*.

---

16. *FERDINAND-RODERICK DE CASTRO Count of* LEMOS, *and Viceroy of Naples.*

PORTUGAL-LEMOS.

AMong the Children of *Peter-Ferdinand de Castro* Count of *Lemos*, and of *Leonor de la Cueua* his first Wife, he was the eldest. After that King *Philip III.* was come to the Crown of *Spain*, he sent this Count his Embassadour to *Rome* to Pope *Clement VIII.* for to make tender of his obedience, and to have a new investiture in the Kingdom of *Naples*, where this same Earl was also sent Viceroy, and where he deceased in the Year, *One thousand six hundred and one.*

He

Years of CHRIST. He had to Wife KATHERINE DE ZUNIGA DE SANDOVAL, who was daughter of *Francis Royas de Sandoval* Marqueſs of *Denia*, and of *Iſabel Borgia* his Wife, which *Katherine* Counteſs of *Lemos* was one of the principal Ladies of Honour to the Catholique Queen *Margaret*, Wife of King *Philip III.*

Children of FERDINAND-RODERICK DE CASTRO *Count of* LEMOS.

17. PETER-FERDINAND DE CASTRO, ſecond of the name, Count of LEMOS, mentioned in the next place.

17. FRANCIS DE CASTRO Duke of *Tauriſana*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak after his Elder Brother, continued the Poſterity.

17. FERDINAND DE CASTRO eſpouſed LEONOR DE PORTUGAL, Counteſs of *Gelves*, Daughter and Heir of *George* of *Portugal* Count of *Gelves*, and of *Bernardine de Vincentelo* his Wife, in whoſe right he was Count of *Gelves*. They had iſſue one only Child.

18. KATHERINE OF PORTUGAL, Counteſſe of *Gelves*.

---

17. *PETER-FERDINAND DE CASTRO, ſecond of the name, Count of* LEMOS *and Andrada, Marqueſs of Sarria, and Viceroy of Naples.*

THE King of *Spain, Philip III.* beſtowed ſeveral Charges and Dignities upon him; for he not only honoured him with the Quality of Gentleman of his Bed-Chamber, but alſo made him Preſident of the Councel-Royal for the *Indies*, and Viceroy of *Naples*, in the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred and ten*: As alſo eſtabliſhed him Preſident of the Councel of *Italy*.

His Wife, was KATHERINE DE SANDOVAL, his Coſin-Germane, Daughter of *Francis de Sandoval* and *Royas*, Duke of *Lerme*, by the Dutcheſs *Katherine de la Cerda* his Wife, by whom he had not any Children.

17. *FRANCIS DE CASTRO Duke of TAURISANO, Count of Castro, and Viceroy of Naples and Sicilie.*

HE was second Son of *Ferdinand-Roderick de Castro* Count of *Lemos*, by *Katherine de Zuniga* and *Sandoval* his Wife; and as his elder Brother, was for his great Experience, employed in important Affairs by the Catholick King: For he not only established him his Viceroy of *Naples*, after the death of his elder Brother, but also of *Sicily*. Afterwards the same King sent him Embassadour to the State of *Venice*, to endeavour a Reconciliation betwixt that Republick, and Pope *Paul V.* to whom FRANCIS DE CASTRO was also sent Embassadour in Ordinary.

He espoused LUCRECE GATINARA LEGNANA, Countess *de Castro* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, only Daughter of *Alexander Gatinara*, Fifth Count of *Castro*, and of *Victoria Caracciol* his Wife.

Children of FRANCIS DE CASTRO, *Duke of* TAURISANO, *&c.*

18. FERDINAND DE CASTRO Duke of *Taurisano*, &c. continued the descent.

18. ALEXANDER DE CASTRO.

18. FRANCIS DE CASTRO.

18. KATHERINE and VICTORIA DE CASTRO.

18. CLARA-MARIA DE CASTRO a Nun.

18. ELISE and MARIA DE CASTRO.

18. *FERDINAND DE CASTRO Duke of TAURISANO, Count of Castro and Lemos.*

HE was eldest Son of *Francis de Castro* Duke of *Taurisano*, and of *Lucrece Gatinara Legnana* his Wife.

His Wife was ANTONIA DE GIRON, the daughter of *Peter Giron* Duke of *Ossuna*, and Marquess of *Pegnafiel*.

Children of FERDINAND DE CASTRO *Duke of* TAURISANO, *Count of Castro and Lemos.*

19. PETER DE CASTRO Count of *Antrada*.

Years of CHRIST.

14. ALPHONSO DE LANCASTRO.

PORTUGAL-LANCASTRO.

DIonyſius of *Braganza*, or of *Portugal*, and *Beatrix de Caſtro* Counteſs of *Lemos*, had ſeveral Children, among whom, this ALPHONSO was the ſecond, honoured with the Dignity of great Maſter of the Military Order of *Chriſt* in *Portugal*, and grand Alcaide of *Ovidos*. King *John III.* ſent him Embaſſadour to *Rome* unto the Popes *Julius III.* and *Paul IV.* Afterwards he was alſo ſent into *France* to King *Charles IX.* during the Minority of King *Sebaſtian* in the beginning of his Reign. The ſame ALPHONSO was interred in the Monaſtery of the *Carmelites* of *Lisbon*. His Wife, HIERONIMA DE NOROGNA, was Daughter of *Fames de Norogna*, great Maſter of the Order of *Chriſt*, and of *Philippa Attaida* his Wife; he had by her one Son and a Daughter, which were

15. DIONYSIUS DE LANCASTRO mentioned hereafter.

15. PHILIPPA DE LANCASTRO, Wife to MICHAEL DE MENESES Marqueſs of *Villa-real*.

15. DIONYSIUS DE LANCASTRO.

HE was, as his father *Alphonſo*, grand Maſter of the Order of *Chriſt*, and by the King of *Portugal*, *Sebaſtian*, alſo ſent into *France* to King
1572. *Charles IX.* about the Year, *One thouſand five hundred threeſcore and twelve*; then into *Spain* to King *Philip II.* He was alſo nominated by the ſame King *Sebaſtian*, his Embaſſadour for *Rome*, to be ſent to Pope *Gregory XIII.* But upon the death of this King in *Affrica*, his Embaſſade ceaſed, and he
His Death. dyed at *Lisbon*, *A°. One thouſand five hundred fourſcore and eighteen*, being
1598. very much in years: He lieth inhumed in the Monaſtery of St. *Auguſtine*.

By his Wife, ISABEL ENRIQUEZ, Daughter of *Francis Coutinho* ſecond Count of *Redondo*, and of *Mary de Guzman* his Wife, he had theſe Six Children following.

16. ALPHONSO DE LANCASTRO, great Maſter of the Order of *Chriſt*, and grand Alcaide of *Ovidos*. He eſpouſed MARY DE TAUORA, daughter of *Alvaro Perez de Tauora*, and of *Iſabel de Melo* his Wife.

16. FRANCIS DE LANCASTRO, Gentleman-Waiter at the Table, to the Catholick Kings *Philip III.* and *IV.*

16. JOHN DE LANCASTRO Biſhop of *Lamego*, and Chief Chaplain to the King of *Spain Philip III.*

Years of CHRIST.

16. HIERONIMA DE NOROGNA was never married.

16. MARY DE LANCASTRO was eſpouſed to FERDINAND-RODERICK DIEGO MARTINES MASCAREGNAS.

16. IOLAND ENRIQUEZ married to FRANCIS COUTINHO, fourth Count of *Redondo* her Coſin.

MARQUESSES of FERREIRA, AND COUNTS of TENTUGAL.

12. *ALVARO DE PORTUGAL, Lord of FERREIRA.*

PORTUGAL-FERREIRA.

AMong the Children of *Ferdinand* firſt of the name, Duke of *Braganza*, and of *Jane de Caſtro* his Wife, this ALVARO was the third. He was Preſident of the Councel Royal in *Caſtille*, and grand Alcaide of *Seville*, and in *Portugal* alſo Lord Chief Juſtice and Chancellor. He eſpouſed PHILIPPA DE MELO Counteſs of *Olivenca*, daughter and heir of *Roderick de Melo* Count of *Olivenca*, by *Iſabel de Meneſes*.

Children of ALVARO DE PORTUGAL, Lord of FERREIRA.

13. RODERICK DE MELO, and *Portugal*, firſt Marqueſs of FERREIRA, continued the Line.

13. GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, Count of GELUES, gave original to the Branch of *Gelves*, hereafter mentioned.

13. ISABEL DE CASTRO, Wife of *Alphonſo de* SOTO-MAJOR Count of *Belalcacar*.

13. BEATRIX DE MELO, and *Tentugal*, Dutcheſs of CONIMBRA, Wife of GEORGE Baſtard OF PORTUGAL, Duke of CONIMBRA, and Lord of *Aveiro*.

JANE

13. JANE DE VILLENA married to FRANCIS OF PORTUGAL, Count of VIMIOSO.

13. MARY MANUEL Wife of JOHN DE SILVA second Earl of *Portalegre*.

---

13. *RODERICK DE MELO, and Portugal, Marqueſs of* FERREIRA, *and Count of Tentugal.*

HE was eldeſt Son of *Alvaro* of *Portugal* Lord of *Ferreira*, and of *Philippa de Melo* his Wife, and for his Memorable Services deſerved well the Title of Marqueſs of *Ferreira*, and Count of *Tentugal*, into which Honours he was Created by the great *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, his Coſin. He married two Wives.

His firſt Wife was LEONOR d'ALMEIDA, Daughter of *Francis d'Almeida* Viceroy of the *Indies*, by *Jane Pereira* his Wife.

His ſecond Wife was BEATRIX DE MENESES, Daughter of *Anthony d'Almada* Major General of *Lisbonne*, and of *Mary de Meneſes* his Wife. He had iſſue by both Wives.

Children of RODERICK DE MELO *Marqueſs of* FERREIRA, *by his firſt wife.*

14. ALVARO DE MELO, dyed in the life-time of his Father; having eſpouſed MARY DE VILLENA, daughter of *John de Silva*, ſecond Count of *Portalegre*, and of *Mary Manuel*. He had one Son bearing his name, which followeth.

15. ALVARO DE MELO, had no Children by his Wife MARY d'ALCACOUA, daughter of *Peter* Count of *Ignana*, and of *Katherine de Souſa*. This *Alvaro* was ſlain at the Battel of *Alcacer*.

14. FRANCIS DE MELO firſt of the name, Marqueſs of *Ferreira*, continued the Poſterity.

14. PHILIPPA DE VILLENA Wife of ALVARO DE SYLVA Count of *Portalegre*.

14. JANE DE MELO was a Nun.

Years of CHRIST.

Children of RODERICK DE MELO, *and of his ſecond Wife.*

14. ALVARO DE MELO.

14. MARY DE MENESES eſpouſed to CONSTANTINE DE PORTUGAL, or BRAGANZA, her Coſin: Of whom we have ſpoken.

---

14. *FRANCIS DE MELO, firſt of the name, Marqueſs of* FERREIRA, *and Count of Tentugal.*

TO the Marqueſs of *Ferreira Roderick de Melo*, ſucceeded this his ſecond Son (the eldeſt dying before his Father.) He married EUGENIA OF BRAGANZA or PORTUGAL, daughter of *James* Duke of *Braganza*, and of *Jane de Mendoza* his Wife.

Children of FRANCIS DE MELO, *Marqueſs of Ferreira.*

15. RODERICK DE MELO ſecond of the name, ſlain at the Battel of *Alcacer* in *Affrick* with King *Sebaſtian*, in the Year, *One thouſand five hundred threeſcore and eighteen*, and left no Children by his Wife KATHERINE DE CA, daughter of *Alphonſo de Norogna.* 1578.

15. NUGNO ALVAREZ DE MELO, Count of *Tentugal*, continued the deſcent.

15. JOHN DE BRAGANZA, Biſhop of *Viſco.*

15. CONSTANTINE DE BRAGANZA, eſpouſed MARY DE MENDOZA daughter of *Ferdinand de Meneſes*, by *Philippa de Mendoza* his Wife. They had theſe Children following.

16. FRANCIS DE MELO, Servant to the Catholick King, Marqueſs *de la Tour de Laguna*, and Count of *Alcumer*, married ANTONIA DE VILLENA, daughter of *Henry de Souſa* Count of *Miranda*; by whom he had iſſue N. DE MELO, BEATRIX, and MENTIA.

16. JOHN DE MELO a *Carmelite* Fryer.

16. ALVARO DE MELO, Knight of the Order of St. *John.*

16. FERDINAND DE MELO.

JANE

15. JANE DE MENDOZA, Abbeſs of *Villa-vicioſa.*

15. JOSEPH DE MELO, a Natural Son of *Francis* Marqueſs of *Ferreira*, was Arch-biſhop of *Evora.*

15. FRANCIS d'ALMEIDA, alſo a Natural Son.

---

15. NUGNO ALVAREZ DE MELO, *Count of* TENTUGAL.

FRancis de Melo Marqueſs of *Ferreira*, and Count of *Tentugal*, and *Eugenia* of *Braganza* or *Portugal* his Wife, were Father and Mother of this Count, who married with MARIANA DE CASTRO daughter of *Roderick de Moſcoſo* Earl of *Altamira*, and of the Counteſs *Iſabel de Caſtro* his Wife.

Children of NUGNO ALVAREZ DE MELO.

16. FRANCIS DE MELO ſecond of the name, Marqueſs of *Ferreira*, continued the Poſterity.

16. RODERICK DE MELO Arch-deacon of *Evora.*

16. LEONOR DE MELO, Wife of MANUEL DE MOURA CORTEREAL, ſecond Marqueſs of *Caſtelrodrigo*, Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to the Catholique King, and great Maſter of *Alcantara.*

16. JANE OF PORTUGAL eſpouſed to MANRIQUEZ DE SILVA Count of *Portalegre*, alſo Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to the King of *Spain*, and his grand Maſter of the Houſhold in *Portugal.*

---

16. FRANCIS DE MELO II. *of the name, Marqueſs of* FERREIRA, *and Count of Tentugal. General of the Melitia to King John IV.*

HE was eldeſt Son of *Nugno Alvarez de Melo* Count of *Tentugal*, by the Counteſs *Mariana de Caſtro.* He dyed in the Year, *One thouſand ſix hundred forty and five*; And left no iſſue by his firſt Wife MARY DE SANDOVAL his Coſin Germaine, daughter of *Lopez Oſorio de Moſcoſo*, Count of *Altamira*, and of the Counteſs *Leonor de Sandoval* his Wife.

His Death. 1645.

His second Wife was JANE PIMENTEL daughter of *Anthony Pimentel* Marquess of *Tabara*, by her he had these Children. Years of CHRIST.

17. NUNIUS DE MELO Duke of *Cadaval*, Marquess of *Ferreira*, and Count of *Tentugal*, now living, 1662.

17. THEODOSIUS DE MELO second Son.

COUNTS OF GELVES, AND DUKES OF VERAGUA.

13. GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, I. *of the name, first Count of* GELVES, *and Alcaide of Alcacer and Seville.*

PORTUGAL-GELVES.

D'argent au sautoir de gueulles charge de cinq Escussons de Portugal, dount l'un est au milieu du sautoir & les autres aux quatre bouts d'icelluy.

OF the two Sons of *Alvaro* of *Portugal*, who was President of the Councel Royal of *Castille*, and of his Wife *Philippa de Melo* Countess of *Olivenca*, *Roderick* of *Portugal* first Marquess of *Ferreira*, and Count of *Tentugal*, was the elder, and this GEORGE the younger, who performed so many good and faithful Services for the Emperour *Charles V.* that he honoured him with the Title of Count of GELVES.

The first Wife he espoused was GUIMARE d'ATAIDA and SILVA, daughter of *John de Vasconcellos* second Count of *Penela*, and of the Countess *Mary de Sousa*; by her he had no Children.

His second Wife was ISABEL DE TOLEDO COLOMBO, daughter of *James Colombo* first Duke of *Veragua*, and second Admiral of the *Indies*, and of the Dutchess *Mary de Toledo* his Wife: which *James* was issued from that famous *Christopher Colombus* the *Genevis*, which made discovery of the *West-Indies* under the Reigns of the King and Queen of *Castille* and *Arragon*, *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*.

Children of GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, *Count of* GELVES, *and of* ISABEL DE TOLEDO COLOMBO, *his second Wife.*

14. ALVARO OF PORTUGAL, second Count of GELVES, continued the Line.

14. ANTHONY OF PORTUGAL, a Monk of the Order of St. *Dominique*.

GEORGE

14. GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, one of the Four and twenty Magiſtrates of *Seville*, whoſe deſcent ſhall be mentioned hereafter.

14. JAMES OF PORTUGAL, as his elder Brother, exerciſed the Charge of one of the Four and twenty of *Seville*, and had to his Wife ISABEL BOTTI daughter of *James Botti* a *Florentine*, by *Anne-Frances Fonti* his Wife, and by her had theſe Children following;

15. JAMES OF PORTUGAL.

15. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL Wife of JOHN GUTIERREZ TELLO DE SANDOVAL, Knight of the Order of St. *James*.

15. ANNE-FRANCES OF PORTUGAL, conjoyned in Marriage with FRANCIS TELLO DE GUZMAN.

14. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, fifth Son of *George* Count of *Gelves*, dyed, not having been married.

14. MENCIA DE TOLEDO, by ſome Records named MARY.

14. PHILIPPA, and ISABEL, her Siſters.

---

14. ALVARO OF PORTUGAL, *Second Count of* GELVES.

AMong the Children of *George* of *Portugal* Firſt of the Name, and Firſt Count of *Gelves*, and of *Iſabel de Toledo* his Wife, this was the Eldeſt, who had two Sons by his Wife LEONOR DE CORDOUA and ARRAGON, Daughter of *Alvaro de Cordova*, grand Chevalier to the Catholick King *Philip II.* which *Alvaro* eſpouſed *Mary* of *Arragon*.

Children of ALVARO OF PORTUGAL, *Count of* GELVES.

15. GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, Second of the Name, Count of GELVES.

15. NUGNO DE PORTUGAL, Duke of VERAGUA, whoſe Deſcent is mentioned after that of his elder Brother.

15. GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, *II. of the Name, and Third Count of* GELVES.

HE was eldeſt Son of *Alvaro* of *Portugal*, Second Count of *Gelves*, and of the Counteſs *Leonor* of *Cordova*, and *Arragon* his Wife, and eſpouſed BERNARDINE VINCENTELO: She was Daughter of *John-Anthony Corſo Vincentelo* by *Bridget Corſo* his Wife, from which Marriage came only one Daughter following:

16. LEONOR OF PORTUGAL, Counteſs of GELVES, twice married; firſt to FERDINAND DE CASTRO her Coſin, Third Son of *Ferdinand-Roderick de Caſtro* Count of *Lemos*, by whom ſhe had her Daughter *Katherine* of *Portugal* alſo Counteſs of *Gelves*.

For her Second Husband, LEONOR OF PORTUGAL, eſpouſed JAMES PIMENTEL Viceroy of *Arragon*, Son of the Marqueſs of *Tauara*; from this laſt Marriage there came no Children.

15. *NUGNO OF PORTUGAL COLOMBO, Duke of VERAGUA, and Admiral of the Indies.*

ALvaro of *Portugal* Count of *Gelves*, and *Leonor de Cordova* and *Arragon* his Wife, were Father and Mother of this Duke of *Veragua*, who was Heir to his great Grandfather *James Colombo* firſt Duke of *Veragua*; he married with ALDONCE PORTOCARRERO, Daughter of *James de la Baſtide*, and had by her Two Sons, and Three Daughters.

Children of NUGNO COLOMBO Duke of VERAGUA.

16. ALVARO OF PORTUGAL COLOMBO, Third Duke of VERAGUA, continued the Deſcent.

16. CHRISTOPHER OF PORTUGAL, Second Son.

16. LEONOR OF PORTUGAL, one of the Ladies of Honour to the Catholick Queen *Iſabel* of *France*.

16. LOVISE OF PORTUGAL, a Nun.

16. PHILIPPA OF PORTUGAL, alſo a Nun.

16. *ALVA-*

16. *ALVARO OF PORTUGAL COLOMBO, Third Duke of VERAGUA, Marqueſs of Jamaica, And Admiral of the Indies.*

HE was the eldeſt Son of *Nugno* of *Portugal Colombo*, Duke of *Veragua*, by *Aldonce Portocarero* his wife, and eſpouſed KATHERINE DE CASTRO; by her he had Iſſue,

17. PETER-NUNIUS COLOMBUS Duke of VERAGUA now living, *Aº 1662.*

14. *GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, One of the Four and twenty Magiſtrates of Sevile.*

HE was Third Son of *George* of *Portugal* firſt of the name, and firſt Count of *Gelves*, and of his Wife the Counteſs *Iſabel de Toledo Colombo*. He was one of the Four and twenty of *Sevile*. By his Wife GENIEURE BOTTI, daughter of *John Botti*, he left Four Sons and a Daughter, *viz.*

15. GEORGE OF PORTUGAL.

15. JAMES OF PORTUGAL, of whom we ſhall ſpeak in the next place.

15. ALVARO OF PORTUGAL followed the profeſſion of the Church.

15. CHRISTOPHER OF PORTUGAL, a Monk of the Order of St. *Hieroſme*.

15. ISABEL OF PORTUGAL, a Nun in the Abbey of our Lady at *Seville*.

14. *JAMES OF PORTUGAL, firſt of the Name.*

HE was ſecond Son of *George* of *Portugal* one of the Four and twenty of *Seville*, and had to Wife GUIOMAR-COLOMBO DE TOLEDO, daughter of *Licentio-Hieroſme Ortegon*, and of *Frances Co-*

lembo his Wife, in whose Right he pretended to the Dutchy of *Veragua*, against *Nugno* of *Portugal* his Cosin, to whom by sentence it was adjudged. Years of CHRIST.

The Children of JAMES OF PORTUGAL, were

16. JAMES OF PORTUGAL second of the name, conjoyned by marriage with ISABEL DE MEDINA, and DE GUZMAN.

16. ANTHONY OF PORTUGAL, a Fryer.

16. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL.

16. FRANCES, and ANNE-FRANCES.

16. MARY, PHILIPPA, and ISABEL.

COUNTS OF FARO, AND OF ODEMIRA.

12. *ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, first of the name, Count of FARO and ODEMIRA.*

PORTUGAL-ODEMIRA.

After having heretofore written of the Posterity of *Ferdinand II.* of the name, third Duke of *Braganza*, and *Alvaro* of *Portugal* his Brother, from whom are issued the Marquesses of *Ferreira*, and Counts of *Gelves*; it rests now to deduce the Descent of ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, who was also their Brother, all Three Sons of the Duke of *Braganza Ferdinand I.* of the name, and of the Dutchess *Jane de Castro* his Wife.

The same ALPHONSO who was Lord of *Faro* in his own right, was created first Count thereof by *Alphonso V.* King of *Portugal*, and at what time the Duke of *Braganza* his Brother, of whom we have written, was punished for having conspired against King *John II.* he fled into *Castille*, where he departed this World, after he had espoused MARY DE NOROGNA Countess of *Odemira*, Daughter and Heir of *Sanceo de Norogna* first Earl of *Odemira*, Lord of *Aveiro* and *Vimieiro*, grand Alcaide of *Estremos*, and of the Countess *Mencia de Sousa* his Wife.

Children of ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Count of FARO and Odemira.

13. SANCEO OF NOROGNA first of the name, Count of ODEMIRA, continued the Line.

FRAN-

13. FRANCIS OF NOROGNA espouſed LEONOR MANUEL, daughter of *James Manuel* and *Villena*, Lord of *Cheles*, and of *Major de Silva* his Wife, by whom he had one daughter here mentioned, *viz.*

14. MARY MANUEL Wife of JAMES DE MELO DE FIGUEIREDO, by him ſhe had iſſue ſeveral children.

13. FREDERICK DE NOROGNA, Biſhop of *Calaotra* and *Ciguenca*, Arch-biſhop of *Sarragoca*, and Viceroy of *Catalonia*.

13. ANTHONY alſo followed the profeſſion of the Church.

13. FERDINAND DE FARO Lord of *Vimiero*, hath given original to the other Lords and Earls of VIMIERO and FARO, as you may read hereafter.

13. GUIOMARE DE NOROGNA Dutcheſs of SEGORBIA, Wife of HENRY OF ARRAGON, ſirnamed the *Child of Fortune*, who was Son of *Henry* of *Arragon*, great Maſter of the Order of *Knights* of St. *James*, by *Beatrix Pimentel* his ſecond Wife; which Grand Maſter was one of the younger Sons of *Ferdinand* of *Caſtille*, King of *Arragon*, and of *Elianor d'Albuquerque*.

13. MENCIA DE NOROGNO Dutcheſs of MEDINA CELI, was married to JOHN DE LA CERDA Duke of *Medina Celi*.

13. KATHERINE DE NOROGNA Abbeſs of *Semide*.

---

13. *SANCEO OF NOROGNA, firſt of the name, Count of Odemira, and Lord of Mortagoa.*

TO the Count of *Faro Alphonſo* of *Portugal* firſt of the name, and to the Counteſs of *Odemira Mary de Norogna* his Wife, ſucceeded the Earl SANCEO firſt of the name their eldeſt Son, who was twice married.

Firſt, He married FRANCES DE SILVA daughter of *James Gil Muniz*, and of *Leonor de Silva* his Wife: By her he had iſſue Two Sons and a Daughter.

The ſecond Wife of the ſame Count SANCEO, was ANGELA FABRA daughter of *Gaſpar Fabra*; by whom he had alſo Two Sons and a Daughter.

Children of SANCEO I. of the Name, Count of ODEMIRA, by FRANCES DE SILVA his firſt Wife.

14. ALPHONSO OF NOROGNA continued the Poſterity.

Years of CHRIST.

14. RODERICK DE NOROGNA was an Eccleſiaſtick.

14. MENCIA DE NOROGNA eſpouſed to the Count of FRAQUEZ in *Savoy*.

Children of SANCEO *I. Count of* ODEMIRA, *and of* ANGELA FABRA *his ſecond Wife.*

14. JOHN DE FARO, whoſe Branch ſhall be deduced after that of his elder Brother.

14. FREDERICK OF PORTUGAL married (in *Caſtille*) MARGARET DE BORGIA, Daughter of *John De Borgia* third Duke of *Gandie*, by the Dutcheſs *Anne De Caſtro* his Wife, and had this only Daughter following, *viz.*

15. ANNE OF PORTUGAL Wife of RODERICK DE SILVA Duke of *Praſtrana*.

14. JANE MANUEL was conjoined in marriage with JOHN DE LA CERDA Marqueſs of *Cogolludo*, and Fourth Duke of *Medina Celi*.

14. GUIŌMARE DE NOROGNA Wife of JOHN BACA DE LICANA; ſome Records mention that it was ſhe that was eſpouſed to the Duke of *Medina Celi*.

14. KATHERINE a Natural Daughter of the Count of ODEMIRA *Sanceo I.* was a Nun in the Monaſtery of *Odivelles*.

---

14. *ALPHONSO OF NOROGNA.*

IN the life-time of the Count of *Odemira*, *Sanceo* the firſt his Father, he was ſlain by the *Moors*; having before been married to *Mary D' Attaide*, Daughter and Heir of *Nugno-Ferdinand D' Attaide* Lord of *Pena Cova*, Captain of *Caſin*, and of *Jane De Faria* his Wife; from which Marriage came their only Son, which was Count *Sanceo II.* mentioned next following.

---

16. *SANCEO DE NOROGNA II. of the Name, Count of ODEMIRA.*

HE ſucceeded his Grandfather *Sanceo De Norogna* firſt of the Name, and was Fourth Count of ODEMIRA, and grand Alcaide of *Eſtremos*,

Eſtremos Katherine of *Auſtria* Queen of *Portugal*, Wife of King *John III.* honoured him with the Office of Steward of her Houſhold.

He eſpouſed MARGARET DE SILVA Daughter of *John De Silva* ſecond Count of *Portalegre*; from this marriage there came two Sons and a Daughter.

16. ALPHONSO DE NOROGNA third of the Name, and ſecond Count of ODEMIRA of that Name.

16. NUGNO DE NOROGNA Biſhop of *Viſco*, and *De La Guarde.*

16. MARY DE NOROGNA Wife of LEWIS D' ATTAIDE Count of *Atonguia.*

---

16. *ALPHONSO DE NOROGNO III. of the Name, and ſecond Count of ODEMIRA of that Name; Lord of Mortaga, and grand Alcaide of Eſtremos.*

ALPHONSO eldeſt Son of Count *Sanceo II.* was of the Number of thoſe Lords of *Portugal* that accompanied King *Sebaſtian* in his ſecond Voyage for *Affrica*, and was ſlain with him at the fatal Battel of *Alcacer*; in which, beſides the King, there dyed Eight or Ten Princes and Lords of the Blood-Royal.

The ſame ALPHONSO had three Wives; the firſt was JANE DE VILENA Daughter of *Manuel Telles* Lord of *Ugnon*, by *Margaret De Vilena* his Wife; by whom he had no Children.

His ſecond was JANE DE GUZMAN Daughter of *Peter De Meneſes* Captain of *Septe*, and of *Conſtanse De Guzman* his Wife, neither had he Iſſue by her.

But by YOLAND DE CASTRO his third Wife, Daughter of *Alvaro De Caſtro*, and of *Anne D' Attaide* his Wife, he had one Son following.

17. SANCEO DE NOROGNA third of the Name, Count of ODEMIRA, Lord of *Mortagoa*, who was alſo grand Alcaide of *Eſtremos*, and eſpouſed JULIANA DE LARA, Daughter of *Manuel De Meneſes* Duke of *Ville-real*, and of *Mary De Silva* his Wife; by her he had a Daughter, which dyed young.

The ſame SANCEO deceaſed in *A° One thouſand ſix hundred forty and two.*

14. *JOHN DE FARO.*

HE was eldeſt Son deſcended from the marriage of *Sanceo De Norogna* firſt of that Name, Count of *Odemira*, and Lord of *Mortagoa*, and

of the Counteſs *Angela Fabra* his ſecond Wife, and took to Wife ISABEL FREIRE Daughter of *Emanuel Freire*, by *Grimaneſa de Melo* his Wife, by her he had his only Son, *viz.* Years of CHRIST.

15. JOHN DE FARO ſecond of the Name, who was conjoined in marriage with MARGARET DE NOROGNA Daughter of *John D' Almeida* by *Lucia D' Ornelas*, by her he had one only Daughter, named,

16. LUCIA DE FARO married to HIEROSME COUTINHO of the Council of State to the Catholick King *Philip III.* in the Kingdom of *Portugal*. They had Iſſue, PHILIPPA DE COUTINHO married to LEWIS D' ATTAIDA Count of *Attougia*, and Viceroy of the *Indies*.

LORDS AND COUNTS OF VIMIERO, AND OF FARO.

13. FERDINAND DE FARO *Lord of* VIMIERO.

PORTUGAL-VIMIERO.

OF the Children of *Alphonſo* of *Portugal* firſt of the Name, Count of *Faro*, and of *Mary De Norogna* Counteſs of *Odemira* his Wife, he was the fifth; *Catherine* of *Auſtria* Queen of *Portugal*, Wife of King *John* the Third, honoured him with the Office of Steward of her Houſhold. He left ſeveral Children by his Wife ISABEL DE MELO, Daughter of *Gomez De Figueiredo*, by *Leonor De Melo*, viz.

14. FRANCIS DE FARO, who continued the Poſterity.

14. DIONYSIUS DE FARO had alſo Iſſue, as you ſhall ſee hereafter.

14. SANCEO DE FARO died, being elected Biſhop of *Leiria*.

14. ALPHONSO ENRIQUEZ Dean of the Chappel-Royal to *Sebaſtian* King of *Portugal*.

14. MARY DE NOROGNA Wife of JOHN DE MENESES Captain of *Tangier*.

14. MENCIA GUIOMAR, and two other Danghters were Nuns.

14. FRANCIS

14. FRANCIS DE FARO *Lord of* VIMIERO.

HE was eldeſt Son of *Ferdinand De Faro*, by *Iſabel de Melo* his Wife, and was Preſident of the Council of Affairs to the King of *Portugal Sebaſtian*.

The firſt of his Wives MENCIA D' ALBUQUERQUE was Daughter of *George D' Albuquerque*, and of *Anne Enriquez*.

The ſecond, GUIOMARE DE CASTRO was Daughter of *Matthew D' Acugna* Lord of *Pombeiro*, by *Leonor Coutigna*.

The third, was MARY DE MENDOZA the Daughter of *Manuel Cort-real*, and of *Beatrix De Mendoza* his Wife, by her he had no Children.

Children of FRANCIS DE FARO, *and of* MENCIA D' ALBUQUERQUE *his firſt Wife.*

15. FERDINAND ENRIQUEZ whoſe ſtory followeth in the next place.

15. GEORGE DE FARO was ſlain at the fatal Battel of *Alcacer*, in the year, *One thouſand five hundred threeſcore and eighteen.*

15. MARY DE NOROGNA eſpouſed to FERDINAND TELLEZ DE MENESES, Governour of the *Indies*, and the *Algarves*.

Children of FRANCIS DE FARO, *by* GUIOMAR DE CASTRO *his ſecond Wife.*

15. FRANCIS DE FARO firſt Count of VIMIERO, of whom we ſhall ſpeak more fully hereafter.

15. MARIANA DE LANCASTRO, Wife of LEWIS DE SILVA, Preſident of the Council of Affairs to the King of *Spain, Philip IV.*

15. FERDINAND HENRIQUEZ.

AMong the Children of *Francis de Faro* Lord of *Vimiero*, and of *Mencia d' Albuquerque* his firſt Wife, he was the eldeſt, and dyed in the life-time of his Father, having married JANE DE GUZMAN, Daughter of *Alvaro Caraallo* by *Mary de Guzman* his Wife; by her he had theſe Children following.

16. LEWIS DE FARO never married.

16. MARY DE FARO Wife of MANUEL COUTIGNO.

Years of CHRIST.

16. MENCIA DE FARO eſpouſed to PETER ALVAREZ PEREIRA, Counſellour of State to the Catholick King, in the Council of *Portugal* reſident in his Court.

16. KATHERINE DE FARO Wife of BLAISE TELLEZ DE MENESES Captain of *Mazagan*.

15. FRANCIS DE FARO *Count of* VIMIERO.

FRom the marriage of *Francis de Faro* Lord of *Vimiero*, and of *Guiomar De Caſtro* his ſecond Wife deſcended this Count, who was raiſed to this Dignity by the King of *Spain*, *Philip III.*

He had to Wife MARIANA DE LA GUERRA Daughter of *Peter Lopez De Souſa*, by *Anne De La Guerra* his Wife, by whom he had Iſſue Three Sons and a Daughter, *viz.*

16. FERDINAND DE FARO, Lord of *Vimiero*.

16. LEWIS DE FARO, a Monk of the Order of St. *Auguſtin*.

16. ALPHONSO DE FARO, was alſo an Eccleſiaſtick.

16. MARY DE FARO, Wife of RODERICK DE LA CAMARA Captain of the Iſle of St. *Michael*.

14. DIONYSIUS DE FARO.

HE was ſecond Son of *Ferdinand de Faro* Lord of *Vimiero*, and of *Iſabel de Melo* his Wife. And was conjoyned in Marriage with LORISE CABRAL Daughter of *John Alvarez Cammigna*; by whom he had theſe two Sons following.

15. JOHN DE FARO, dyed unmarried.

15. STEPHEN Count of FARO and St. *Lewis*, mentioned in the next place.

15. STEPHEN *Count of* FARO, *and of St. Lewis.*

WAS ſecond Son of *Dionyſius de Faro*, by *Loriſa Cabral* his Wife. He was of the Council of Eſtate to the Catholick King, and alſo Preſident of the Council of Affairs. *Vaſconcellos* writeth that the King of *Spain*, *Philip III.* Created him Count of St. *Lewis*. He eſpouſed GUIOMAR DE CASTRO, Daughter of *John Lobo* Baron of *Alvito*, by *Leonor Maſcaregnas* his Wife.

Children

Children of STEPHEN *Count of* FARO, *and of* LORISA CABRAL *his Wife.*

16. DIONYSIUS DE FARO, married MAGDALENE DE LANCASTRO, the Daughter of *Alvaro de Lancastro* Duke of *Aveiro* and *Tourneuf*, by her he had issue one Daughter, *viz.*

17. JULIANA DE FARO, was Wife of MICHAEL DE MENESES, Marques of *Villa-real*, and Duke of *Camigne.*

16. FRANCIS. JOHN. SANCEO. FRANCIS-LEWIS.

16. LUCIA DE FARO Wife of EDWARD DE MENESES Count of *Tarouca.*

16. LEONOR espoused to BERNARDINE DE TAUORA.

COUNTS OF VIMIOSO.

II. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, *Count of* OUREM, *Marques of Valence, and Lord of Porto de-Mos.*

PORTUGAL-VIMIOSO.

ALphonso of *Portugal*, first Duke of *Braganza*, Son of King *John I.* and *Beatrix de Pereira* Countess of *Barcellos* and *Ourem* his Wife, had two Sons, of which this was the elder; But deceasing before his father, he succeeded not to the Dutchee; The King of *Portugal*, *Edward*, his Uncle, sent him Ambassadour to the Senate of *Florence.*

The same Count ALPHONSO having been chosen to Conduct the Princess *Leonor* of *Portugal* to the Emperour *Frederick III.* her Husband, was Created Count of OUREM, and Marques of *Valence*, by
1450. King *Alphonso V.* in the Year, *one thousand four hundred and fifty*; and
1460. Ten years after dyed at *Tomar*; having had by his Love-Mistress BEATRIX DE SOUSA, daughter of *Martin-Alphonso de Sousa*, and of *Yoland Lopez de Tauora*, this his only Son, *viz.*

12. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, was Bishop of *Evora*; and before he followed the Profession of a Church-man, had also by a Lady called DE MACEDON, others say DE MELO, these two Sons following;

13. FRANCIS OF PORTUGAL, first Count of VIMIOSO, mentioned in the next place.

Years of CHRIST.

13. MARTIN OF PORTUGAL, Arch-bishop of *Fonchal*, afterwards Bishop of *Algarvie*, and Patriarch of the *Indies*. King *John III.* sent him Ambassadour to Pope *Clement VII.* who made him his *Nuncio* to the Kingdom of *Portugal*. He had two Bastard-Children by KATHERINE DE SOUSA, a Bastard-daughter of *Roderick de Sousa*, viz.

14. ELISHA OF PORTUGAL, was of the Privy-Chamber to the Popes *Pius IV.* and *Gregory XIII.*

14. MARY OF PORTUGAL, second Wife to JAMES DE CASTRO.

---

13. FRANCIS OF PORTUGAL, *first of the name, Count of* VIMIOSO, *and Lord of Aguiar.*

THE King of *Portugal*, *Emanuel*, honoured him with the Dignity of Count of VIMIOSO, and furthermore instituted him Super-intendant of his Affairs, as did likewise King *John III.* afterward the Prince *Portugal* his Son, made him his High Chamberlain.

He espoused for his first Wife BEATRIX DE VILLENA, daughter of *Roderick Tellez de Meneses* Lord of *Ugnon*, Steward of the Houshold to the Empress *Isabel* of *Portugal*, Wife to the Emperor *Charls V.*

His second Wife was JANE DE VILLENA, daughter of *Alvaro* of *Portugal* of the House of *Tentugal*, and of *Philippa de Melo* Countess of *Olivenza*.

A Daughter of FRANCIS OF PORTUGAL, *Count of Vimioso, by his former Wife.*

14. GUIOMAR DE VILLENA, espoused to FRANCIS DE GAMA second Count of VEDIGUERA, and Admiral of the *Indies*.

Children of FRANCIS OF PORTUGAL, *Count of Vimioso, by his later Wife.*

14. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, Count of VIMIOSO, continued the Posterity.

14. MANUEL OF PORTUGAL had also Children, as you shall see, after we have deduced the Branch of his elder Brother,

14. JOHN OF PORTUGAL, Bishop of *Guarda*.

14. ALPHON-

14. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, *first of the name, Count of* VIMIOSO.

HE was eldest Son of *Francis* of *Portugal* first Earl of *Vimioso*, by *Jane de Villena* his 2d Wife, and was, as his father before him, Super-intendant of the Affairs of the Kings of *Portugal*, *John III.* and *Sebastian*, with whom he undertook the Expedition of *Affrick*. The History notes thus much of him; That having been this Kings Chamberlain, and having Command in his first Voyage, he deported himself so ill, that those which emulated his Greatness, took occasion to exclude him the Kings Favour. He behaved himself no better in the second Expedition; For being ambitious, and desirous to regain that Reputation with the King which he had lost, he seconded his will, notwithstanding he knew it to be rash and prejudicial. For the Army being landed in *Affrick*, he perswaded them to make their passage by Land, instead of that by Sea, void of danger, which he did principally out of complacency with the King, whom he observed to be grounded in this opinion, notwithstanding urged and dissuaded by many more substantial reasons, from several others: So that he dyed with his Prince at the unfortunate Barrel of *Alcacer*.

He was conjoyned by Marriage with LUCIA DE GUZMAN, daughter of *Francis de Guzman* Great Steward of the Houshold to the Infanta *Mary* of *Portugal*, youngest daughter of King *Emanuel*.

Children of ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, *first of the name, Count of Vimioso.*

15. FRANCIS OF PORTUGAL second of the name, Count of VIMIOSO, whose Story followeth in the next place.

15. JOHN OF PORTUGAL, a Monk of the Order of St. *Dominick*, a Learned man, was of the Council general of the Inquisition.

15. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, succeeded his eldest Brother in the County of VIMIOSO.

15. ALVARO OF PORTUGAL, dyed in *Sicilie*.

15. NUGNO-ALVAREZ OF PORTUGAL, was President of the Chamber of *Lisbona*, and had been One of the Three Governours of *Portugal*. By his Wife and Cosin JANE OF PORTUGAL, daughter of *Manuel* of *Portugal*, and of *Margaret de Mendoza* his second Wife, he had, besides some Children that dyed young, Four Sons, and Two Daughters.

16. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL.

16. JOHN. ALPHONSO. ANTHONY.

16. MARY and MARGARET.

15. CONSTANCE DE GUZMAN, Abbeſs of the Monaſtery of our Lady at *Lisbonne*.

15. BEATRIX DE GUZMAN, alſo Abbeſs of the ſame place.

15. PHILIPPA DE GUZMAN, Prioreſs of the Monaſtery of the *Holy Sacrament* at *Lisbonne*.

15. MENCIA and JANE, alſo Nuns in the Monaſteries of *d'Eſperanza* at *Lisbonne*, and of St. *Catherine* at *Evora*.

15. FRANCIS OF PORTUGAL, *ſecond of the name, Count of* VIMIOSO, *and Conſtable of Portugal.*

THis Count accompanied King *Sebaſtian* of *Portugal*, to the Battel of *Alcacer*, and was there made a Priſoner, but afterwards finding means 1578.
to recover his Liberty, and being upon his return into *Portugal*, he there followed the Fortune of Prince *Anthony*, who being declared King, hono- 1580.
red him with the Dignity of *Conſtable* of *Portugal*: He followed this Prince in his Voyage for *France*.

Afterwards being at the Naval fight, in *A° One thouſand five hundred* 1582.
fourſcore and two, near unto the *Azores*, betwixt the French Army Commanded by the Collonel *Philip Strozzi*, and the Spaniſh, Conducted by the Marqueſs of St. *Croix*, Lieutenant General to the King of *Spain*, *Philip II.* This Count of *Vimioſo* was ſo grievouſly hurt, that he lived but two dayes after the Fight. The Marqueſs for all he was his Enemy, did much lament and deplore his Fortune, as being his Kinſman. His end was more honorable, than that of any of the other Lords that had followed *Anthony*. He was young, adorned with good parts both of body and mind, and was one that joyned Learning to the Military profeſſion.

15. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, *Count of* VIMIOSO.

HIs eldeſt Brother the Count *Francis II.* not having been married, and leaving no Children, this Count ſucceeded him, and eſpouſed JANE DE MENDOZA daughter of *Ferdinand de Caſtro* firſt Count of *Baſto*, by the Counteſs *Philippa de Mendoza* his Wife.

This Count and Counteſs being touched with a ſingular Piety, took a holy reſolution to forſake the World, and with mutual conſent took upon them the Habit of Religious. He entred himſelf into the Order of St. *Dominick*; and the Counteſs JANE his Wife Cloyſtered her ſelf in the Monaſtery of the *Holy Sacrament* at *Lisbonne*, with the Bareſoot Siſters, an Abbey which ſhe and her Husband had founded.

Children

Children of LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, Count of Vimioſo.

16. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, ſecond of the name, Count of VIMIOSO, continued the Poſterity.

16. MICHAEL OF PORTUGAL, Biſhop of *Lamego*, Archbiſhop of *Lisbonne*, Ambaſſadour from the King of *Portugal*, *John IV.* to Pope *Urban VIII.* *Anno* 1641. He departed this world in the Year, 1644.

16. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, was a Souldier in *Flanders*, where he dyed.

16. LUCIA DE GUZMAN.

16. PHILIPPA DE CASTRO, a Nun with her Mother in the Abbey of the *Holy Sacrament* at *Lisbon*.

---

16. *ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, ſecond of the name, Count of VIMIOSO.*

HE was eldeſt Son of *Lewis* Count of *Vimioſo*, and of *Jane de Mendoza* his Wife: And eſpouſed MARY DE MENDOZA daughter of *Chriſtopher de Mora* firſt Marqueſs of *Caſtle-Rodrigo*, and of the Marchioneſs *Margaret Corte-real*, by whom he had theſe Children following:

17. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, II. of the name, Count of VIMIOSA, was Created Marqueſs of *Aguiar* by the King of *Portugal*, *John IV.* He dyed without lawful iſſue.

17. CHRISTOPHER OF PORTUGAL dyed alſo, not having been married.

17. MICHAEL OF PORTUGAL, Count of VIMIOSO, now living, 1662.

17. JANE. MARGARET. LUCIA. BEATRIX.

---

14. *MANUEL OF PORTUGAL.*

HE was ſecond Son of *Francis* of *Portugal* firſt Count of *Vimioſo*, by *Jane de Villena* his ſecond Wife. King *John III.* of the name, ſent him to the Emperour *Charles V.* to Congratulate with him for his ſucceſs in the Enterpriſe of *Algier*; and afterwards King *Henry* ſent him alſo to the King of *Spain*, *Philip II.* to Condole with him for the deplorable Death of King *Sebaſtian* his Nephews Son. Some time after this MA-

NUEL OF PORTUGAL (as did *Francis* second of the name, Count of *Vimioso* his Nephew) followed the Designs and Party of King *Anthony* of *Portugal*, against the same King, *Philip II.*

He married two Wives, first MARY DE VILLENA daughter of *Henry de Meneses*, by *Beatrix de Villena* his Wife.

In second Marriage he took to Wife MARGARET DE MENDOZA daughter of *Manuel Corte-real*, and of *Beatrix de Mendoza* his Wife.

Children of MANUEL OF PORTUGAL, and of MARY DE VILLENA his first Wife.

15. HENRY OF PORTUGAL continued the Posterity.

15. JOHN OF PORTUGAL dyed at the Battel of *Alcacer*, after he had married MAGDALENE DE VILLENA daughter of *Francis de Sousa Tavares*, Captain of *Diu*, and of *Mary de Silva* his Wife; by her he had a Son, and two Daughters following.

16. LEWIS OF PORTUGAL, dyed at *Septe* with a fall from his Horse.

16. MARY OF PORTUGAL, Wife of PETER DE MENESES, Grand Alcaide of *Visco*.

16. JANE OF PORTUGAL, Wife of LOPEZ d'ALMEIDA, Grand Alcaide of *Alcobace*.

15. ALPHONSO OF PORTUGAL, was slain in the Battel of *Alcantara* in the service of *Anthony* King of *Portugal*.

A Daughter of MANUEL OF PORTUGAL, by MARGARET DE MENDOZA his second Wife.

15. JANE OF PORTUGAL, Wife of her Cosin Germain NUGNO ALVAREZ DE PORTUGAL, as you have read before.

---

15. *HENRY OF PORTUGAL.*

HE was eldest Son of *Manuel* of *Portugal*, by *Mary de Villena* his first Wife; and espoused ANNE ATAIDE daughter of *Anthony Ataide* Count of *Chastaigneraye*, by *Mary de Villena* his Wife, by whom he had issue Four Sons, and Two Daughters. The King of *Portugal, Sebastian*, sent him to visit the Emperour *Rodolph II.* to Condole with him for the Death of his father *Maximilian II.* His Children were,

16. MANUEL OF PORTUGAL II. of the name, dyed young in the life-time of his father; having married LUCIA DE VILLENA daughter of *Manuel de Castro* by his Wife *Beatrix de Villena*; by her

her he had two Sons; the elder of which, called by his Grandfathers name, dyed young; the other was,

17. ALVARO OF PORTUGAL.

16. FRANCIS. MANUEL.

16. JOHN OF PORTUGAL deceased also in the life-time of his father, having espoused ANTONIETTA DE VILLENA, daughter of *Anthony Corea Batareno.*

16. MARY OF PORTUGAL, Wife of LEWIS d'ALMEIDA.

16. GUIOMAR OF PORTUGAL, was espoused to MANUEL ATAIDE, third Count of *Castaigneraye* her Uncle.

DUKES OF CONIMBRA, AVEIRO, AND TOURSNEUUES.

13. *GEORGE Bastard of PORTUGAL, Duke of CONIMBRA, Lord of Toursneuues, Aveiro, and Mont-Major le Vieil, Grand Master of the Order of Christus and d'Avis.*

PORTUGAL-AVEIRO.

His Birth. 1481. THE King of *Portugal*, *John II.* of the name, had by his Queen *Beatrix* of *Portugal* the Prince *Alphonso* their only Son, who dyed before them in the flower of his age. The same King also begat by *Anne de Mendoza* his Paramore, this Prince GEORGE, who was born about the Year, *One thousand four hundred fourscore and one.* He was affectionately beloved by the King his father, insomuch, that having no lawful issue, he intended after his death to leave him the Crown, which the Grandees of the Kingdom did vigorously oppose, as also the Queen his wife (as we have informed you before.) The Princess (who was transported with a natural Love towards her Friend) would not permit that the Duke of *Beia, Emanuel* of *Portugal* her Brother (who was Heir apparent to the Crown by the right of Blood and Proximity,) should be deprived of his Succession by a Bastard-Son. Nevertheless King *John* having appointed the Prince *Emanuel* for his Successor, recommended this GEORGE to his care, whom he caused to be carefully educated.

Mariana Lib. 26. Cap. 2. & 33.

Vasconcellos.

Nonius Lus.

After the Death of his father, and that *Emanuel* had taken in hand the Scepter, the young Prince being but Fourteen years old, came and offered him his obedience, where he received a favourable Entertain from this
1495. Great King, who promised to be to him a Father; and for a Testimony

of his Love, Confirmed to him the Titles and Seigneuries with which the late King had honoured him.

This Duke of *Conimbra* was conjoyned in Marriage with BEATRIX DE MELO AND PORTUGAL; who was Daughter of the great *Alvaro* of *Portugal* branched from the House of *Braganza*, and of *Philippa de Melo* Counteſs of *Olivenza* his Wife; by her he had ſeveral Children, which took the Sir-name of *Lancaſtro*.

Children of GEORGE OF PORTUGAL, *Duke of Conimbra.*

14. JOHN DE LANCASTRO, Duke of AVEIRO, continued the Poſterity.

14. ALPHONSO DE LANCASTRO, Great Commander of St. *James*, had alſo iſſue.

14. LEWIS DE LANCASTRO, Grand Commander *d' Avis*, had likewiſe Children.

14. JAMES DE LANCASTRO Biſhop of *Septe*.

14. HELEN DE LANCASTRO, Commandreſs of the Monaſtery of the Order of St. *James*.

14. PHILIPPA
14. MARY } DE LANCASTRO, Nuns, at St. *John* of *Setuval*.
14. ISABEL

Natural Children of GEORGE *Duke of Conimbra.*

14. GEORGE DE LANCASTRO Grand Prior *d' Avis*.

14. GEORGE DE St. MARY a Monk of the Order of St. *Hieroſme*.

14. ANTHONY DE St. MARY a Monk of the Order of St. *Auguſtine*, and Biſhop of *Leiria*.

---

14. *JOHN DE LANCASTRO, Duke of AVEIRO, Marqueſs of Tourſneues, and Lord of Montmor.*

HE was eldeſt Son of *George* Duke of *Conimbra*, and of *Beatrix de Melo* his Wife. The Title of Duke of *Conimbra* was not continued in his Perſon; But the King of *Portugal*, *Emanuel*, ſhewed his affection towards this illuſtrious Family, which was ſo near to him, that he Created him Mar-

Marqueſs of *Toursneuues*; and King *John III.* raiſed him to the Dignity of Duke of *Aveiro*. By the Command of the ſame King, he was to viſit the Emperour *Charles V.* to Condole with him upon the Death of his Empreſs *Iſabel* the Infanta of *Portugal*.

He took to Wife JULIANA DE MENESES daughter of *Peter de Meneſes*, third Marqueſs of *Ville-real*, and of the Marchioneſs *Beatrix de Lara* his Wife.

Children of JOHN Duke of Aveiro.

15. GEORGE DE LANCASTRO ſecond of the name, and ſecond Duke of *Aveiro*.

15. PETER-DIONYSIUS DE LANCASTRO, had to Wife PHILIPPA DE SILVA, daughter of *John de Silva*, heireſs of the Houſe of *Portalegre*, and of *Margaret de Silva* his Wife; from which Marriage deſcended their only daughter JULIANA, who dyed young.

15. JOHN DE LANCASTRO, a Natural Son, was a Monk of the Order of St. *Dominick*.

---

15. *GEORGE DE LANCASTRO, ſecond of the name, and ſecond Duke of AVEIRO, and Marqueſs of Toursneuues.*

OF the two Children of *John de Lancaſtro* Duke of *Aveiro*, by his Wife *Juliana de Meneſes*, he was the elder; He accompanied King *Sebaſtian* in the Voyage of *Affrica*, and was ſlain at the Battel of *Alcacer*, with many more Princes and Lords of the Blood-Royal of *Portugal*.

His Death. 1578.

His Wife MAGDALENE GIRON, was daughter of *John Tellez Giron* Count of *Urena*, and of *Mary de la Cueua* his Wife.

An only Daughter of GEORGE ſecond Duke of Aveiro.

17. JULIANA DE LANCASTRO, Dutcheſs of *Aveiro*, was married to her Coſin ALVARO DE LANCASTRO, as we ſhall ſhew you more at large hereafter.

---

14. *ALPHONSO DE LANCASTRO, Great Commander of St. James.*

HE was ſecond Son of *George* Baſtard of *Portugal* Duke of *Conimbra*, and of *Beatrix de Melo* his Wife. He eſpouſed YOLAND HENRIQUEZ daughter of *John Coutinho* Earl of *Redondo*, and of the Counteſs *Iſabel Henriquez* his Wife; by her he had four Sons, and ſix daughters.

Children of ALPHONSO DE LANCASTRO.

15. LEWIS DE LANCASTRO, dyed young.

15. GEORGE DE LANCASTRO, was slain at the Battel of *Alcacer* in *Affrick*, in the Year, *One thousand five hundred threescore and eighteen.* 1578.

15. ALVARO DE LANCASTRO, Duke of AVEIRO, mentioned in the next place.

15. MANUEL DE LANCASTRO, Great Master of the Order of St. *James*, and Governour of the *Algarvies*, had a Natural Son, which was,

16. JOHN DE LANCASTRO, a Monk of the Order of St. *Augustine.*

15. ISABEL 15. MARY
15. BEATRIX 15. PHILIPPA } Nuns.
15. HELENE 15. ANNE

15. HIEROSME DE LANCASTRO, a Bastard-Son, was Prior of *Toursneuues*, and had issue CONSTANTINE, ALVARO, and other Natural Children.

---

15. *ALVARO DE LANCASTRO, Duke of AVEIRO.*

THis Duke was fourth Son of *Alphonso de Lancastro* Great Master of St. *James*, and of *Yoland Henriquez* his Wife. He took to Wife JULIANA Dutchess of AVEIRO, only daughter, and sole heir of Duke *George II.* by *Magdalene Giron* his Wife: So that the Dutchy went not out of the Family. From this Marriage did descend several Children.

Children of ALVARO DE LANCASTRO, *and of the Dutchess* JULIANA d'AVIERO *his Wife.*

16. GEORGE DE LANCASTRO, Duke of TOURSNEUUES, espoused ANNE DORIACOLOMNA, daughter of *Andrew Doria* Prince of *Melphi*, and of *Jane Colomna* his Wife. But this Dutchess ANNE dyed without issue.

16. ALPHONSO DE LANCASTRO, Grand Commander of St. *James.*

JOHN

16. JOHN DE LANCASTRO, was a Monk of the Order of St. *Dominick*.

16. MARIANA DE LANCASTRO, a Nun of the Order of St. *Francis*, in the Monastery of our Lady at *Lisbonne*.

16. BEATRIX a Nun of the Order of St. *Dominick*, in the Abbey of St. *John* at *Setubal*.

14. *LEWIS DE LANCASTRO, first of the name, Great Master of the Order d'Avis.*

OF the four Sons of *George* Baſtard of *Portugal* Duke of *Conimbra*, by the Dutcheſs *Beatrix de Melo* his Wife, he was the third. He was
1559. ſent by King *Sebaſtian*, to the King of *Spain*, *Philip II.* for to Condole with him upon the death of Prince *Charles* his eldeſt Son, and alſo for the deceaſe of his third Wife, Queen *Iſabel* of *France*.

He married MAGDALENE OF GRANADA daughter of the Infant *John de Granada*, by *Beatrix de Sandoval* his Wife; which Infant was iſſued from the Blood of the antient Kings of *Granada*.

Children of LEWIS DE LANCASTRO, firſt of the name.

15. LEWIS DE LANCASTRO, ſecond of the name, continued the Poſterity.

15. JOHN DE LANCASTRO had alſo Children, hereafter mentioned.

15. BEATRIX DE LANCASTRO, ſecond Wife of THEODOSIUS OF PORTUGAL, Duke of *Braganza*.

15. ANNE Commandreſs of *Sanctus*, of the Order of St. *James*.

15. MAGDALENE, Wife of JOHN DE SILVEIRA.

15. MARY eſpouſed JOHN GONCALEZ DE CAMARA, Count of *Callera*.

15. *LEWIS DE LANCASTRO, II. of the name, Great Maſter d'Avis.*

HE was the eldeſt Son of *Lewis de Lancaſtro* firſt of the name, by the Infanta *Magdalene de Granada* his Wife; and was of the Council of Eſtate to the Kings of *Spain*, *Philip II.* and *III.* and Super-intendant of

their Affairs. He dyed in the Year, *One thousand six hundred and thirteen*; and was interred in the great Chappel of the Monastery of Nuns of St. *John* at *Setubal*.

PHILIPPA DE MENESES his Wife, was daughter of *James de Silveira* second Count of *Sortella*, by *Mary de Meneses* his Wife.

Children of LEWIS DE LANCASTRO, *second of the name.*

16. FRANCIS-LEWIS DE LANCASTRO, whose Story followeth in the next place.

16. MAGDALENE DE LANCASTRO, Wife of JOHN LOBO, sixth Baron of *Alvito*.

---

16. FRANCIS-LEWIS DE LANCASTRO.

HE succeeded his father and Grand-father *Lewis II.* and *Lewis I.* in the Dignity of Grand Master *d'Avis*; and married PHILIPPA DE MENDOZA daughter of *Manuel de Vasconcellos*, by *Lucia de Mendoza* his Wife.

Children of FRANCIS-LEWIS DE LANCASTRO.

17. LEWIS, and MANUEL.

17. PETER, and VERISSIME.

15. JOHN DE LANCASTRO.

AMong the Children of *Lewis de Lancastro* first of the name, great Master *d'Avis*, and of *Magdelene de Grenada* his Wife, he was the second; and had two Wives.

His first Wife was PAULA DE TAUORA daughter of *Lawrence Perez de Tauora*, by *Katherine de Tauora* his Wife.

His second Wife was PHILIPPA DE CASTRO, daughter of *Alphonso de Castelblanco Merino*, Major of *Portugal*, and of *Isabel de Castro*; by her he had no issue; and dyed in the Year, *One thousand six hundred and fourteen*. He lieth buried in the Monastery of St. *Anthony*, of the Order of St. *Francis* in the Province of *Rabida*.

Children of JOHN DE LANCASTRO *by his first Wife.*

16. LAWRENCE DE LANCASTRO espoused AGNES DE

DE MENESES, daughter of *Roderick Tellez de Meneſes*, Lord of *Ugnon*: By her he had iſſue

17. JOHN DE LANCASTRO.

16. GEORGE DE LANCASTRO, was ſlain by the *Infidels* at *Moſambique*.

16. KATHERINE DE LANCASTRO, ſecond Wife of JOHN MARTINEZ MASCAREGNAS, grand Alcaide of *Mont-Major* the new.

LORDS AND COUNTS OF VILLAR.

9. DIONYSIUS OF PORTUGAL, *Lord of* CIFUENTES, *Aſcalona, and Alva de Tormes.*

PORTUGAL-VILLAR.

AMong the natural Children of *Peter* King of *Portugal*, one, which was King *John* the Firſt, came to an Abſolute Fortune, being choſen King of *Portugal*, after the Death of King *Ferdinand*; and another, which was this DENIS, whom he begat by *Agnes de Caſtro*, made his Fortunes in *Caſtille*, where he was Lord of CIFUENTES, and the other Seigneuries here above-mentioned.

He took to Wife JANE OF CASTILLE, natural daughter of *Henry II.* King of *Caſtille* and *Leon*.

Children of DIONYSIO OF PORTUGAL, *Lord of Ciſuentes, and of* JANE OF CASTILLE *his Wife.*

10. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, Knight of the Order of St. *James*, Commander of *Oreia*, continued the Poſterity.

10. PETER OF PORTUGAL, Lord of *Colmenerajo*, had alſo Children.

10. BEATRIX OF PORTUGAL, founded the Hoſpital of *Tordeſillas*.

10. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, *Knight of St. James, and Commander of Oreia.*

HE was eldeſt Son of *Denis* of *Portugal* Lord of *Cifuentes*, and lived in *Caſtille* during the Reign of King *John* the ſecond. He was twice married; his firſt Wife being MARY DE TORRES, daughter of *Ferdinand Roderick de Torres*, Lord of *Villar* and *Eſcagnella*, by *Agnes Sollier* his Wife.

For his ſecond Wife FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL eſpouſed ALDARA OSORIO.

A Son of FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, *and of* MARY DE TORRES *his firſt Wife.*

11. DENIS OF PORTUGAL., Lord of *Torres*, continued the Poſterity.

Children of FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, *and of* ALDARA OSORIO *his ſecond Wife.*

11. JAMES OF PORTUGAL, eſpouſed MARY DE VILLENAS, by whom he had ſeveral Children.

12. FERDINAND, RAMIRO, and JOHN, dyed all without iſſue.

12. ALDARA OF PORTUGAL, Wife of LEWIS DE CALA-TAIUD, Lord of *Prouencio.*

12. JANE OF PORTUGAL, eſpouſed to ALPHONSO-SANCHEZ DE CARUAIAL, Lord of *Fodar* and *Touarnela.*

---

11. DENIS, *or* DIONYSIO OF PORTUGAL, *Lord of* TORRES.

HE ſucceeded not in the Lordſhip of *Villar*, for he dyed in the life-time of *Thereſa de Torres* his Coſin German, ſhe was daughter of *Charles* Lord of *Villar* brother to *Mary*, Mother of this DENIS OF PORTUGAL, who eſpouſed ISABEL FAXARDO MANUEL, daughter of *John Manuel*, and of *Mencia Faxardo*, from which Marriage came one only Son mentioned in the next place.

12. FER-

12. FERDINAND DE TORRES, *and* PORTUGAL, *Lord of* VILLAR, *Donpardo, and Ecamella.*

HE was only Son of *Denis* of *Portugal* Lord of *Torres*, and of *Isabel Faxardo Manuel* his Wife, and was twice married.

His first Wife was MAGDALENE VILLEGAS, by her he had one daughter, named

13. MARY MANUEL OF PORTUGAL, Wife of ANTHONY DE LA MOTHE in *Mexico.*

The second Wife of FERDINAND DE TORRES, was BEATRIX DE LUXAN, by her he had these Children following:

13. BERNARDINE DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, Lord of VILLAR, continued the Posterity.

13. ISABEL DE TORRES, Wife of JOHN DE VILLEREAL.

13. BERNARDINE DE TORRES *and* PORTUGAL, *first of the name, Lord of* VILLAR *and Donpardo.*

AMong the Children of *Ferdinand de Torres*, and *Beatrix de Luxan* his second Wife, this BERNARDINE was the eldest. He espoused MARY DE MEXIA daughter of *Roderick Mexia* Lord *de la Guarde* and St. *Fimia*, by *Mary de Ponce Leon* his Wife.

Children of BERNARDINE DE TORRES, *Lord of Villar.*

14. FERDINAND DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, third of the name, and first Count of VILLAR, had issue

15. BEATRIX DE TORRES, espoused to LEWIS DE CARUAIAL, Lord *de las Velas*, *Fodar* and *Tovarnela.*

14. *FERDINAND DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, third of the name, first Count of VILLAR and Donpardo, and Viceroy of Peru.*

HE was Succeſſor of *Bernardine de Torres* Lord of *Villar* his father, and was employed by the King of *Spain, Philip II.* who created him firſt Count of *Villar Donpardo.* He was Viceroy of *Peru*, and was twice married.

He eſpouſed for his firſt Wife FRANCES DE CARUAIAL, daughter of *Diego de Caruaial*, by *Iſabel Oſorio.*

His ſecond Marriage was with MARY DE CARILLO DE CORDOUA, daughter of *Fernandez de Cordoua*, by *Iſabel Cabeça* his Wife.

Children of FERDINAND DE TORRES Count of Villar, and of FRANCES DE CARUAIAL his firſt Wife.

15. BERNARDIN DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, continued the Deſcent.

15. JAMES DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, Knight of St. *James.*

15. LEWIS DE TORRES.

15. GONCALO MEXIA DE PORTUGAL.

15. FERDINAND DE TORRES and PORTUGAL; of whom we ſhall ſpeak more amply hereafter.

Children of FERDINAND DE TORRES, Count of Villar, by MARY CARILLO his ſecond Wife.

15. HIEROSME DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, Knight of St. *James.*

15. JOHN DE TORRES and CORDOUA, Canon of *Jaen.*

15. MANUEL DE TORRES and PORTUGAL.

15. JAMES DE TORRES.

15. BER-

15. *BERNARDIN DE TORRES and PORTUGAL.*

Ferdinand de Torres and *Portugal*, first Count of *Villar*, and *Frances de Caruaial* his first Wife, had for their eldest Son this BERNARDIN, who dyed in the life-time of his father, having married AGNES MANRIQUE, daughter of *Gontalo Mexia* Marques *de la Guarde*, and of *Anne Manrique* his Wife; and from their Marriage came these Children following, *viz.*

16. JOHN DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, Count of VILLAR, whose Story followeth in the next place.

16. BERNARDIN MANRIQUE OF PORTUGAL.

16. FERDINAND DE TORRES and PORTUGAL.

Three Daughters Vailed Nuns.

16. *JOHN DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, Count of VILLAR DONPARDO.*

HE succeeded his Grand-father Count *Ferdinand* in the Earldom of *Villar*, being eldest Son of *Bernardin de Torres*, by *Agnes Manriques* his Wife, and was made Knight of the Order of *Calatraua*.

Of the two Wives he espoused, the first was ISABEL CARUAIAL daughter of *Alphonso Caruaial*, and of *Catharine Mexia* Lady of *Fodar* and *Touarnela* his Wife.

His second Wife was MARY DE MENDOZA, daughter of *Bernardin Suarez de Mendoza*, fifth Count of *Corugua*, and of his Wife *Mariana de Bacan*.

Children of JOHN DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, Count of Villar, by ISABEL CARUAIAL his first Wife.

17. BERNARDIN DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, dyed young.

17. AGNES MANRIQUE DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, espoused to ANTHONY DE CALATAIUD eldest Son of the Count of *Real*.

Children of JOHN DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, Count of Villar, by MARY DE MENDOZA his second Wife.

17. JOHN-ANTHONY DE TORRES and PORTUGAL.

17. FERDINAND.

17. JANE. MARY.

15. *FERDINAND DE TORRES and PORTUGAL.*

OF the Five Children of *Ferdinand de Torres* and *Portugal*, first Count of *Villar*, and of the Countess *Frances de Caruaial* his first Wife, this FERDINAND, which was the fifth, was made a Knight of the Order of St. *James*, and married GUIOMAR DE TORRES & CONTRERAS, daughter of *Ruy Dias Torres*, by *Aldonce de Gontreras* his Wife; from which Marriage came two Sons and a daughter.

16. RODERICK DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, was (as his father had been before him) Knight of the Order of St. *James*.

16. LEWIS DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, was one of the Four and twenty Magistrates of *Jaen*.

16. FRANCES DE TORRES and PORTUGAL, was espoused to JOHN PALOMINO HURTADO DE MENDOZA

10. *PETER OF PORTUGAL, Lord of COLMENERAIO.*

Denis, Bastard-Son of *Peter* King of *Portugal*, left two Sons by his Wife *Jane* of *Castille*, the elder of which was *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*, from whom the Lords and Earls of *Villar* are descended; and the younger, this PETER OF PORTUGAL, which some nevertheless suppose to be born before his brother: But however it was, he espoused ISABEL HENRIQUEZ, by whom had a Son and a daughter, *Viz.*

11. JOHN OF PORTUGAL, Lord of COLMENERAIO, whose Posterity is mentioned in the next place.

11. JANE OF PORTUGAL, Wife of VASCO GONCALES DE CONTRERAS, Lord *de la Puebla* and *Orcaiada*.

11. *JOHN OF PORTUGAL, Lord of COLMENERAIO.*

HE was the only Son of *Peter* of *Portugal*, also Lord of *Colmeneraio*, by *Isabel Henriquez* his Wife, and took to Wife BEATRIX DE LAU-

LAURENCANA; she was descended from the Kingdom of *Leon*. They had issue three Sons and a daughter, *Viz.*

12. FERDINAND OF PORTUGAL, married N. DE QUIADA, and had by her his only daughter,

13. TERESA HENRIQUEZ OF PORTUGAL, espoused to PETER GONCALES DE MENDOZA.

12. DENIS OF PORTUGAL, a younger Son of *John* Lord of *Colmeneraio*, was an Ecclesiastick.

12. BERNARDIN OF PORTUGAL, married ELUIRA DE MENDOZA, daughter of the Count of *Priego*, and had no issue by her.

12. ISABEL HENRIQUEZ, espoused to FRANCIS Duke DE GUZMAN; so named by *Alphonso Lopez de Haro* in his Book of the Nobility of *Spain*, *Chap. IV.*

22. 9. 43

FINIS.